GAMBIT

Perfect Your Chess

World-class training from a super-grandmaster and his coach



Andrei Volokitin and
Vladimir Grabinsky

First published in the UK by Gambit Publications Ltd 2007

ISBN-13: 978-1-904600-82-4
ISBN-10: 1-904600-82-4

DISTRIBUTION:
Worldwide (except USA): Central Books Ltd, 99 Wallis Rd, London E9 5LN, England.
Tel +44 (0)20 8986 4854 Fax +44 (0)20 8533 5821. E-mail: orders@Centralbooks.com

Gambit Publications Ltd, 99 Wallis Rd, London E9 5LN, England.
E-mail: info@gambitbooks.com
Website (regularly updated): www.gambitbooks.com

Edited by Graham Burgess
Typeset by John Nunn
Cover image by Wolff Morrow
Printed in Great Britain by The Cromwell Press, Trowbridge, Wilts.

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Contents

Symbols

+	check
++	double check
#	checkmate
!!	brilliant move
!	good move
!?	interesting move
?!	dubious move
?	bad move
??	blunder
Ch	championship
Cht	team championship
Wch	world championship
Wcht	world team championship
Ech	European championship
Echt	European team championship
Ct	Candidates event
Z	zonal
ECC	European Clubs Cup
OL	olympiad
jr	junior event
wom	women's event
corr.	correspondence game
1-0	the game ends in a win for White
½-½	the game ends in a draw
0-1	the game ends in a win for Black
(*n*)	*n*th match game
(D)	see next diagram

Preface

Where do you recommend me to go?
Visit the planet Earth, replied the Geographer
It has a good reputation.
And the Little Prince set off.
SAINT-EXUPÉRY, *The Little Prince*

This is the first book that we have written in our combined 50 years of living. Hitherto we have only ever been capable of two things, namely playing and training at chess, so before setting to work, we posed ourselves two questions:

1. How does one usually start writing a book?
2. Why is this book needed, and what do we have to say that is new?

We decided not to write a historical summary of our chosen subject, not to say how and why we came to the idea of putting pen to paper (or rather fingers to keyboard!), but simply to say openly what we are offering you in this book.

What you will find here are 369 highly interesting positions, studied and analysed, which will bring you great aesthetic pleasure if you love chess – and, if you do not, this is not the book for you.

We also guarantee that the majority of these fragments will be new to you, because almost all were played, or found in analysis (often even more valuable) since the year 2000. There are only three significantly older examples, where we have managed to find beautiful improvements, significantly changing earlier verdicts on the positions. This was an essential condition for including such older positions, since we had no desire simply to repeat the same old time-worn examples one finds in many other books.

We also set ourselves a further aim, and you can test for yourself our success or otherwise. That is that all examples in the book should be correct, because we both still remember the frustration of poring over a puzzle position that turns out to have no solution. We have also tried to ensure that our examples have only a single solution, because once again, if one finds a solution only to see that another is given by the authors, one can feel deceived. In the rare cases where there is an alternative solution, we have made sure to mention it.

We see chess not just as a question of moving the little wooden figures, but as a cut-down model of the world, with its own laws, heroes, etc. As such, we wish to present the solutions not in terms of knights and bishops moving here or there, but as small summaries of different themes, performed by the chess pieces, with the assistance of the talent of the player concerned.

We have been fortunate to have retained our love of the game, despite the huge number of hours we have spent at the chessboard. We were therefore determined that the study of this book should never become boring, and we hope that our commentaries will provide interest and generate the occasional smile.

We very much hope that the information in this book will be of interest and value to all lovers of chess, including professional masters, and we are convinced that all will find some interesting challenges.

In reading this book, you will find that one of the authors became a member of an Olympiad-winning side, and became the highest-rated junior in the world, whilst the other helped him and other players to develop their skill, and find the desire to go on progressing in chess.

So, if you are feeling strong, and ready to put yourself to the test, arm yourself with a strong cup of coffee, and let's start our journey...

Introduction

Successful people are the result of hard work, more than talent.
DEMOCRITUS

It is easy to explain the popularity of chess. The game is simple to learn, it is interesting, and after one's first victories, one can easily get the illusion that with a small effort, there is no reason why one should not become world champion. All of us as children feel this is really possible, but we just don't quite know exactly how. So, we look for a good trainer, who can reveal the main secrets, and then all will be well... But in fact, the most important element on the path to improvement is not to be found in other places, but in the player himself!

It is interesting to compare chess with other forms of sport. Looking at the difference between soccer, skating, boxing and chess, one immediately realizes that any sportsman sets himself the task of improving his results to the maximum, and overtaking his rivals. The methods of training for this are similar in each sport. A soccer player spends the majority of his training time running and practising ball skills, the weightlifter works with weights, etc. In other words, each works on those qualities which will enable him to achieve success.

Now let us consider how a chess-player trains, and on what he spends the majority of his time: seeking an advantage in a certain modern opening variation, reading books by author A, and the annotations of author B, and studying thousands of recent games on the Internet, looking for an interesting new idea. Later on, during a tournament, when he employs his novelty and outplays his opponent, only to miss a forced win, or fall into some kind of trap, he regards this as just bad luck. Unfortunately, many chess-players completely overlook the need to work regularly on the development of their main 'tool', i.e. their brain. We are not denying the value of studying opening theory or recent games, but we suggest that one must think more carefully about the relative importance of these and other factors, and the correct allocation of one's time to such essential things as developing combinative vision, calculation of variations, and the development of one's imagination.

Now we shall discuss how one can make self-improvement work in chess both interesting and effective. As many years of experience have shown, even the most intelligent lectures, delivered by the most articulate and talented of teachers, have very little effect, because they are soon forgotten. Therefore, as the second world champion, Emanuel Lasker (incidentally, a highly intelligent and erudite individual) put it, "Memory is too precious a commodity to be stocked with trifles. Out of my 68 years, I have devoted at least 40 to forgetting much of what I had heard or read, and since doing so, have acquired a certain ease, which I should never again wish to be without." Now we can understand that what helped him remain world champion for 27 years was his quick-wittedness and freedom from any dogma. Exceptions are more important than rules. Rather than just playing over a collection of games, it is much more effective to try to guess the moves. Rather than listening to a lecture by a well-known player, demonstrating a game, it is much better first to analyse the game oneself and then compare one's own conclusions with those of the master.

Therefore, in this book, we shall not try to teach you how to play better chess. Rather, we shall do something more valuable: we shall give you material, which will help to develop your thinking. Of course, we should admit that we did not think up this method ourselves. Grandmaster Adrian Mikhalchishin considers "Just as a pianist practices finger-exercises every day, so every day, a chess-player should train his tactical vision." The renowned trainer Mark Dvoretsky, in his books, always follows a lecture with a series of training exercises on the theme concerned. The book by Hort and Jansa, *The Best Move*, contains many interesting positions with which you can

test your strength. But, although we have studied their book, we plan to do things a little differently here.

The book is divided into three parts:

1) **Make a Move** (positions where one must find the best move). This section is concerned with developing intuition and imagination in chess.

2) **Find the Win** (positions in which one must find a forcing variation, leading to a win). The examples are designed to test combinative vision and the calculation of variations.

3) **Answer a Question** (the reader's task here is to find the answer to a concrete problem). Solving these examples will develop one's positional understanding and logic.

Undoubtedly, it is essential to understand that these things are all intermingled in a game, and we have not tried to separate out tactics and strategy.

Each section opens with 23 examples taken from Volokitin's games. We hope that looking at these will give you great aesthetic pleasure, as well as being instructive. If you are confident in yourself, try to solve these on your own. That will be even more useful. Then there follow 100 examples in each section, taken from the games of other grandmasters and masters, played since the year 2000, i.e. absolutely fresh examples. They are given in order of increasing difficulty. The first 40 are aimed at the level of a FIDE Master, the next 40 at IM level, and the final 20, at GM level. Naturally, we realize that most of our readers will be somewhat below these levels. This does not mean that this book is not for them – far from it. What it does mean, is that club players should not be discouraged if they find the examples difficult, or often fail to uncover all the points mentioned in the solutions. The work involved in tackling these positions and comparing your answers with the solutions and the choices made by the players should be of great benefit in any case. And also, there is nothing to stop you setting up the position on a board and studying it at your leisure – you should not feel obliged to recreate tournament conditions and time restrictions.

Of course, such a gradation is somewhat subjective in any case. The easier examples can be solved quickly for players in our 'target categories', whilst with the tougher ones, you can analyse them by moving the pieces round if they are too difficult to do in your head. The important factor here is your own effort and the training benefit that you derive. There is no scoring system in this book – the points we would like you to score are in your future chess tournaments! We would advise only solving 5-6 positions each day. The important thing is not trying to set records for solving all the positions in the least time, but to develop one's abilities gradually and systematically.

The success of this method depends in large measure on the thoroughness with which the examples are selected. We have endeavoured to select only the gold-dust from amongst the gravel. This means positions which are original, have relatively short solutions, quiet moves, *zwischenzugs*, enemy counterplay, etc. All examples have to be both correct and have only one solution.

And now it is time to empty your head of all you have read before, and mobilize all of your will, to solve the examples we have presented. We wish you good luck!

Make a Move

We believe our approach in this chapter is original – at least, we have not seen tasks set out in quite this way in previous chess literature. But if one looks at a tournament game without prejudice, then it becomes obvious that the result depends not so much on how deeply we are able to calculate variations, or how well we are able to guess the opponent's plans, as on simply playing the maximum number of strong moves. In other words, in every position, we must try to find one very strong move. At first glance, this may not seem so difficult, since in itself, it does not necessarily require that we calculate many moves ahead, appreciate many fine subtleties, or see deeply-hidden possibilities of counterplay for the opponent, etc. But even so, we do not recommend that you take the task too lightly, because a chess-player who can always find the correct moves, without ever making an error, has never yet been seen.

Which qualities will this section of the book help to improve? We would draw the reader's attention to the necessity of developing his intuition. What do we mean by this? Intuition in chess is the ability to find the best move in a position where it is impossible to do so merely by calculation and logic alone. Chess-players often speak of the ability to play 'by hand', i.e. in situations where thinking time is limited, or the position is too complicated and it is impossible to see all the variations, decisions have to be taken on the basis of one's feel for the position. To emphasize this, we quote a small story of Mikhail Tal's, concerning a game of his against Samuel Reshevsky: "I sacrificed a piece, and the game became highly concrete and tactical. The way Reshevsky, with only a couple of minutes left for ten moves, hovered his hand over the board and, purely on impulse, kept on picking up exactly the right piece, and making the only move, made an indelible impression on me."

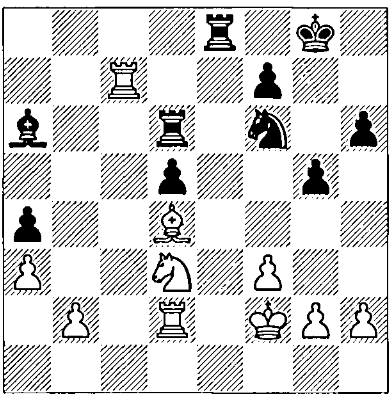
Without pretending to have made a testing analysis of this problem, we set ourselves the task of choosing positions where it is sufficient to suggest only one move. Just as in a game, a player has to solve problems of various types, so here you will find a mix of quiet moves, *zwischenzugs*, winning moves, prophylactic moves, etc. The only common feature is that in all cases, the move you have to find is unquestionably the strongest. But in order to do this, you will need to sense the requirements of the position, so as not to confuse the moment when one should look for a decisive blow with that where a strengthening of the position is required, etc. It is very important that the direction of your thoughts should coincide with the 'wishes' and capabilities of your pieces. It also happens quite often during a game that a player does not trust his intuition, and tries to calculate every possible variation. We are certainly not advocating superficial play, but we do believe that a player must be rational and practical in using his thinking time and his energy. This is a subject which has not received sufficient attention in training material. However, since we are not interested in pursuing philosophical questions, but merely want to help you improve your play as much as possible, as well as gain aesthetic pleasure from solving beautiful positions from grandmaster practice, we shall turn without further ado to the matter in hand.

What you have here are a variety of game fragments, containing both beautiful tactical operations and subtle positional decisions, but all are linked by the fact that they do not require the deepest possible calculation of all relevant variations, but instead require that you sense the best move in each position. We are convinced that this is a task which will be interesting to players of all levels.

Examples from the Play of Andrei Volokitin

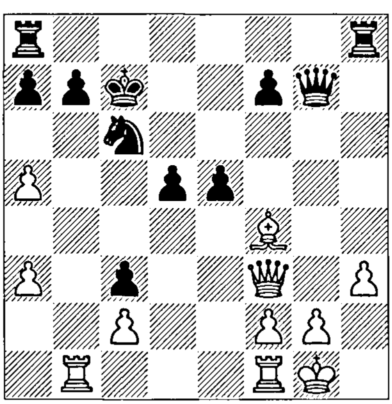
We begin our journey with the match which first opened Andrei Volokitin's path into top-level chess. In this, he beat the future FIDE world champion and Ukrainian Olympiad team-mate, Ruslan Ponomariov, by a score of 1½-½.

1
B



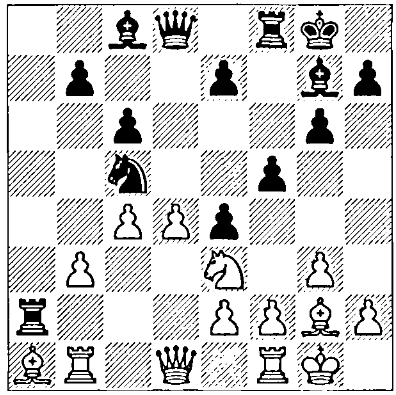
Ponomariov – Volokitin
Lausanne 2001

2
W



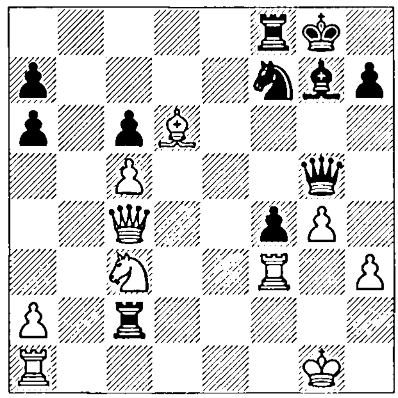
Volokitin – Jedynak
Plock rapid 2003

3
B



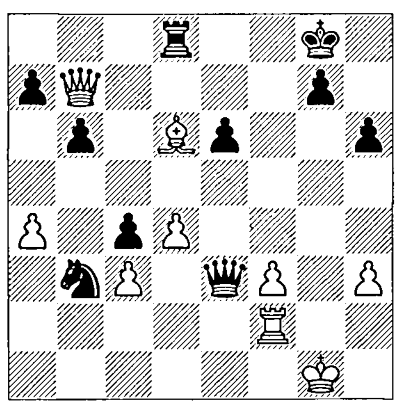
Ribli – Volokitin
Slovenian Cht (Celje) 2004

4
B



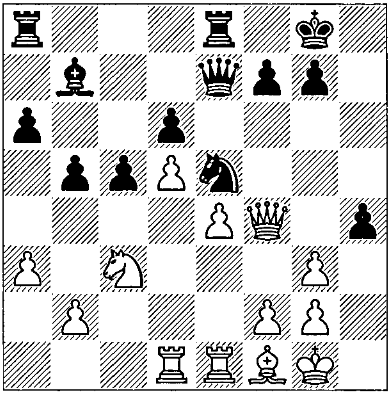
Volkov – Volokitin
Kallithea ECC 2002

5
B



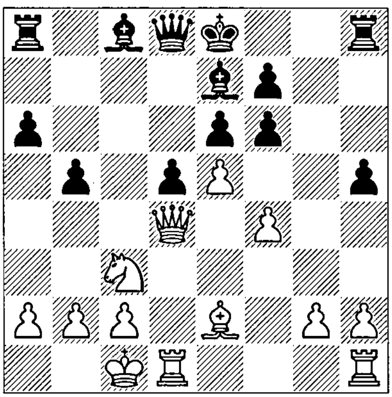
Korobov – Volokitin
Ukrainian Ch (Kharkov) 2004

6
B



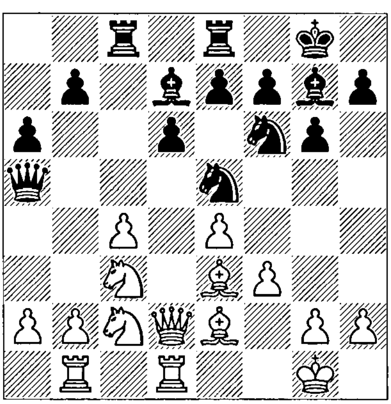
Malakhatko – Volokitin
Ukrainian Ch (Kharkov) 2004

7
W



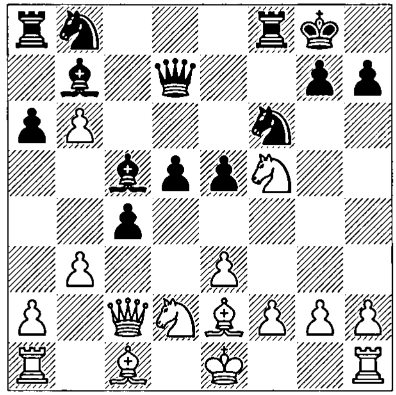
Volokitin – Wojtaszek
Bastia rapid 2002

8
W



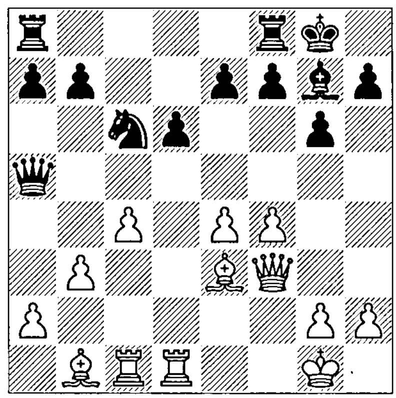
Volokitin – Felgaer
Copenhagen 2002

9
B



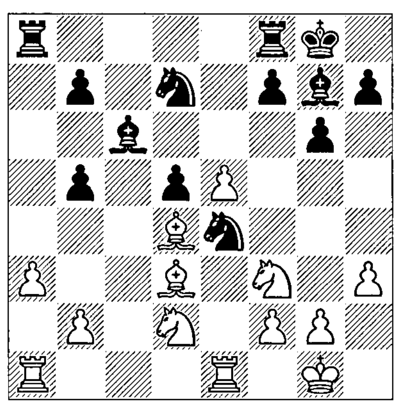
Palo – Volokitin
Copenhagen 2002

10
B



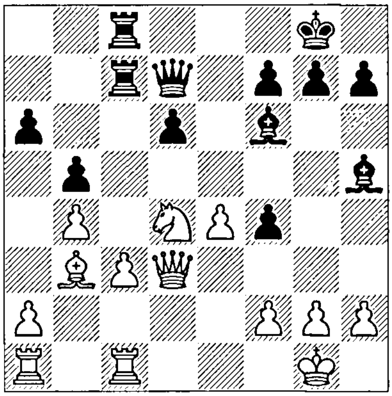
J. Simon – Volokitin
Bermuda 2003

11
B



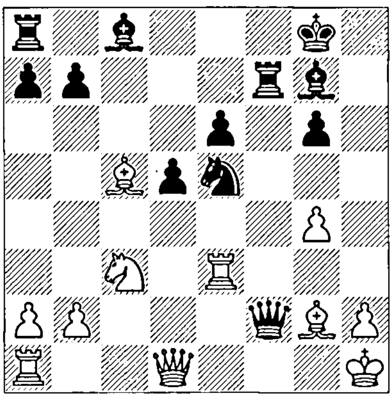
Rakhmangulov – Volokitin
Ukrainian Cht (Alushta) 2002

12
B



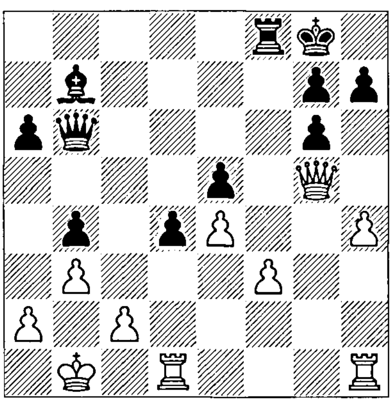
Volokitin – Beliavsky
Ljubljana 2002

13
W



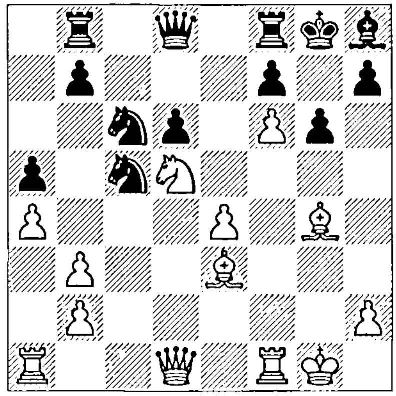
Vescovi – Volokitin
Bermuda 2005

14
B



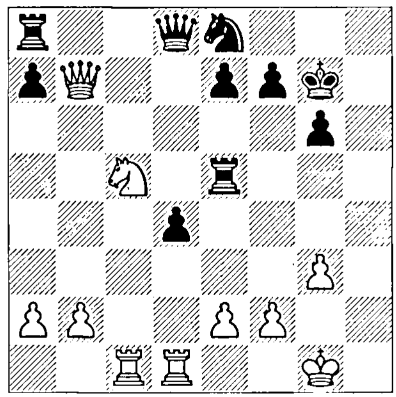
Bologan – Volokitin
Istanbul Ech 2003

15
W



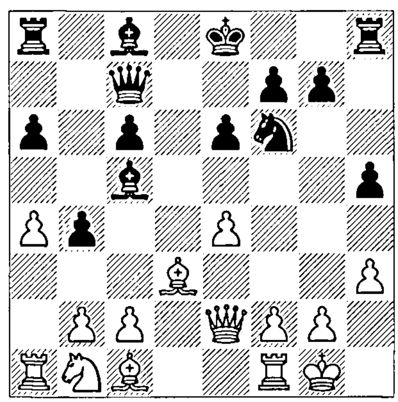
Volokitin – Sapunov
Moscow 2004

16
W



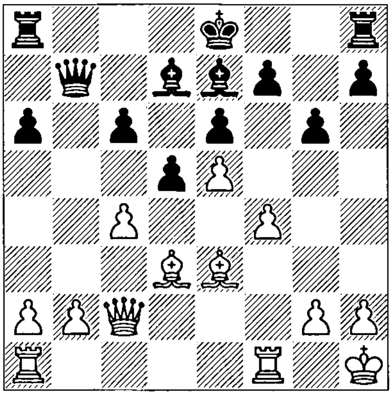
Yandemirov – Volokitin
Moscow 2004

17
B



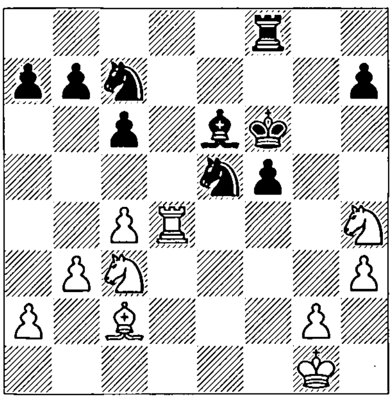
Nataf – Volokitin
Serbian Cht (Budva) 2004

18
W



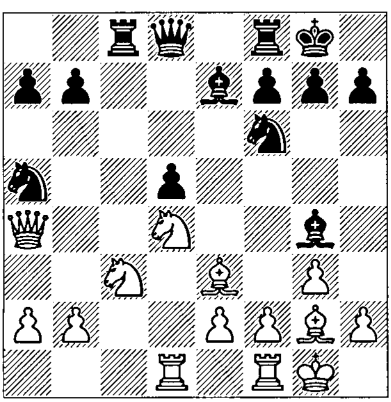
Volokitin – Neverov
Ukrainian Cht (Alushta) 2004

19
W



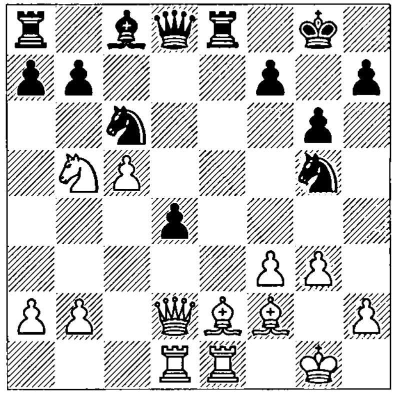
Harikrishna – Volokitin
Bermuda 2005

20
W



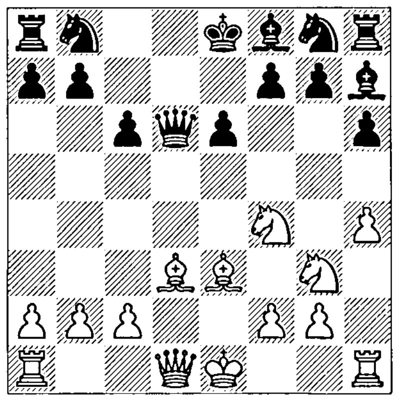
Abhau – Volokitin
Cappelle la Grande 2001

21
W



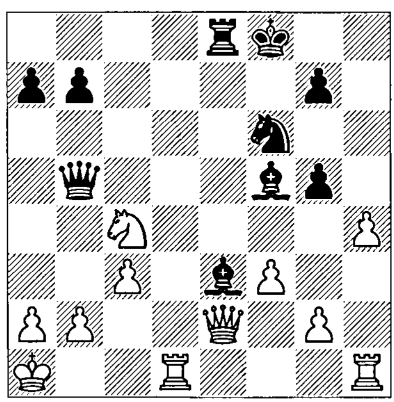
Shalimov – Volokitin
Alushta 2001

22
W



Volokitin – Khenkin
Bundesliga 2003/4

23
W

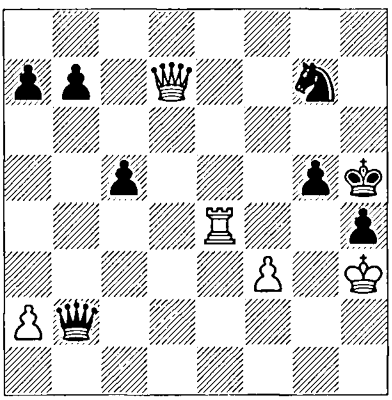


Volokitin – V. Gaprindashvili
Batumi 2003

100 Graded Examples

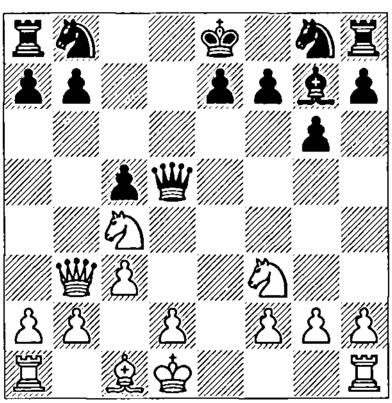
As mentioned in the introduction, these 100 examples are given in order of increasing difficulty. The first 40 are aimed at the level of a FIDE Master, the next 40 at IM level, and the final 20, at GM level. This does not mean, of course, that players below these levels should not tackle these positions. We hope that players of all levels will find these positions interesting and derive much benefit from attempting them and studying the solutions. However, if you are able to solve the majority of the positions in any of these sections correctly, and under 'tournament' conditions, then you should definitely consider taking up chess as a career!

1
W



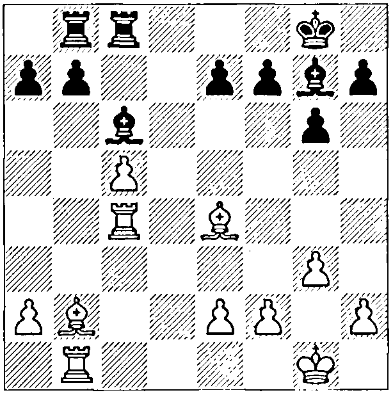
Ramirez Alvarez – Morozevich
Bled OL 2002

2
W



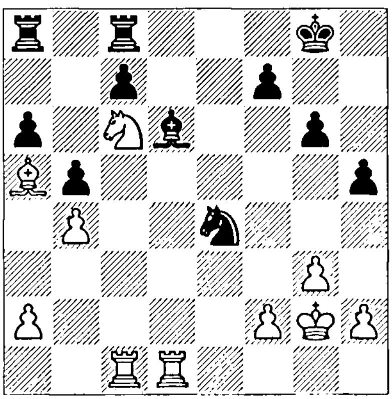
Smyslov – Zhu Chen
Amsterdam (Veterans vs Ladies) 2001

3
B



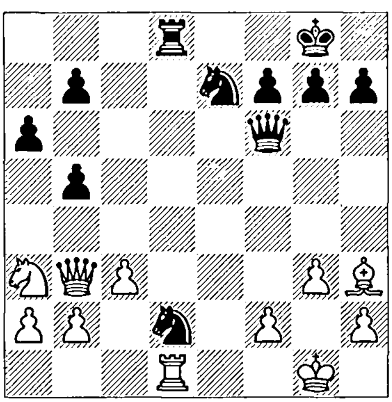
Dizdarević – Svidler
Bled OL 2002

4
W



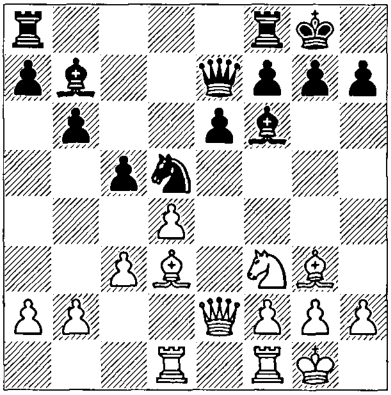
Harikrishna – Hariharan
Indian Ch (Calicut) 2003

5
B



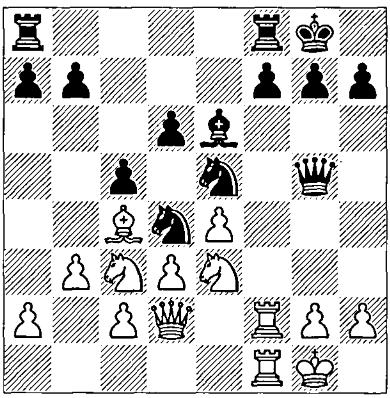
Charbonneau – Bacrot
Tripoli (FIDE KO) 2004

6
W



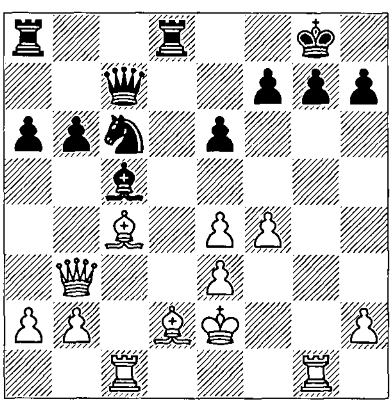
Vorobiov – Polovodin
St Petersburg 2002

7
B



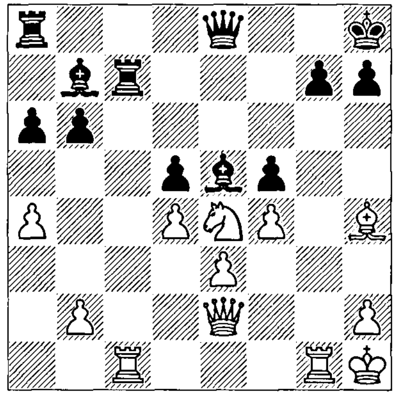
Grishchuk – Kramnik
Cap d'Àgde rapid 2003

8
B



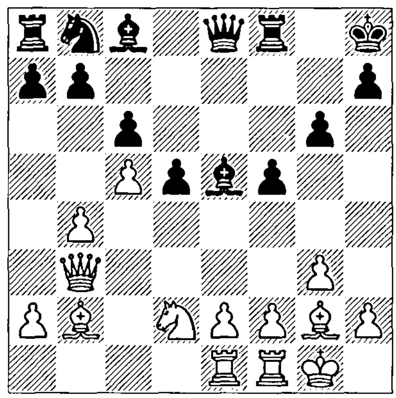
Van Wely – Bacrot
Bled OL 2002

9
W



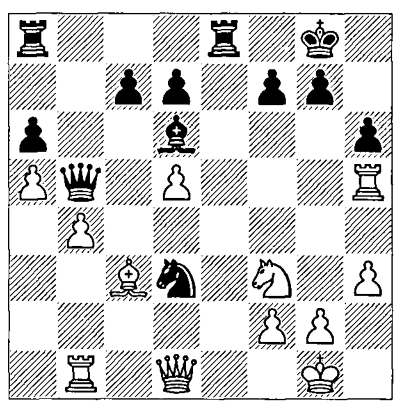
Bareev – Lautier
Enghien-les-Bains 2001

10
W



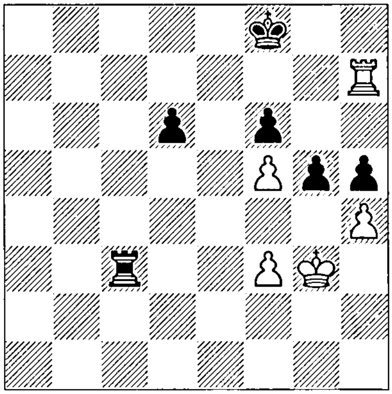
Kengis – M. Heidrich
German Team Cup (Forchheim) 2000

11
W



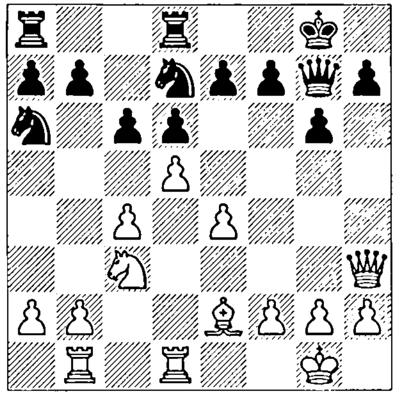
Bruzon – Onishchuk
Khanty-Mansiisk 2005

12
B



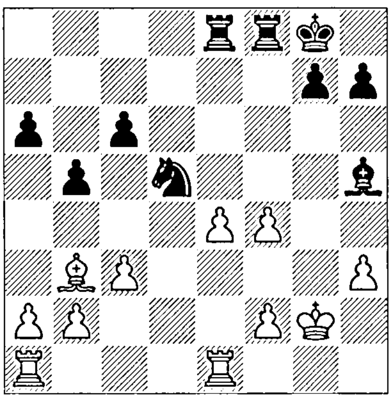
Hübner – Vaganian
Bundesliga 2002/3

15
W



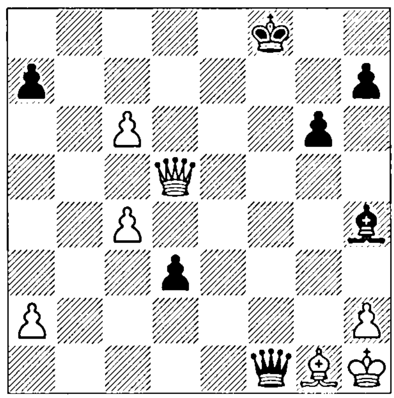
Training position, Lvov 2005

13
B



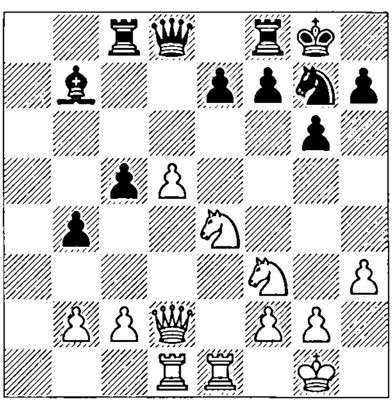
Nakamura – Aronian
Caleta 2005

16
B



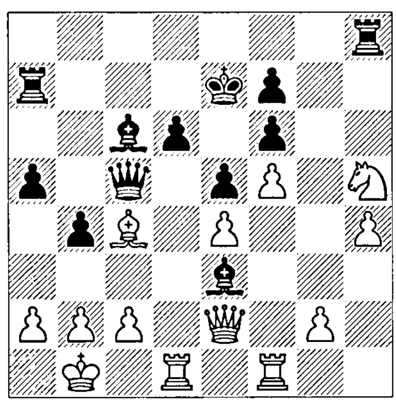
Privalov – Kozakov
Rodatychi 2004

14
W



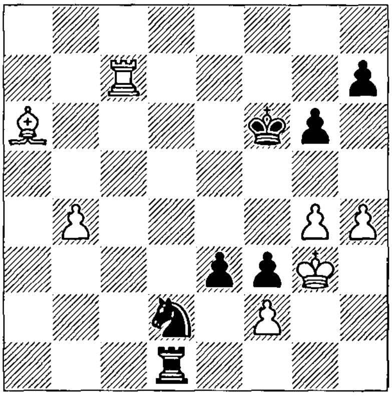
Kovalevskaya – Velikhanli
Calvia wom OL 2004

17
W



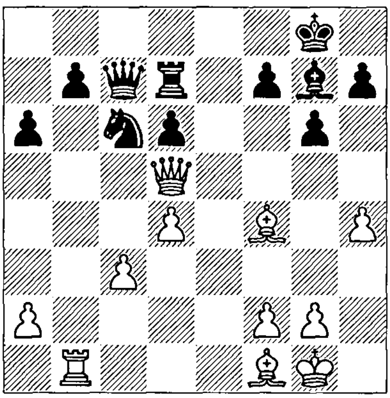
Carlsen – Kotronias
Calvia OL 2004

18
W



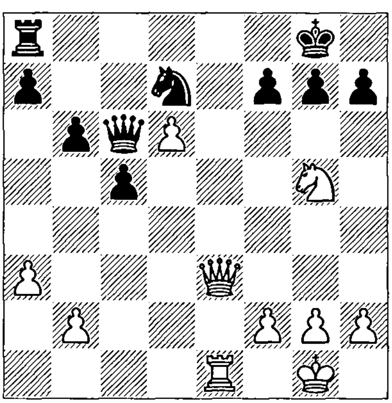
Fridman – Neiksans
Riga 2004

19
W



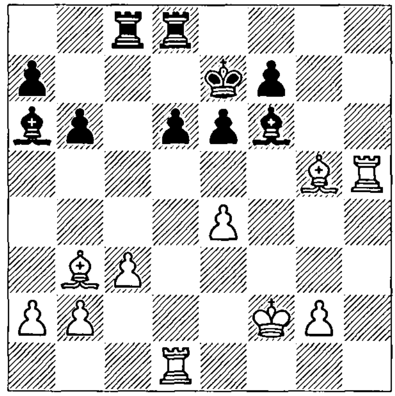
Naiditsch – Leko
Dortmund 2005

20
W



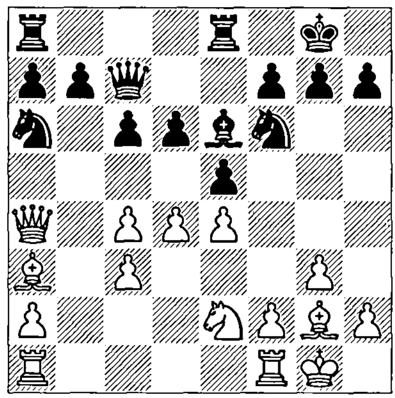
Vitiugov – M. Rodshtein
Belfort U-18 Wch 2005

21
W



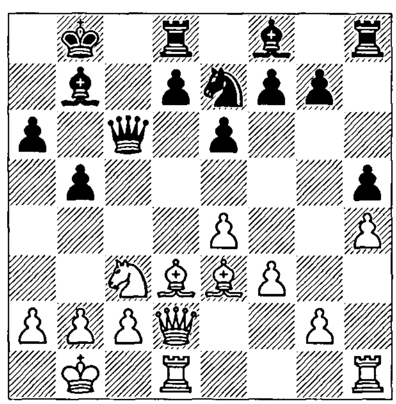
Wang Hao – Malakhov
Khanty-Mansiisk 2005

22
B



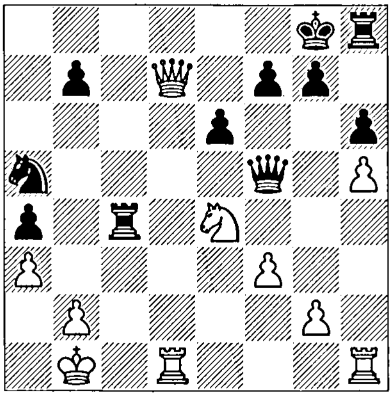
Grabinsky – Kruppa
Ukrainian Cht (Alushta) 2002

23
W



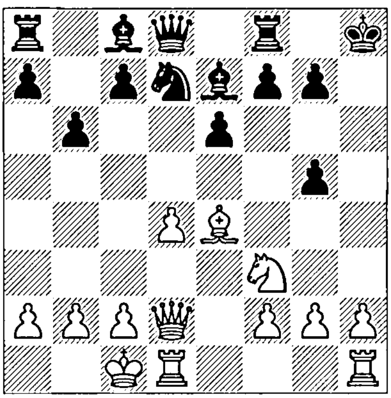
Naiditsch – Sax
Izmir ECC 2004

24
W



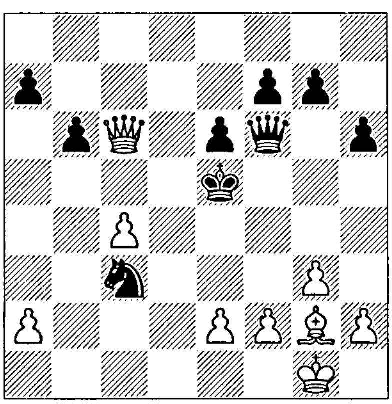
Kutyra – Pokinboroda
corr. 2000

25
W



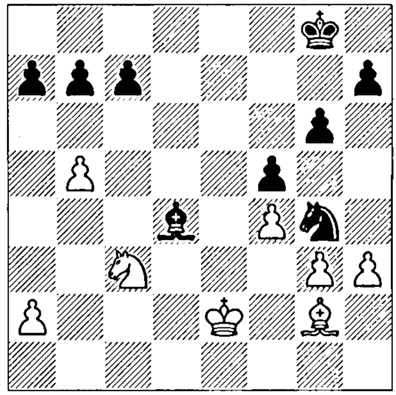
J. Polgar – Berkes
Budapest 2003

26
W



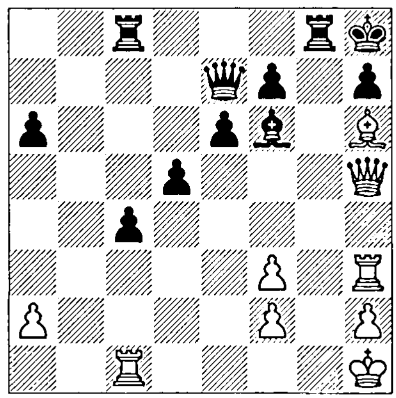
Atalik – Hellsten
Greek Cht (Kallithea) 2003

27
W



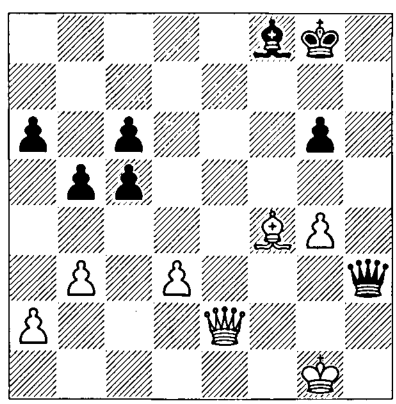
Zakharchenko – Y. Savchenko
Nikolaev 2004

28
B



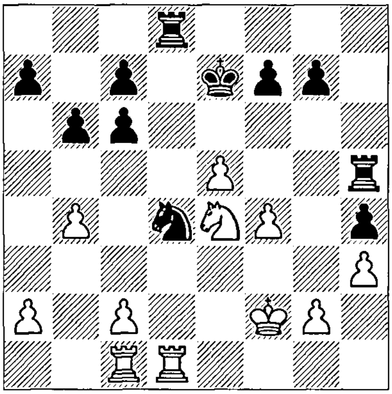
Van Wely – Grishchuk
Russian blitz Internet Cup 2004

29
W



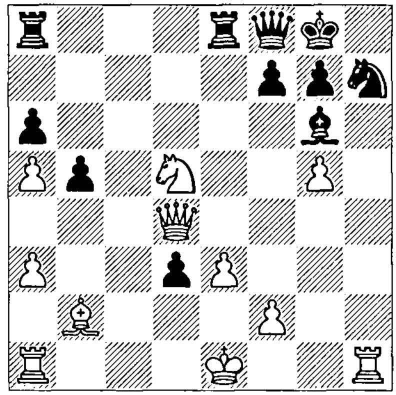
Kamsky – Aronian
Wijk aan Zee 2006

30
W



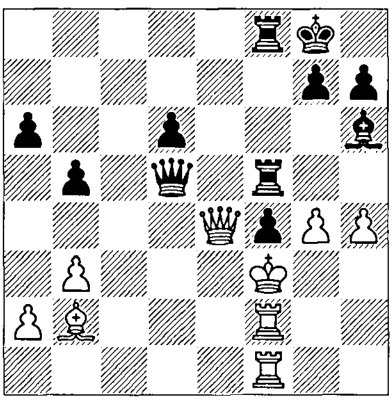
Kasparov – Kramnik
Wijk aan Zee 2001

33
W



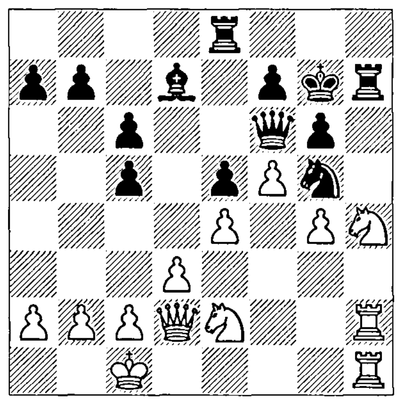
Bu Xiangzhi – Xu Jun
Yongchuan Z 2003

31
B



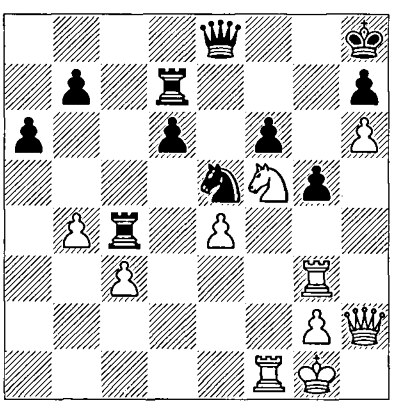
De Vreugt – Miton
Erevan jr Wch 2000

34
W



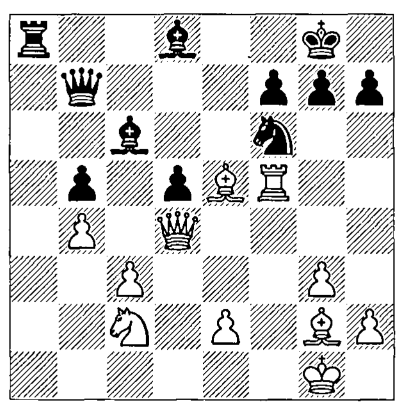
Shirov – Leko
Monte Carlo (Amber rapid) 2005

32
W



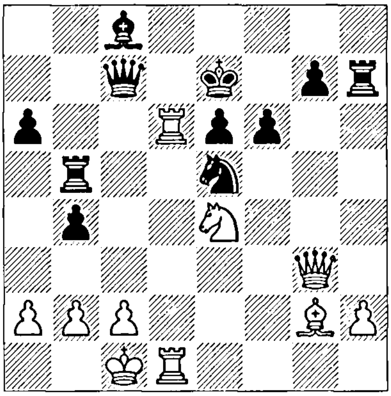
J.O. Fries Nielsen – S. Pedersen
Danish Ch (Horsens) 2003

35
W



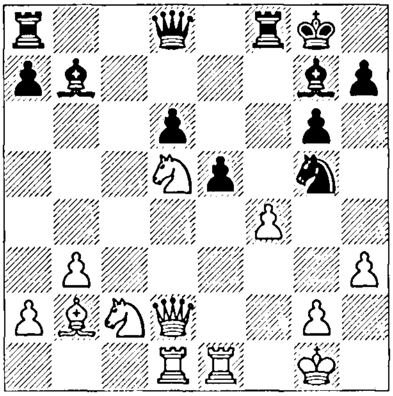
Malakhov – Moiseenko
Russian Cht (Sochi) 2005

36
W



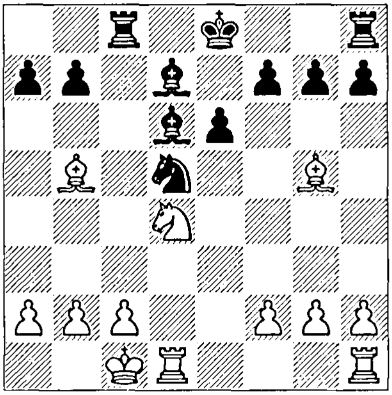
Smirnov – Rublevsky
Tomsk 2004

39
B



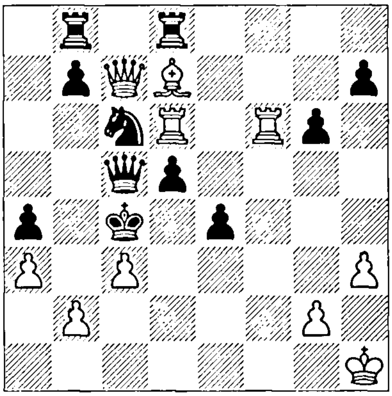
Fedorchuk – Oleksienko
Ukrainian Ch (Kharkov) 2004

37
W



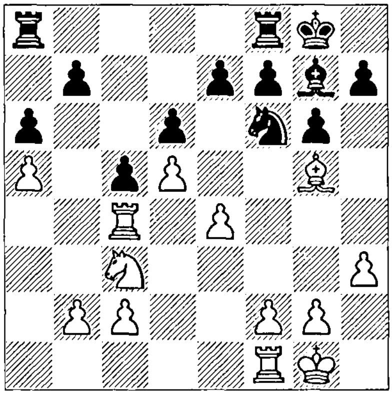
Oleksienko – Malakhatko
Cappelle la Grande 2005

40
B



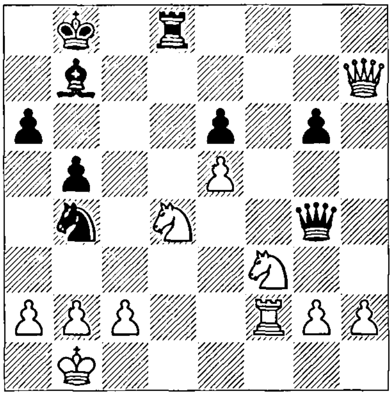
Morozevich – Bareev
Monte Carlo (Amber blindfold) 2003

38
B



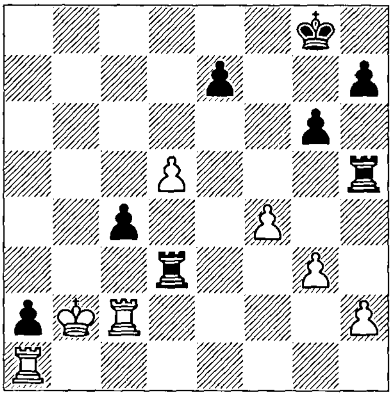
Kochan – Kryvoruchko
Lvov 2003

41
W



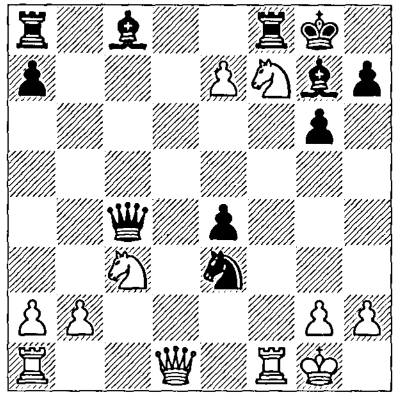
Seres – Cao Sang
Hungarian Cht 2003/4

42
B



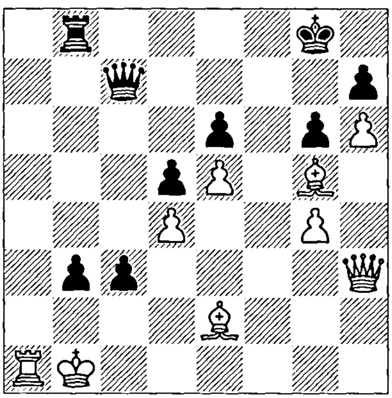
Gretarsson – I. Sokolov
Reykjavik 2003

45
W



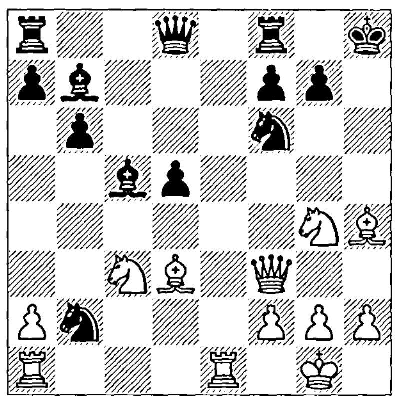
Heberla – Krasenkow
Rethymnon ECC 2003

43
W



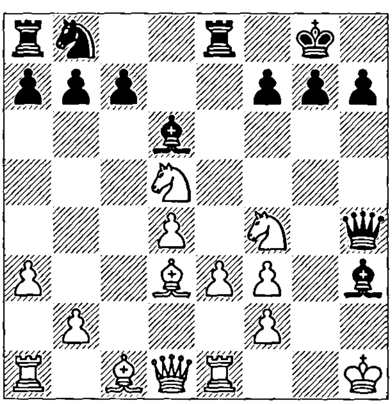
Gongora – Fernandez Romero
Santa Clara 2005

46
B



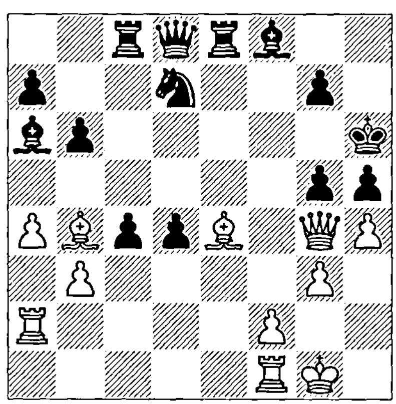
Smirnov – Grabinsky
Gachina 2003

44
B



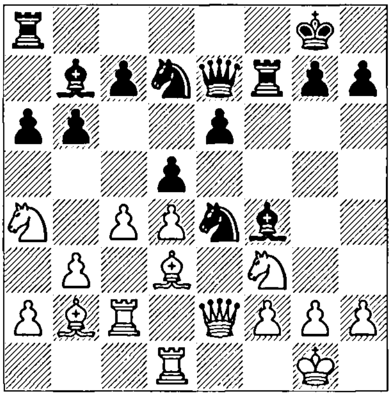
Van Wely – Acs
Hoogeveen 2002

47
W



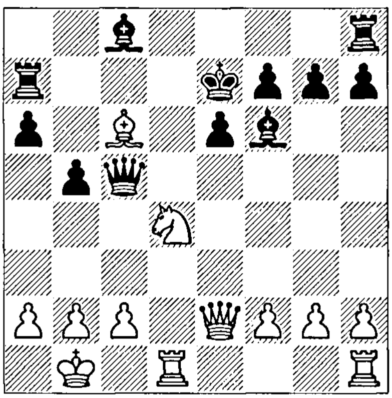
Training position, I. Zaitsev, 2002

48
W



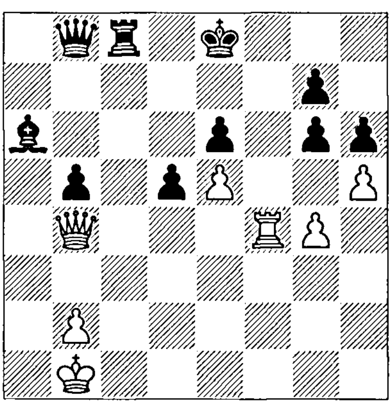
Kacheishvili – A. Sokolov
Plovdiv Echt 2003

49
W



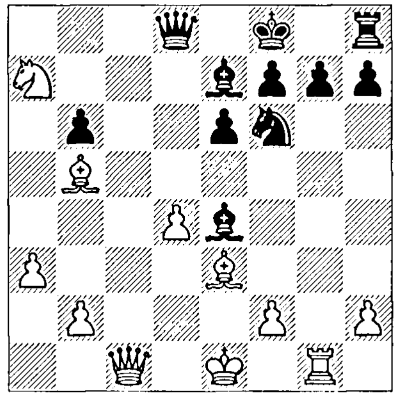
A. Mišta – Rodriguez Guerrero
Oropesa del Mar U-18 Wch 2001

50
W



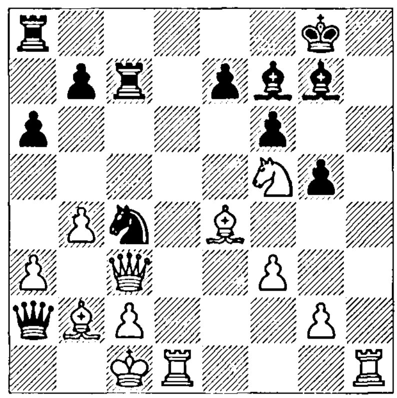
Training position, 2006

51
W



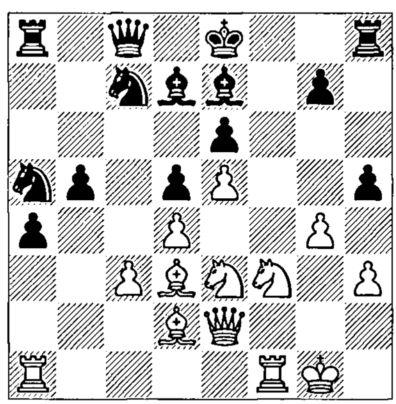
N. Kosintseva – Grabinsky
St Petersburg (300 Years) 2003

52
W



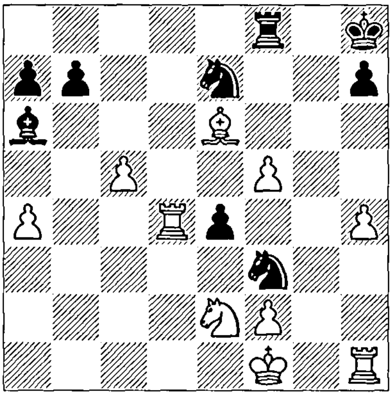
Akopian – Kramnik
Wijk aan Zee 2004

53
W



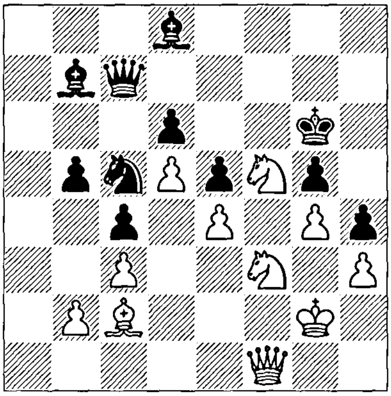
Grabinsky – Khripach
Lvov 2002

54
W



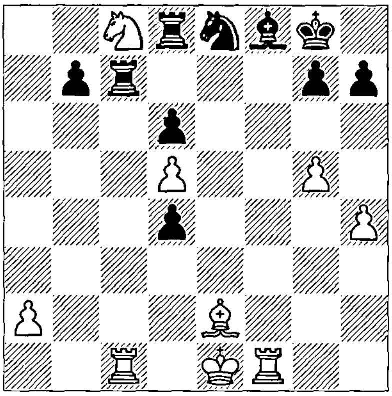
Kariakin – del Rio
Dos Hermanas 2004

57
W



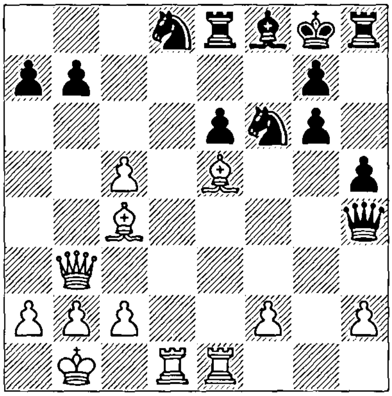
Kosteniuk – Acs
Wijk aan Zee 2003

55
W



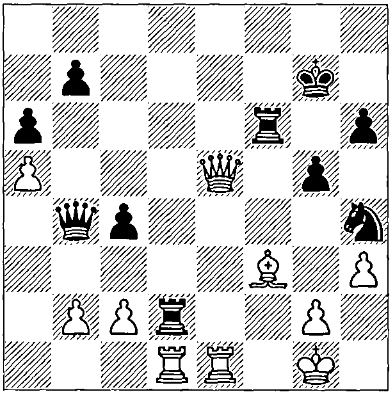
Short – Xu Jun
Beijing 2000

58
W



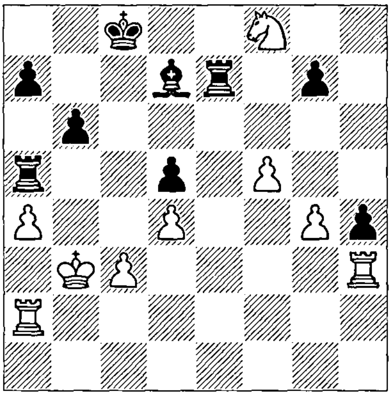
Shirov – Topalov
Wijk aan Zee 2003

56
W



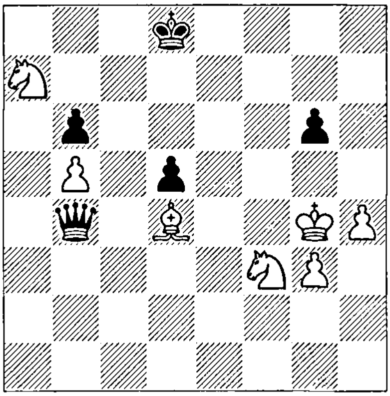
Kasimdzhanov – Anand
San Luis FIDE Wch 2005

59
B



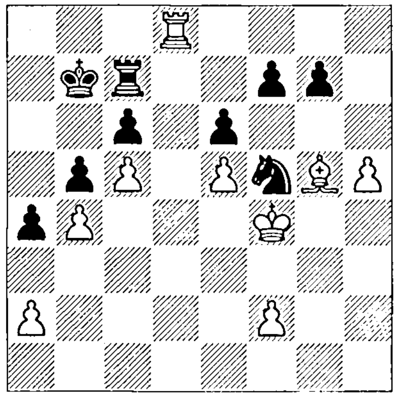
Leko – Khalifman
Istanbul OL 2000

60
B



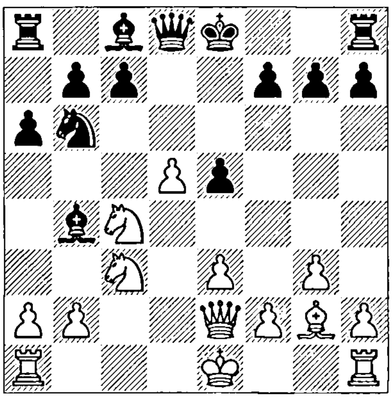
D. Gurevich – Seirawan
USA Ch (Seattle) 2000

63
W



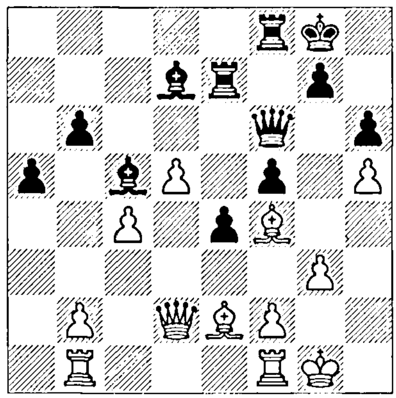
Kramnik – Bareev
Wijk aan Zee 2003

61
B



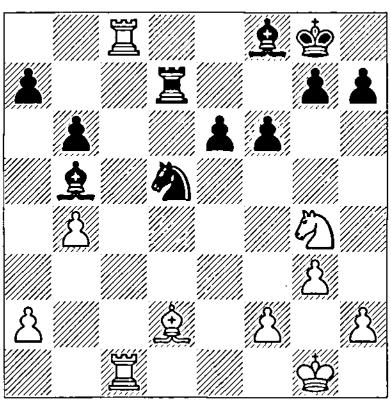
Fridman – Zviagintsev
Essen 2002

64
W



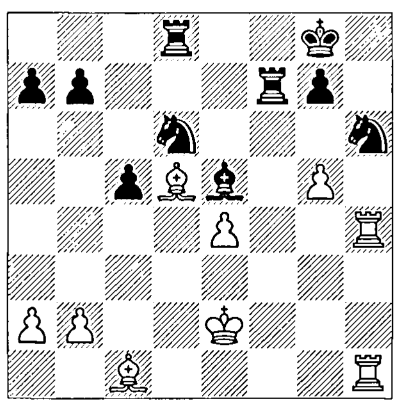
Areshchenko – Motylev
Dubai 2005

62
W



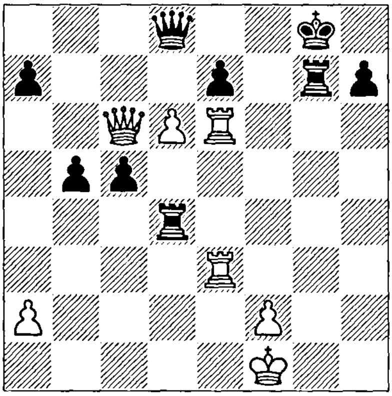
Ponomariov – Topalov
Sofia 2005

65
B



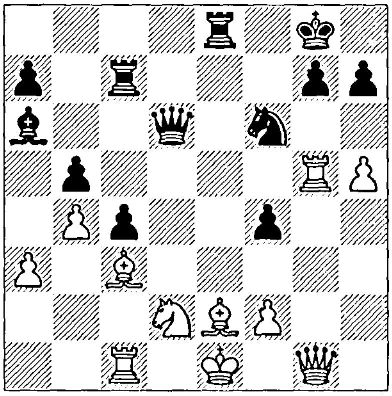
Evseev – Ulybin
Russian Ch (Krasnoiarsk) 2003

66
B



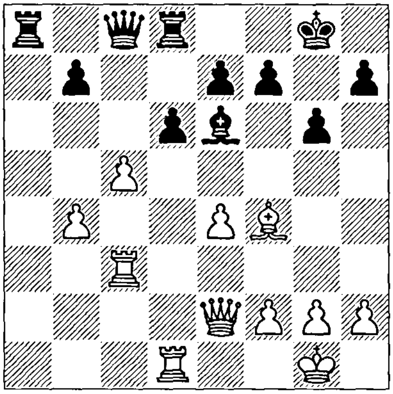
V. Mikhalevski – Kudrin
Minneapolis 2005

69
B



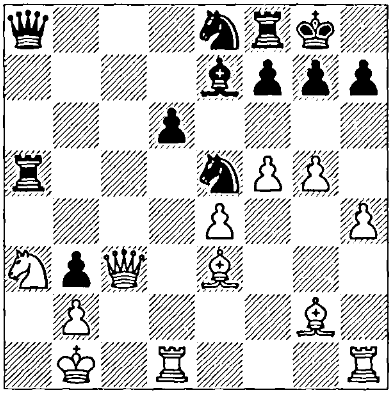
Dobrov – Iordachescu
Moscow 2005

67
W



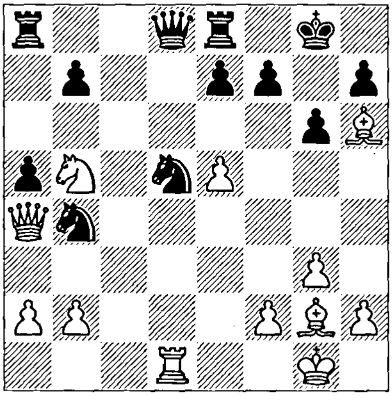
Fressinet – Maze
French Ch (Val d'Isère) 2004

70
B



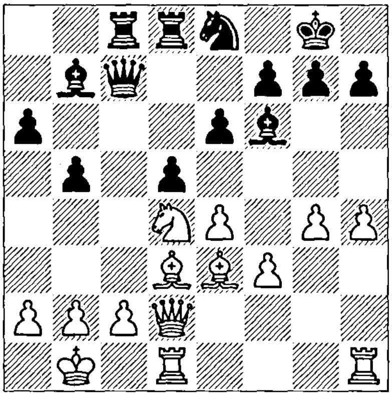
Kariakin – Anand
Wijk aan Zee 2006

68
B



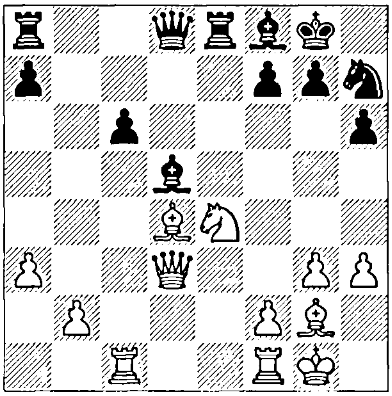
Karpov – Van Wely
Wijk aan Zee 2003

71
W



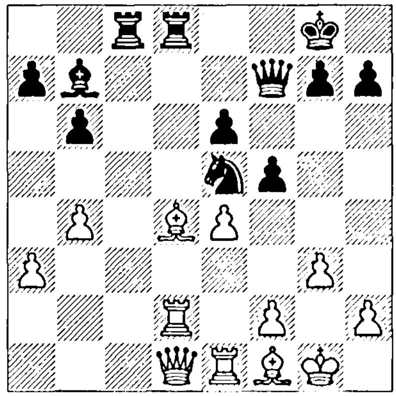
Bologan – Ye Jiangchuan
Beijing 2000

72
B



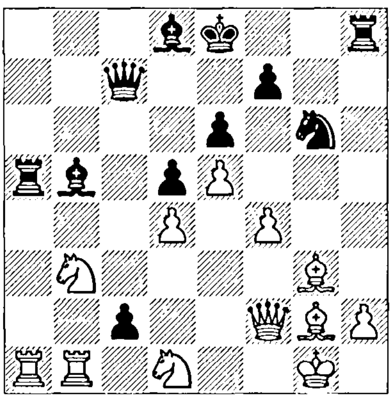
Zhao Xue – T. Petrosian
Tiayuan 2005

75
B



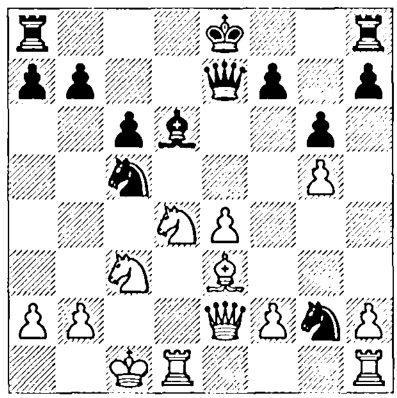
Shevchenko – Dushin
corr. 2001

73
B



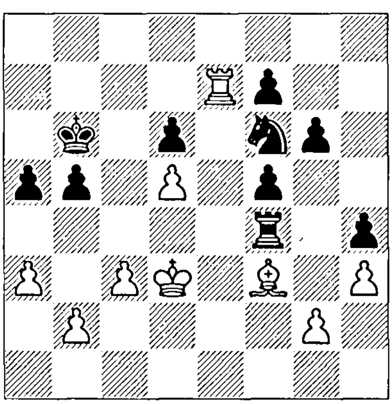
Bologan – Volkov
Russian Cht (Sochi) 2006

76
W



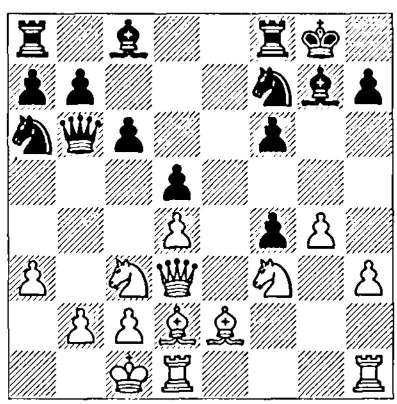
Rustemov – Bocharov
Tomsk 2004

74
B



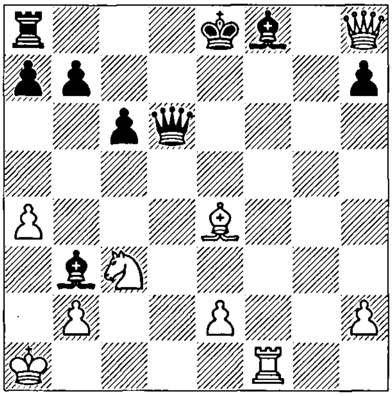
Todorović – Ivanisević
Yugoslav Ch (Subotica) 2000

77
B



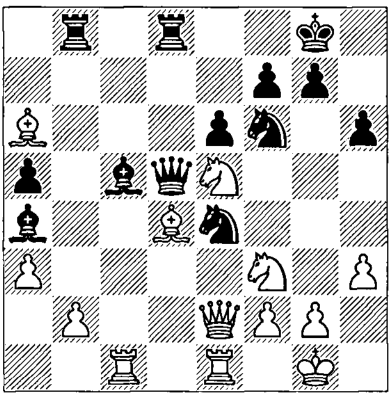
Jakubowski – Krasenkow
Polish Ch (Warsaw) 2004

78
W



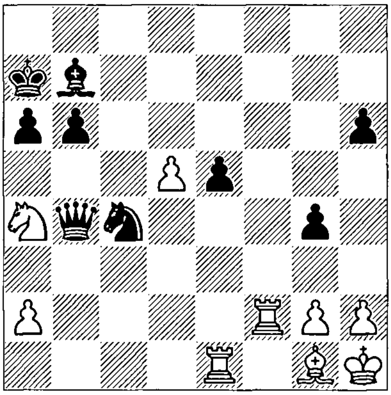
Jobava – Carlsen
Warsaw Ech 2005

79
W



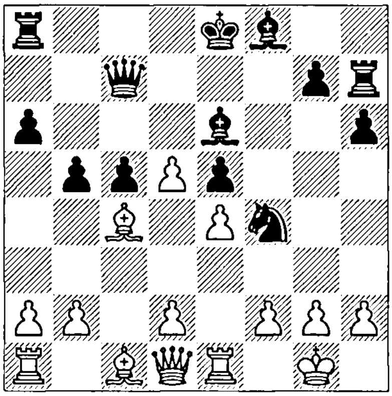
Tkachev – Graf
Tripoli (FIDE KO) 2004

80
W



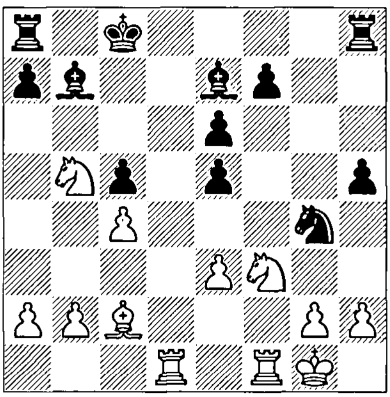
Reefat bin Satter – Ehlvest
Dhaka 2001

81
W



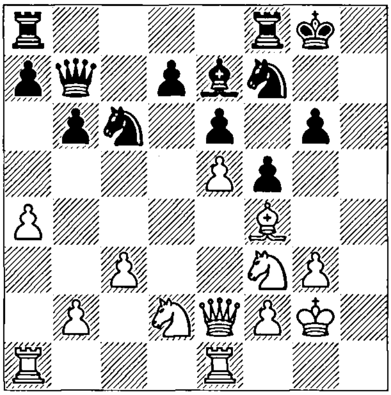
L. Dominguez – Radjabov
Tripoli (FIDE KO) 2004

82
W



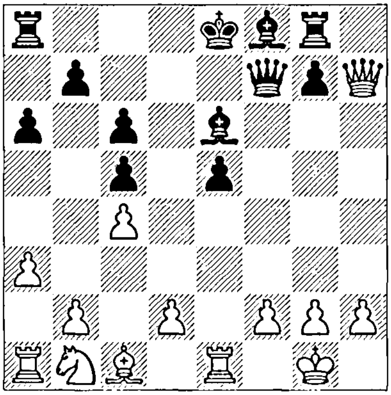
Chuprov – Khismatullin
Kazan 2005

83
W



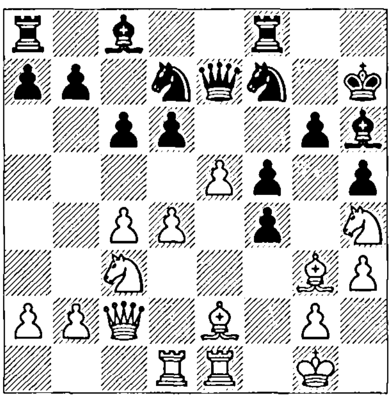
Deviatkin – Evseev
St Petersburg 2005

84
W



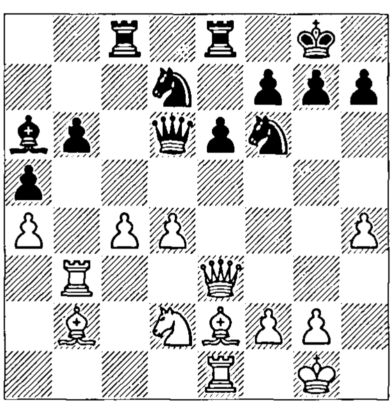
Sutovsky – Morozevich
British League (4NCL) 2003/4

85
W



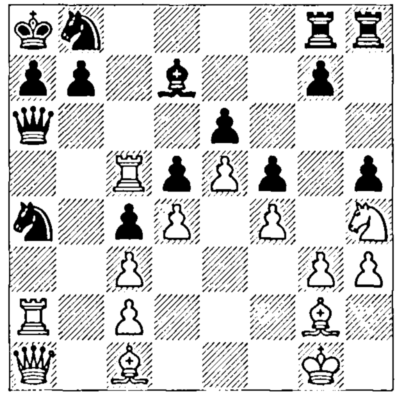
Shulman – M. Ginsburg
Las Vegas 2001

86
W



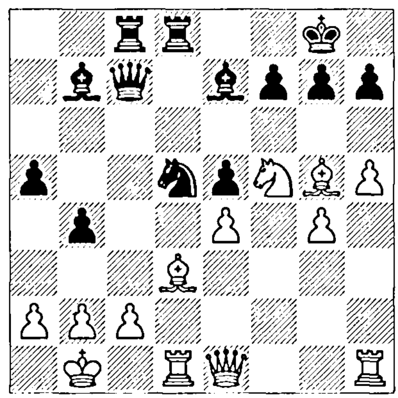
V. Belov – Zhigalko
Hengelo 2005

87
W



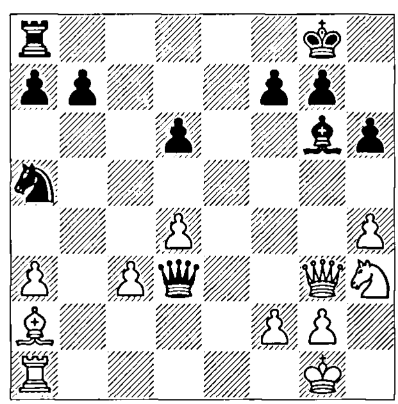
Areshchenko – Dobrov
St Petersburg 2004

88
W



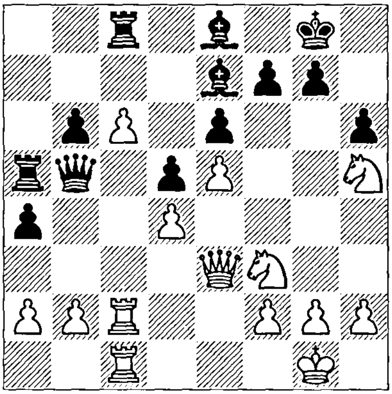
Inarkiev – Bakre
Catalan Bay 2004

89
W



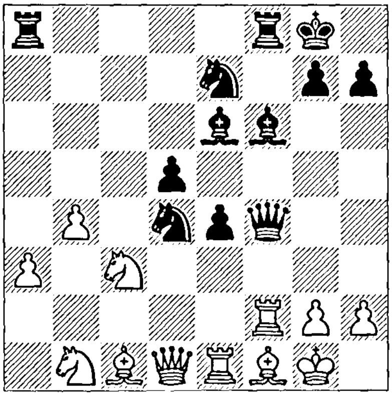
Grishchuk – Adams
Kallithea ECC 2002

90
W



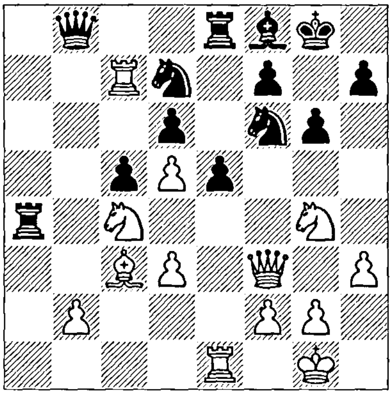
Adams – Morozevich
Sarajevo 2000

93
B



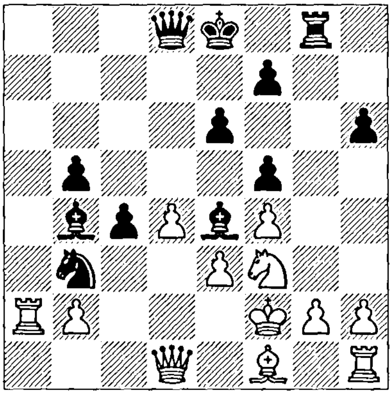
Anand – Radjabov
Dortmund 2003

91
W



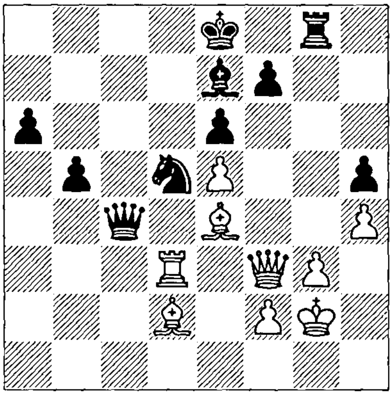
Sutovsky – Beliavsky
Gothenburg Echt 2005

94
B



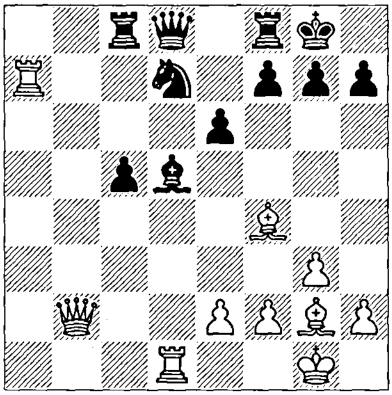
Van Wely – Topalov
Wijk aan Zee 2006

92
W



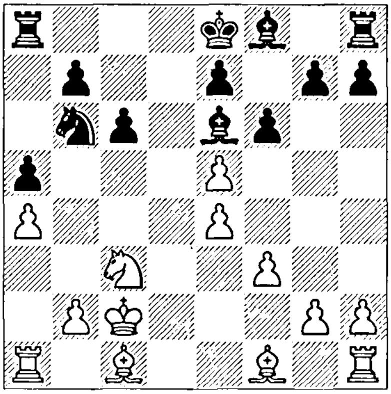
Kasparov – Jobava
Rethymnon ECC 2003

95
W



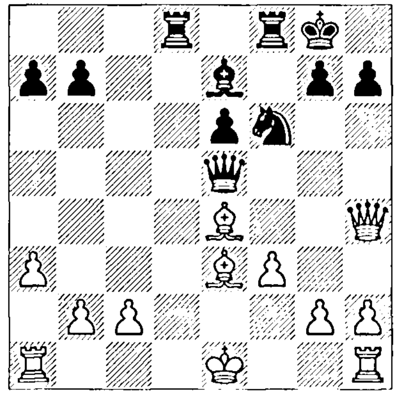
Kramnik – Leko
Budapest rapid (3) 2001

96
W



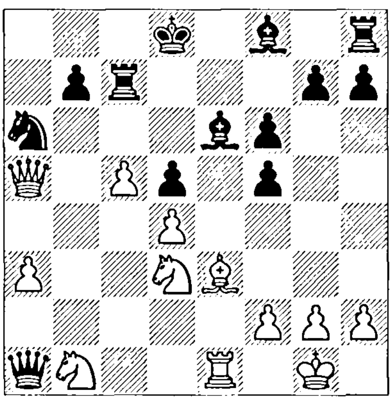
Vallejo Pons – Kasparov
Linares 2003

99
B



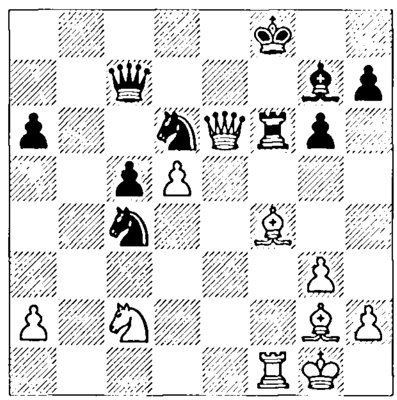
Malakhov – Dvoirys
Moscow 2004

97
B



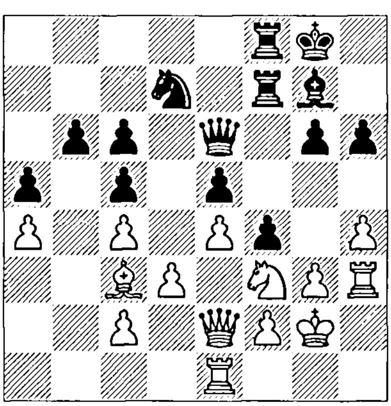
Svidler – Volkov
Russian Ch (Krasnoiarsk) 2003

100
W



Pantsulaia – Daskevics
Khalkidhiki U-18 Wch 2003

98
B



Gelfand – Radjabov
Enghien-les-Bains 2003

Solutions for 'Make a Move'

Remember that your primary task in this chapter was just to find the correct first move, so if your choice matches that in the solution, you can consider that you have been successful. Naturally we provide full solutions, as we are sure you will want to see the supporting variations, and to see if the follow-up you had in mind when making your selection was the right one too.

Examples from the Play of Andrei Volokitin

1)

Ruslan has placed his pieces on good blockading squares, but in chess, the important thing is not the outward appearance, but the inward reality. There followed a quite unexpected combinative blow which led to an equal position:

31...♘e4+!! 32 fxe4 dxe4 33 ♘e1

33 ♘c1? e3+ 34 ♗xe3 ♖f6+! is winning for Black.

33...e3+! 34 ♗xe3 ♖xd2+ 35 ♗xd2 ♖e2+ 36 ♔g3 ♖xd2 ½-½

2)

By the move ...e5, Black planned to drive his opponent out of the centre. But as the world of biophysics knows, the effect of pressure depends on the material concerned. Some substances shrink under pressure, while others rebound. It is wiser not to press on the latter!

21 ♕xd5! exf4??

21...♖ad8 22 ♕b5 ±.

22 ♖xb7+!

Destroying the black king's defences.

22...♔xb7 23 ♕d7+ ♔a6 24 ♕xc6+ ♔xa5 25 ♕c5+ ♔a6 26 ♕d6+ ♔a5 27 ♖d1

The same result follows from 27 ♕b4+ ♔a6 28 ♖b1 +–.

1-0

3)

16...♖xa1!

As Kasparov has said, such exchange sacrifices are a part of a player's chess 'culture'.

17 ♖xa1 ♗xd4 18 ♖a8?

A mistake, after which White's disadvantage becomes yet more serious. But in any case, one has to feel sorry for the bishop on g2, for whom the kingside has become like a cage in a zoo, from which there is no escape. The most resilient course is 18 ♖a3! ♗xe3 19 fxe3 ♕xd1 20 ♖xd1 ♗e6 ∓.

18...♗xe3 19 fxe3 ♕xd1 20 ♖xd1 ♘xb3 ∓

Black went on to win.

4)

This is not the time for elegantly working up complicated patterns on the chessboard. One must just be a man, bang one's fist on the table, and plunge forward!

27...h5!! –+ 28 ♖e1

Or: 28 ♕xf4 ♕xf4 –+; 28 ♗xf4 ♕f6 –+; 28 ♗xf8 hxg4 29 h4 ♕xh4 30 ♕xf4 ♗d4+! 31 ♕xd4 ♕h2+ 32 ♔f1 ♕h1+ 33 ♕g1 ♕xf3+ 34 ♔e1 ♕xc3+ 35 ♔f1 ♕xa1#.

28...hxg4 29 ♗e7 gxf3+! 30 ♗xg5 f2+ 31 ♔f1 fxe1♕+ 32 ♔xe1 ♖xc3 33 ♕xf4 ♘e5 34 ♕e4 ♘f3+ 35 ♔d1 ♘xg5 36 ♕xc6 ♖d8+ 37 ♔e2 ♘f3 38 ♕e6+ ♔h8 39 ♔f2 ♖d2+ 0-1

5)

Numerous people devote their lives to chess, but nobody ever fully uncovers all of its secrets. One of the game's subtleties is the 'floating value' of the pieces, i.e. in every position, the value of a given piece can vary from a minimum to a maximum. At such moments, there is a disparity between the permanent value of the pieces and their combined effectiveness at the given moment. Such 'chameleon' effects can deceive players of all levels. Even if one exchanges an overpriced rook for an under-valued bishop, this does not always guarantee success on the chessboard stock market.

Thus 32...♖xd6!! is a favourable transaction here. After 33 ♕b8+ ♔h7 34 ♕xd6 ♘c1! ∓

Black's idea is shown by the line 35 ♕e5?! ♕xf2+! 36 ♔xf2 ♘d3+ 37 ♔e3 ♘xe5 38 dxe5 ♔g6 39 ♔d4 ♔f5 40 ♔xc4 ♔xe5 41 ♔b5 g5 42 ♔a6 ♔d5 43 ♔xa7 ♔c6 –+ – now he reaps the dividend!

The game itself was less profitable for Black:

32...♔h7? 33 ♗e5 ♖g8 34 ♕e4+

Forced.

34...♕xe4 35 fxe4 ♘c1 36 ♖f7! ♘e2+ 37 ♔g2 ♘xc3 38 d5 ♘xe4

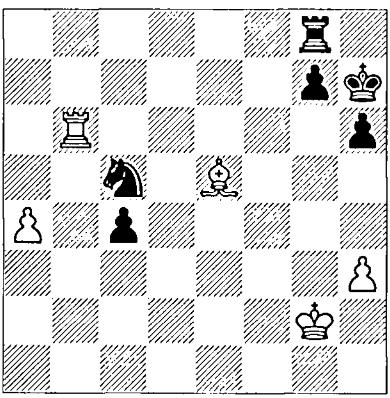
38...♘xa4 39 dxe6 ♘c5 40 e7 ♘e6 41 ♗d6 a5 42 ♖f8 ♖xf8 43 exf8♕ ♘xf8 44 ♗xf8 is unclear.

39 dxe6 ♘g5

39...♔g6 40 ♖xa7 ♔f5 41 ♗d4 ♔xe6 42 ♗xb6 gives White counterplay.

40 ♖xa7 ♘xe6 41 ♖b7 ♘c5 42 ♖xb6 *(D)*

B



42...♖e8?

Black should prefer 42...♘d3! 43 ♖b5 (only move) 43...♖e8 44 ♗a1 ♖e2+ 45 ♔f3 ♖h2 46 ♔g3 ♖a2 47 ♗d4 ♖xa4 48 ♖b7 ∓.

43 ♗d4 ♘xa4?

An error, although after 43...♘b3 44 ♗f2 White has counterplay.

44 ♖b7 ♔g6 45 ♖xg7+ ♔f5 46 ♖c7 c3 ½-½

6)

In such positions, the e5-knight is the key piece, so Black's next move is entirely logical, as it guarantees the knight an 'eternal' outpost.

25...g5! ∓ 26 ♕e3 hxg3 27 ♕xg3

The attempt to break the blockade by 27 f4?! fails: 27...gxf4 28 ♕xf4 ♘g6 29 ♕xg3 ♕e5 ∓.

27...♕f6 28 ♖e3 ♔f8?!

The idea, on a full board, of marching the king across from one flank to another was common in the games of Tigran Petrosian. Unfortunately, in this case the journey would have been more like the Paris-Dakar rally than a comfortable tourist trip if had White reacted correctly. Black should prefer 28...♗c8!? ∓ or 28...♔g7! 29 ♘e2 ♘c4 ∓.

29 b4! c4 30 ♘e2?

It was essential to disrupt the black king's intended new home by 30 a4! ♔e7 31 axb5 axb5 32 ♘xb5 ♖h8 33 f3 ♖a2 34 ♖e2, when White has definite counterplay.

30...♔e7 31 ♘d4 ♖h8 32 ♘f5+ ♔d7 33 ♖c3 ♔c7 34 ♕e3 ♗c8! 35 f3 ♗xf5 36 exf5 ♕xf5 37 ♖d4 ♕b1?!

Better is 37...♖h6 with the idea ...♖ah8.

38 ♕xg5 ♖ag8 39 ♕e7+ ♔c8 40 ♖d2?!

The last chance for White to make a fight of it was 40 ♖h4 ♖xg2+! 41 ♔xg2 ♕b2+ 42 ♔h1 ♖xh4+ 43 ♕xh4 ♕xc3 44 ♗h3+ ♘d7 45 ♕g4 ∓.

40...♖h1+! 41 ♔xh1 ♕xf1+ 42 ♔h2 ♖h8+ 43 ♔g3 ♕e1+ 44 ♖f2 ♖g8+ 0-1

7)

The black army was taken completely by surprise, by the appearance in its ranks of the Trojan horse.

14 ♘e4! ± fxe5

If the sacrifice is not accepted, the knight will prove extremely intrusive: 14...f5 15 ♘g3! h4 16 ♘h5 with the idea of 17 g4.

15 fxe5 dxe4 16 ♕xe4 ♗g5+ 17 ♔b1 ♗d7 18 ♖xd7!

'Inviting' the king to come for a royal walkabout.

18...♔xd7 19 ♖d1+ ♔c7?

It is polite to come out to greet guests, but it would be better to stay indoors on this occasion: 19...♔e8 20 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 21 ♕c6+ ♔f8 22 ♕xa6 ±.

20 ♖xd8 ♖axd8 21 ♗f3 +– ♔d7 22 ♕c6+ ♔e7 23 ♕c5+ 1-0

8)

15 c5! ±

Knocking out the support from under the black knight and suddenly exposing the bishop on d7 to attack.

15...♗e6?!

Not the most critical continuation, although it takes a computer to come up with 15...dxc5

16 f4! ♘c6! (only this move; worse is 16...♘eg4 17 e5 ♗f5 18 exf6 ♖cd8 19 ♘d5 ♕xd2 20 ♘xe7+ ♔f8 21 fxg7+ ♔xe7 22 ♗xd2 ♗xc2 23 ♗xg4 ♗xb1 24 ♖e1+! +–) 17 e5 ♗f5! 18 exf6 exf6!. This is a most interesting position; despite having an extra piece and the move, White must enter the forcing variation 19 ♖bc1 ♖cd8 20 ♘d5 ♕xd2 21 ♖xd2 ♗xc2 22 ♖cxc2 ♖xd5 23 ♖xd5 ♘b4 24 ♖dd2 ♘xc2 25 ♗xc5 ±, where it is Black who has an extra pawn, but also still many problems.

16 cxd6 exd6 17 ♕xd6 ♘fd7

17...♗f8 18 ♕d2 ±; 17...♖ed8 18 ♕b4 ±.

18 ♕b4 ♕c7 19 ♘d4 ♗f8

Or: 19...♗c4 20 ♗xc4 ♘xc4 (20...♕xc4 21 ♕xb7 ±) 21 ♘d5 ±; 19...♘c6 20 ♘xe6 ♖xe6 (20...fxe6 21 ♕d6 ±) 21 ♕b3 ±.

20 ♘xe6 fxe6 21 ♕b3 b5 22 ♔h1 ♗c5 23 ♗f4! ♕b6 24 a4 ♗e3?

24...b4 25 a5! ♕xa5 (25...♕b7 26 ♘a4) 26 ♖a1.

25 ♘d5!

The decisive blow.

1-0

9)

15...♘c6!

Bringing the last reserves into play, and at the same time setting up a threat. Not 15...c3? 16 ♕xc3 ♕xf5 17 ♕xc5 ♘fd7 18 e4 ±.

16 bxc4 d4 17 ♘b3 ♘b4 18 ♕b1 ♗xb6! 19 ♘bxd4

19 ♘d2 ♗a5! ∓.

19...exd4 20 ♕xb4 ♕xf5 –+ 21 0-0

21 ♕xb6 ♗xg2 22 ♖g1 ♘d7 23 ♕xd4 ♕xf2+ 24 ♔d2 ♘f6 –+.

21...♘d7 22 c5

Or 22 exd4 ♕e4 –+.

22...♕xc5 23 ♕xc5 ♗xc5 0-1

10)

In such a pawn-structure, the exchange of dark-squared bishops favours Black, because White will feel the draught on the dark squares.

18...♗b2! 19 ♖c2 ♗a3 20 ♖cd2 ♗c5 21 h3 ♕b6 22 ♗f2

22 ♗xc5 dxc5! 23 e5 ♖fd8 24 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 25 ♖xd8+ ♕xd8 ∓.

22...a5! 23 ♗c2 ♕b4 24 ♔h2 ♕a3 25 ♗b1 a4

and Black went on to win.

11)

White's position appears very strong, but a closer look reveals his Achilles' Heel.

19...♘xe5!! 20 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 21 ♗xe4 ♗xb2 22 ♗c2 ♗xa1 23 ♖xa1 ♖a6

Black's extra material enabled him to win the game.

12)

27...f3! ∓

Creating a second weakness. However, do not be in a hurry to finish this example, as this is only the prelude – the full story is still to come!

28 ♗d1?!

28 h3 fxg2 29 ♔xg2 ♗e5.

28...d5

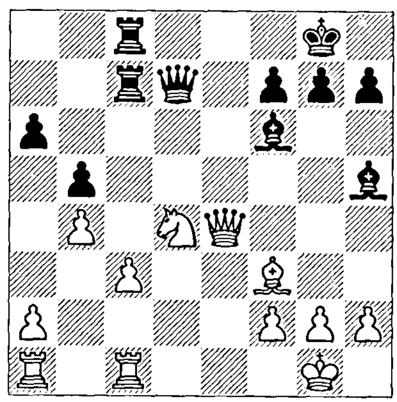
Black continues to press in all three areas of the board: queenside, kingside and centre! 28...♖c4!? is another possibility.

29 ♗xf3 dxe4!

Avoiding 29...♗xf3 30 ♘xf3 ♖xc3 31 ♖xc3 ♖xc3 32 ♕xd5! ♕xd5 33 exd5 ♖xf3?? 34 ♖e1! +–.

30 ♕xe4 *(D)*

B



30...♕xd4!

30...♗xd4 31 ♗xh5.

31 ♕xd4 ♗xd4 32 ♗xh5 ♗xc3 33 ♖ab1 ♗xb4 34 ♖xc7 ♖xc7

Black is a clear pawn up, although the game eventually ended in a draw.

13)

The obvious idea is to move the rook and discover an attack on the black queen, but it is well-known in chess that the threat is often stronger than its execution. Therefore, White

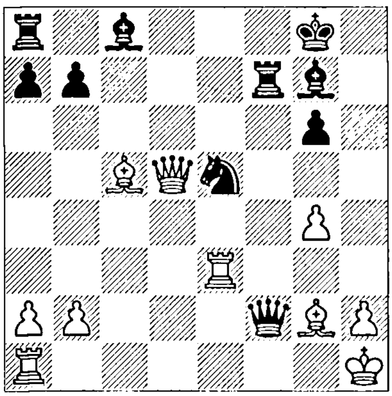
first adds a pin of the f7-rook to the mix, and this enhanced mechanism does the job!

21 ♘xd5! exd5

21...♘c4?! 22 ♘e7+ ♖xe7 23 ♕d8+ ♕f8 24 ♖d3! ♗f6 25 ♕xf8+ ♔xf8 26 ♖c1! ♘b6 27 ♖f3 ♔g7 28 ♖xf6 ♔xf6 29 ♖f1+ ±.

22 ♕xd5! *(D)*

B



22...♗d7?

22...♗xg4! 23 ♖f1 ♕xb2 24 ♖xe5 ♕xe5 25 ♕xf7+ ♔h7 26 ♕xb7 ♖c8 27 ♗xa7 ♖c2 ±.

23 ♖xe5 ♕xb2 24 ♖f1 ♕xg2+

24...♕xe5 is preferable.

25 ♔xg2 ♗c6 26 ♕xc6 bxc6 27 ♖xf7 ♗xe5 28 ♖e7 ±

White nets a pawn, and he went on to win the ending.

14)

This game was incorrectly evaluated in several chess publications. Various players analysed it in magazines and theoretical bulletins (not surprisingly, because it was of some theoretical interest), all of whom deluded their readers. Influenced by the fact that White has an extra exchange and went on to win the game, they failed to realize that only Black can have pretensions to an advantage in this position. And although Winston Churchill wrote that "Justice is the eternal prerogative of the victorious", one must give Bologan his due, as the only person who was not fooled by the events in the game.

24...♕e6?

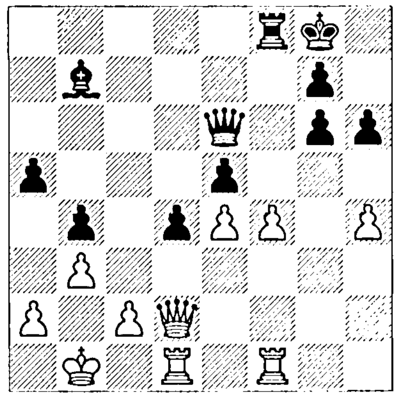
This puts the queen on a more active, but less useful square. 24...♕d6! ∓ is correct. This is the best post, from where the queen eyes the squares b4, d4 and f4. Despite his extra material, White has no good plan and is therefore strategically worse.

25 ♖hf1

White now has counterplay.

25...h6 26 ♕d2 a5 27 f4!? *(D)*

B



Seizing the momentary chance to free his pieces.

27...♗xc4 28 ♕c2 ♕c6

28...♕d5!? 29 ♖de1 ♗f5 30 ♕xc5 ♕c6 31 ♕xd4 ♕xc2+ 32 ♔a1 ♖c8 is unclear.

29 ♖de1 ♗f5 30 fxe5 ♖c8 31 ♖f2 ♕c3 32 ♖xf5

The only move.

32...gxf5 33 e6 ♖e8 34 e7 =

Although the game is equal at this point, it ended in victory for White.

15)

Given the apparently exposed position of the white king, opening the centre appears horrible. But in this particular situation, it is the only practical decision. Any delay could prove fatal, since even one tempo will allow Black to consolidate his position. By exploiting the overload of the knight and pawn, which must control the e5-square, White succeeds in breaking through.

20 e5! ± ♖c8

Forced.

21 exd6!

21 ♗xc5? dxc5 22 e6 ♖xe6 23 ♗xe6 fxe6 24 f7+ ♔f8 25 ♘f4 ♕d4+ is unclear.

21...♖xe3

Again, Black has no choice.

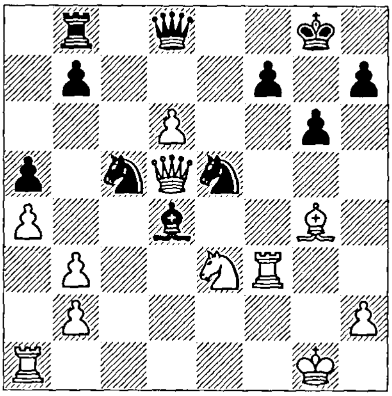
22 ♘xe3 ♗xf6 23 ♕d5!

23 ♕f3!? ♗d4 24 ♖ad1 ±.

23...♗d4 24 ♖f3! ♕h4

An amusing variation follows after 24...♘e5 *(D)*.

W



White now walks into two knight forks: 25 ♕xd4! ♘xf3+ 26 ♗xf3 ♘xb3 27 ♕e5! ♘xa1 28 ♘d5 +–.

25 ♔h1 ♘d3

25...♖f8 26 ♖af1 +–; 25...♗xe3 26 ♕xf7+ ♔h8 27 ♖h3 +–.

26 ♕xf7+ ♔h8 27 d7! ♘de5

27...♗xe3 28 ♕e8+ ♔g7 29 ♖f7+ ♔h6 30 ♕xe3+ +–.

28 ♕e8+ ♔g7 29 ♖h3 ♕g5 30 ♗f3! +– ♘d3

Or: 30...♕xe3 31 ♕xb8! +–; 30...♗xe3 31 ♗xc6 ♘xc6 32 ♕xe3 ♕d5+ 33 ♕f3 ♕xd7 34 ♖d1 ♕e7 35 ♕c3+ ♔g8 36 ♖e3 +–.

31 ♘g4 h5 32 ♗xc6 bxc6 33 ♖f3 ♕d5

33...♕xg4 34 ♖xd3 +–.

34 ♖af1 ♘f2+

34...hxg4 35 ♕f7+ ♕xf7 36 ♖xf7+ ♔g8 37 ♖f8+ ♖xf8 38 ♖xf8+ ♔xf8 39 d8♕+ +–.

35 ♖1xf2 ♗xf2 36 ♕e7+ ♔h8 37 ♕f6+ ♔h7 38 ♕f7+ 1-0

16)

In sport, only he who can find the strength to face danger, will achieve success. The best continuation is the resolute 23 e3! ♘d6 24 ♕b4! dxe3 25 ♕d4! exf2+ 26 ♔xf2 f6 27 ♕xe5! fxe5 28 ♘e6+ ♔f6 29 ♘xd8 ♖xd8 ±. Instead, there followed...

23 ♘b3?! ♘d6 24 ♕f3

24 ♕b4 ♕d7! 25 ♕xd4 f6 gives Black compensation.

24...♖f5 25 ♕g2

Or 25 ♕d3 e5 26 e3 ♖h5 27 exd4 e4.

25...e5 26 ♕d5 ♖b8 27 ♖c6 ♖b6 28 ♖dc1 ♕f6! 29 ♖xb6 axb6 30 ♖f1 ♖h5 31 ♖c1 ♕f5! 32 ♕xd6??

32 ♘d2 ♕h3 33 ♕g2 ♕e6.

32...♕e4! 0-1

17)

The author of many new ideas in various openings, Grandmaster Nataf did not expect to fall into a trap himself, as early as move 13, and with the white pieces!

13...♘g4!! ∓

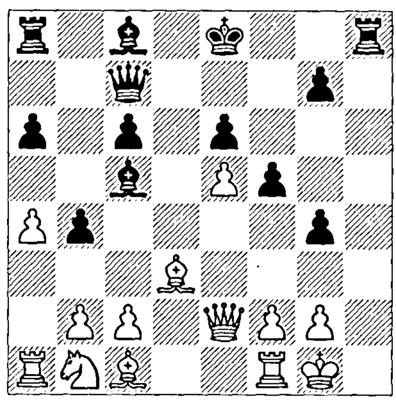
A beautiful and far from obvious move.

14 hxg4

This may be the losing move, but any fighter will prefer to fight and perhaps die quickly, rather than suffer for hours in a position with no chances, such as he would get after 14 e5!? ♘xe5 15 ♗f4 ♗d6 ∓.

14...hxg4 15 e5 f5! *(D)* **–+**

W



An important move, which had to be foreseen.

16 g3

Or: 16 ♗e3 g5 17 ♗xc5 (17 f4 g3 –+) 17...♕h7 –+; 16 ♖d1 ♕f7! 17 ♕d2 g3 18 ♕g5 ♗xf2+ 19 ♔f1 ♖h5 20 ♕f4 ♖h1+ 21 ♔e2 ♕h5+ 22 ♕f3 ♕xf3+ 23 gxf3 ♖xd1 24 ♔xd1 g2 –+.

16...♕f7 17 ♗g5 ♕h5 18 ♗h4 g5 19 ♗xf5 exf5 20 ♕c4 gxh4 21 ♕xc5 ♗b7 22 ♕d6 ♖h6 23 e6 ♖d8 24 ♕c7 hxg3 0-1

18)

18 b4!

Seizing space.

18...0-0

18...♕xb4 19 ♖ab1 ♕a5 (19...♕a3 20 ♖b3 ♕a5 21 ♖fb1 0-0 22 ♖b7 ♕d8 23 cxd5 exd5 24 f5 ±) 20 ♗b6 ♕a3 21 ♖f3 ±.

19 ♖ab1 ♖fb8 20 ♖b3?

Too slow. White should play the more energetic 20 c5! ± ♕c7 21 a4.

20...♕c8

Black now has counterplay against the inadequately-defended b4-pawn.

21 ♕c3 a5! 22 bxa5 c5 23 ♗d2 d4 24 ♕a1 ♗c6 25 ♖fb1 ♗d8 26 ♔g1 ½-½

19)

White should seize his chance with 29 ♗xf5!! ♗xf5 30 ♖f4 ♔g5 (30...♔e6 31 g4 ±) 31 g3 and even an SOS signal cannot save Black from the threat of 32 ♖xf5+! followed by 33 ♘e4+ and 34 ♘xf5.

Instead there followed **29 ♘e2? ♘g6 30 ♘f3** and the opportunity had gone.

20)

In sharp positions, the value of the move is considerable. Here White dallied:

13 ♘b3?

He failed to notice the beautiful tactical possibility 13 ♘xd5!! ♘xd5 14 ♘f5! ♖c4 15 ♕b5 ♗xf5 16 ♖xd5 a6 17 ♕xa5 ♕xa5 18 ♖xa5 ±.

13...♘c4

This is forced. Not 13...♘xb3?! 14 ♘xd5! ±.

14 ♘xd5 ♘xb2 15 ♘xf6+ ♗xf6 16 ♖xd8 ♘xa4 17 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 =

Having missed his chance, White now has no advantage.

21)

At first glance, White has a solid position, but imaginative thinking reveals the best way to sharpen the play:

20...♗g4!

An unexpected way to include the bishop in the game.

21 fxg4 ♕d5 22 h4 ♘h3+ 23 ♔h2 ♘xf2 24 ♘c7 ♕d7 25 ♘xe8?!

It was more logical to force the rook to return to the corner by 25 ♘xa8 ♘xd1 26 ♗xd1 ♖xa8 27 b4 with an unclear position.

25...♖xe8

White now decided to be greedy:

26 ♖c1?

An objectively preferable continuation was 26 ♗f3 ♘xd1 27 ♕xd1 ♘c5 ∓. After the erroneous text-move, however, his opponent committed hara-kiri:

26...♖xe2?? +–

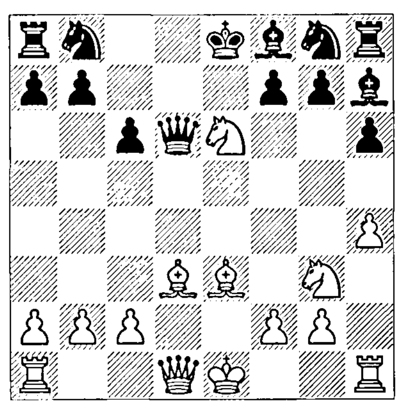
After the strongest move 26...♖e3! –+ even the extra exchange would not have led to any extra points in the tournament table. Following his actual choice, his attack misses its target, and White soon won.

22)

It is often claimed that chess is a mixture of science, sport and art. In our view, if one takes the actual process of working over the board, then it is more sport than anything else, even if the IOC does not agree and refuses to allow intellectual sports into its Games. There is little art involved, unfortunately – only isolated fragments of games by great players, and, occasionally, by lesser mortals too. Science is more likely to be involved when one is working in the calm of one's own study. The next move was born on a date significantly earlier than that on which the game was played – it was all worked out at home! So in this case we can claim to have applied a scientific method, with a dash of art thrown in.

11 ♘xe6! *(D)*

B



11...♕xe6!

Not: 11...fxe6? 12 ♕h5+ g6 (12...♔d8 13 0-0-0 ♘f6 14 ♕f7 +–) 13 ♗xg6+ ♗xg6 14 ♕xg6+ ♔e7 15 ♘e4 +–; 11...♗xd3? 12 ♘xf8 ♕b4+ (12...♔xf8 13 cxd3 ±) 13 ♕d2!! ♕xd2+ 14 ♔xd2 ♗c4 15 ♗c5 ±.

12 ♗xh7 ♖xh7 13 ♕d3 ♘f6?!

We would prefer 13...♖h8 with unclear play.

14 0-0-0 ♘bd7 15 ♗d4! 0-0-0

Black's moves are forced.

16 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 17 ♕xh7 ♗a3?

17...g6! 18 ♘e4 ♕f4+ 19 ♘d2 ♕f6! 20 c3 ♗g7 21 ♘e4 ♕f4+ 22 ♘d2 = (22 ♖d2?? ♘f6 –+).

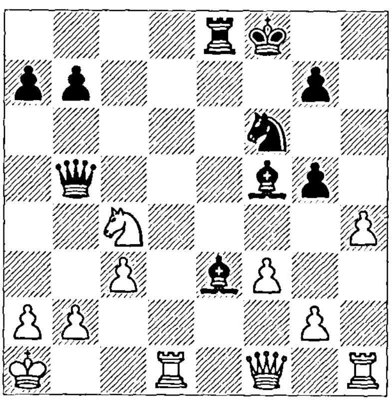
18 c3! ± g6 19 ♔b1! ♖h8 20 ♘e4 ♕e5 21 ♕xf7 ♕xe4+ 22 ♔a1 ♕e7 23 ♕xg6 ♗c5 24 ♖he1 ♕f6 25 ♕g4 ± ♕f7 26 ♖e5! ♗b6 27 h5 ♔c7 28 ♖f5 ♕e6 29 ♕g6! +– ♕e2 30 ♕d6+ 1-0

23)

Would you like to see the most attacking move in this position? Be our guest!

22 ♕f1!! *(D)*

B



It is very difficult to find such retreating moves in a sharp position. It is a deep and very strong move, one of the most subtle in this book. If you don't believe so, consult your silicon friend. It will confirm that there are threats to capture on e3 and g5.

22...♗f4 23 hxg5 ♗e6!

Seeking activity is the correct decision for Black. 23...♗xg5? is quite hopeless: 24 ♘d6 ♕xf1 25 ♖dxf1 ♖e5 26 f4 +–.

24 ♘d6!

Not falling for 24 gxf6?? ♗xc4 25 ♖d7! ♕xd7! 26 ♕xc4 ♗h6 =.

24...♕a4 25 c4 ♘g8

Other moves also do not bring success: 25...♗xd6 26 ♖xd6! ♗xc4 27 ♕b1 ♘g8 28 ♖d4! +– or 25...♗xg5 26 f4! ♗h6 27 f5 ♗f7 28 ♘xe8! ♗xc4 29 ♕xc4 ♕xc4 30 ♘xf6 +–.

26 ♕d3 +– ♖e7 27 ♕g6 ♕a5 28 ♘xb7 ♖xb7 29 ♕xe6 ♖xb2

This move is forced.

30 ♕c8+ ♔f7 31 g6+ ♔xg6 32 ♕g4+ ♗g5 33 ♔xb2 ♕b6+ 34 ♔a1 ♘h6 35 ♕h5+ ♔f6 36 ♖d5 ♘f5 37 f4 1-0

100 Graded Examples

1)

When playing against one of the top players in the world, it is important not to get too hung up about the result, and simply to enjoy the process and try to play it like any other game and do your best. We are reminded of an anecdote. During a great flood, a man finds himself sinking in the waters. Being very religious, he starts to pray to be saved. After a while, a boat comes along and offers to pick him up, but he refuses, saying "I do not need any outside help; God will save me." Some time later, when the waters are round his shoulders, another boat comes along, but again he refuses their help. Finally, with the waters almost round his ears, he turns away a third boat. But no miracle occurs, and he drowns. When he reaches Heaven, he sees God and asks "Why didn't You hear my prayers?" God replies "What do you mean, I sent three boats to save you!"

Here, the young player of the white pieces so much wanted to make some kind of result, but not believing in the possibility of winning, that he hurried to force a draw, thereby missing another boat!

53 ♕g4+??

The win was there for the taking by 53 ♖e6!! g4+ (53...♘xe6 54 ♕h7#) 54 fxg4+ ♔g5 55 ♕d5+ ♔f4 56 ♕e4+ ♔g5 57 ♖g6#.

53...♔h6 54 f4 ♕c3+ 55 ♔h2 ♕d2+ 56 ♔g1 ♕c1+ 57 ♔h2 ♕d2+ 58 ♔g1 ♕c1+ 59 ♔h2 ♕d2+ ½-½

2)

"The position changes with every move, and the ability to appreciate each little change, and its effects on the assessment of the position and on concrete calculation of variations, is the highest form of chess art" (Smyslov). There is nothing more to say, other than to present a small example.

10 ♘b6!! ♕c6

10...♕xb3+ 11 axb3 +–.

11 ♘xa8 +–

The fact that Smyslov in fact failed to win from this position reminds us that vigilance is necessary no matter how large our advantage may be.

3)

If one describes the events of this game in military terms, then it amounts to a case of insubordination. Such far-reaching pieces as rooks are not usually expected to carry out the sole function of defending their own bishops. But here the punishment is not a spell in the glass-house, but defeat on the board.

24...b5!! 0-1

25 cxb6 (25 ♖b4 a5 –+) 25...♗xc4! 26 bxa7 (26 ♖xe4 ♖xb6 –+) 26...♗xb1! –+.

4)

The battle between attack and defence is an eternal one. In soccer, it is seen as the Brazilian style versus the Italian. In chess, one thinks of Tal versus Petrosian. Which is more important, the initiative or material? In this case, the extra pawn does not help Black very much. Although as Korchnoi has said, "A player's style should match his character and preferences".

27 f3! ♖e8

27...♘f6 28 ♖xd6! cxd6 29 ♘e7+ +–.

28 fxe4 +–

White naturally went on to win with his extra piece.

5)

It is well-known that it is generally not a good idea to walk into a pin. An experienced player will usually be careful not to do so. But every rule has its exceptions, and finding them is what we mean by originality.

22...♕d6! 0-1

6)

"Rubinstein was the first player to take account of pawn dynamics, and the relationship between pawns attacking one another. Not understanding this, masters before Rubinstein too readily liquidated the pawn tension, or allowed it to be resolved unfavourably." (Lasker). Yes, at the start of the 20th century, players were more interested in correct play, whereas at the start of the 21st, the focus is more on finding exceptions to the general rules – something more akin to 'My anti-system'.

15 dxc5! bxc5

After 15...♕xc5!? White must modify the theme of the combination: 16 ♕c4! (16 c4? ♘e7 ±) 16...g6 17 c4! +–.

16 c4! ♘b4 17 ♗d6! 1-0

7)

Grishchuk's pieces defend each other reliably and it looks impossible to break the chain.

16...♘xc2!

Destroying the harmony in White's camp.

17 ♖f4?

Not 17 ♘xc2?? ♘f3+! –+, but the best chance is 17 ♗xc6 ♕xc3 18 ♗d5 ♕xd2 19 ♖xd2 ♘e3 ∓.

17...♘xe3 18 ♕xe3 ♘g6 19 ♖4f3 ♕xe3+ 20 ♖xe3 a6 21 a4 ♘e7 –+

Black has a clear extra pawn.

8)

Experienced players try to place their pieces so that they perform more than one function, simultaneously controlling important points, creating threats, and covering weaknesses. But sometimes, the burden of such multi-functionality becomes too much for one poor piece, in which case we talk of it being overloaded. In this example, the e3-pawn cracks under the weight of the responsibilities of protecting the f4-pawn, the d4-square, and the a7-g1 diagonal.

17...♕xf4!!

"It's all too much for me!", the poor pawn cries.

18 ♖xg7+!?

18 exf4 ♘d4+ 19 ♔f1 ♘xb3 –+.

18...♔h8! ∓

Not 18...♔xg7?? 19 ♗c3+! +–.

The accurate text-move leaves White in deep trouble, and Black duly went on to win.

9)

What an interesting position! The minor pieces on e4 and e5 are both under attack from enemy pawns, a rare sight indeed. But there is a big difference between these symmetrical pieces. Whereas the white knight on e4 is just attacked, the black bishop on e5 also has to defend the rook on c7. It is White's move, and the chance

to be the first to start active operations is always of great importance in such symmetrical positions. One feels that a decisive breakthrough is near.

23 ♘f6!! ♗xf6

23...gxf6 24 ♖xc7 +–.

24 ♖xc7 ♗xh4 25 ♖gxg7 ♕e4+ 26 ♔g1 1-0

10)

Black's pawn-structure resembles the Gordian Knot. It can be cut in the manner of Alexander the Great.

15 e4! +– ♗xb2

15...fxe4 16 ♘xe4 dxe4 17 ♖xe4 ♘d7 18 f4! +–.

16 ♕xb2+ ♔g8 17 exd5 ♕f7 18 ♘c4 ♕g7 19 ♕xg7+ ♔xg7 20 ♘d6 ♘a6 21 dxc6 bxc6 22 ♗xc6 ♖b8 23 a3 1-0

11)

One cannot but be struck by the courteous cooperation of the white pieces. First the bishop is allowed to sacrifice itself, then the knight closes the a1-h8 diagonal in order to allow the queen to g4, and then the rook on h5 awaits his turn.

24 ♗xg7! ♔xg7 25 ♘d4 ♖e1+

25...♕c4 26 ♕g4+ ♔f8 (26...♔h7 27 ♖xh6+! ♔xh6 28 ♘f5+ ♔h7 29 ♕g7#) 27 ♘e6+ +–.

26 ♕xe1 ♘xe1 27 ♘xb5 axb5 28 ♖xe1 ♗xb4 29 ♖b1 ♗xa5 30 ♖xb5 +–

White's material advantage soon prevailed.

12)

"All rook endings are drawn", according to a common piece of chess folklore. We decided to distrust emotion and check the figures, comparing the percentages of draws in different types of endings, using a database of more than three million games. The results were very surprising. Bishop endings turned out to be the most drawish, with 47%. Second place went to queen endings on 43%. Even more surprising was the third place for knight endings, at 40%. And the notorious rook endings came only second-last at 38%, with pawn endings naturally turning out to be the least drawish at 27%. After seeing this example, one will be less surprised.

58...g4!! 0-1

59 ♖xh5 ♔g7! 60 ♔xg4 ♖e3 –+ and the d6-pawn proudly ascends its pedestal.

13)

One gets the impression that the knight on d5 will be the first piece to leave the board, and will never bring any benefit to the rest of the black pieces. But, as they say, "Never say never". Miracles happen in chess too. The game lasted just 13 moves more and it was this very knight that administered the final blow.

23...♗f3+!!

23...♖xf4? 24 exd5 cxd5 25 ♖xc8+ ♗xe8 26 ♗xd5+ ♔f8 ±.

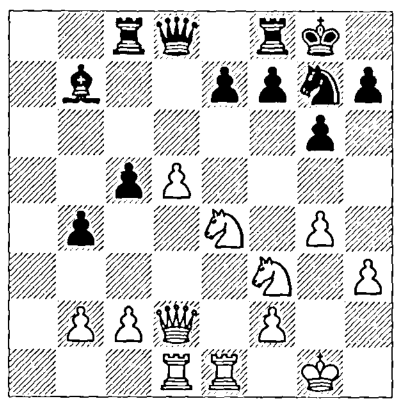
24 ♔xf3 ♖xf4+ 25 ♔g3 ♖fxc4 26 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 27 f3 ♖e2 28 c4 bxc4 29 ♗xc4 ♖xb2 30 ♗xa6 g5! 31 a4 ♔g7! 32 a5 ♘f4 33 ♗f1 ♔g6 34 h4 ♔f5 35 a6 ♘h5+ ½-½

14)

Prophylaxis is usually employed in defence and only rarely in attack. We would like to coin a new term for this – 'aggressive prophylaxis'.

20 g4!! *(D)*

B



Simply preventing the knight from reaching f5. There is no good defence against the mating threats.

20...f6

20...f5? 21 ♕h6 fxe4 22 ♘g5 and mate in two.

21 ♕h6 ♖f7 22 ♘eg5! fxg5 23 ♘xg5 ♘e8 24 ♘xf7 ♔xf7 25 ♕xh7+ ♘g7 26 ♖e6 +–

Black is hopelessly tied up and the game was soon over.

15)

Recently, the book *Ataka v silnom punkte* (Attacking the strong point), by the famous analyst Igor Zaitsev, was published. This is its

quintessence: "I came to the overall impression that a well-planned attack against the strongest point is one of the most fundamental and effective instruments in strategy." We agree wholeheartedly.

18 c5! ♘dxc5

18...♘ab8 19 cxd6 exd6 20 dxc6 ♘xc6 21 ♖xd6 +–.

19 b4! ♘d7 20 dxc6 ♖ac8 21 ♘d5! +–

16)

The express pawn on c6 appears to have a clear route to its terminus.

32...♗g3!!

Lowering the barrier. The way is closed for the pawn.

33 hxg3

White must accept a draw, because of perpetual check in various lines, such as 33 ♕c5+ ♔f7 34 hxg3 ♕h3+ 35 ♗h2 ♕f1+ 36 ♕g1 ♕f3+ 37 ♕g2 ♕d1+ 38 ♗g1 ♕h5+ = or 33 ♕d8+ ♔f7 34 ♕d7+ ♔f6 35 hxg3 ♕f3+ 36 ♔h2 ♕e2+ 37 ♔h3 ♕f1+ 38 ♔h2 (not 38 ♔h4?? g5+ 39 ♔g4 h5+! 40 ♔xh5 ♕f3+! 41 ♕g4 ♕h1+ –+) 38...♕e2+ =.

½-½

17)

"I see a fantastic tactician, and the rest (positional understanding, endgame technique) will come with time." (Danailov about Carlsen). Our choice of topics for this book shows that we agree with the well-known chess manager, though we would add that some work must be done to ensure that the rest "comes with time".

22 ♘xf6!! ♔xf6 23 ♖xd6+! ♔e7

23...♕xd6? 24 ♕xc3 +–.

24 ♖xc6 ♕xc6 25 ♕xc3 ♖c7 26 f6+ ♔d8 27 ♕d3+ ♔c8 28 ♗d5 ±

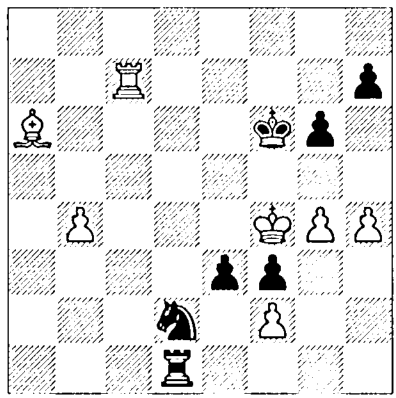
However, Carlsen lost control of the position and the game ended in a draw.

18)

This example is extremely instructive. The key point is not the beautiful mating-net that White creates, but its reason, what it is that brings it about. It is all because Black lost his feeling of objectivity, and overestimated the strength of his own 'counterplay'. Not surprisingly, the black king cannot cope on his own with all the enemy forces which surround him. Such mistakes are very typical and unfortunately, for those who are prone to them, they occur again and again. This example will teach you the important lesson that he who loses his objectivity will also lose the game. Completely eliminating the problem of lack of objectivity in one's play is almost impossible, but it is certainly possible to reduce it to a minimum. We shall be pleased if this example helps the reader to look at positions through neutral eyes.

48 ♔f4!! *(D)*

B



48...♖g1

48...exf2 49 ♗c8! g5+ 50 hxg5+ ♔g6 51 ♗f5#.

49 g5+ ♔e6 50 ♔xe3 1-0

19)

There are times when the pieces just cry out for a combination, and one can hardly fail to hear them. But equally, tactical blows often turn up seemingly from nowhere, like a rainbow from a cloudless sky.

26 ♗xa6!! ♘a5

26...bxa6 27 ♕xc6! ♕xc6 28 ♖b8+ ♗f8 29 ♗h6 +–.

27 ♗f1 ♗f8 28 g3 +–

Leko defended doggedly, but White won 31 moves later.

20)

Alexander Alekhine advised as to the correct positioning of queen and rook on a file. In his opinion, the rook should stand in front, and the queen behind. This is without doubt generally more important as an aspect of positional play, but it also plays its part in this example too.

25 ♘xf7!! ♘f6

25...♔xf7 26 ♕b3+! ♔f8 (26...c4 27 ♖e7+ ♔g8 28 ♕g3 g6 29 ♕c3 +–) 27 ♖e7 c4 28 ♕g3 +–.

26 ♘h6+! ♔h8

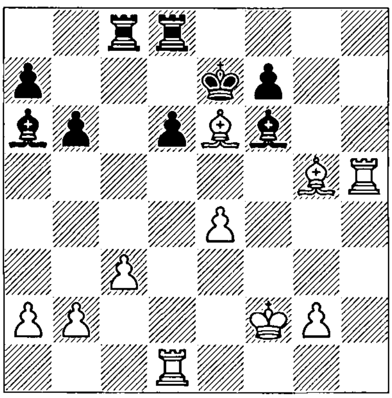
26...gxh6 27 ♕e6+ ♔g7 28 ♕e7+ ♔g6 29 ♖e6 +–.

27 ♕e6 ♕d5 28 ♕xd5 ♘xd5 29 d7 1-0

21)

32 ♗xe6!! *(D)*

B



32...♔xe6

32...♗xg5 33 ♗xc8 +–; 32...fxe6 33 ♖h7+ +–.

33 ♖h6 ♖g8! 34 ♖xf6+ ♔e5 35 ♗h4

35 ♖f5+! ♔xe4 36 g4! ♖c4 37 ♖e1+ ♔d3 38 ♖d5+ ♔c2 39 ♖d2#.

35...♗c4 36 ♖f5+

36 ♖fxd6! ♗e6 (36...♗xa2 37 ♗g3+ ♔xe4 38 ♖e1+ ♔f5 39 ♖e5+ ♔g4 40 ♖d4#) 37 ♖6d4 +–.

36...♔e6 37 b3 +–

It was only due to White's later errors that Black managed to draw from this position.

We are sure that this position will not have been too difficult to solve. The key move is certainly beautiful, but not very complicated. You are probably wondering how a player of Malakhov's class, in a position with relatively little material, could allow such a blow. We suspect that it is because he was absolutely confident that the apparent strongpoint at e6 could not possibly become the object of a successful attack. But it is exactly such prejudices which often detract from the level of one's play. This is an excellent example, which we hope will teach you to evaluate every position in concrete terms, and that this in turn will help you avoid similar mistakes.

22)

The presence of the bishop-pair and pawn-centre suggest that an interesting and prolonged positional struggle is in prospect. However, with his next move, Yuri Kruppa destroys all illusions.

12...♘d7! 13 d5 ♘b6 14 ♕b3 ♗d7 ∓

From now on, only one player will enjoy the game. White faces a difficult defence, which turned out not to be a very long one.

23)

The assault on the king's fortress does not take long. The walls crumble at the first blow.

14 ♘xb5!! ♘c8

14...axb5 15 ♕a5! ♖e8 16 ♗xb5 ♕c7 17 ♕a7+ ♔c8 18 ♗xd7+ +–.

15 ♘d4 ♕c7 16 ♕e2 e5 17 ♘b3 a5 18 ♗a6 ♗c6 19 ♗b5 ♗b7 20 ♗d2 ♗b4 21 c3 ♗e7 22 c4 ♗b4 23 ♗xb4 axb4 24 ♕d2 1-0

24)

30 ♖d5!! 1-0

30...♕xd5 (30...♕f4 31 ♖xa5 +–) 31 ♕e8+ ♔h7 32 ♘f6+! gxf6 33 ♕xf7#.

"Perfection is achieved not when nothing can be added, but when nothing can be taken away." – Saint-Exupéry, *Planet of People.*

25)

It has been said that those closest to one are not always those most devoted. Here, the whole of Polgar's attack is based on the unwilling support of Black's own pieces.

14 g4!!

14 ♗xa8? g4 15 ♕e2 (15 ♘e5? ♗g5 –+) 15...gxf3 16 ♗xf3 is unclear.

14...♖b8 15 h4 g6 16 hxg5+ ♔g7 17 ♕f4 ♗b7 18 ♖h7+! ♔xh7 19 ♕h2+ ♔g8 20 ♖h1 ♗xg5+ 21 ♘xg5 ♕xg5+ 22 f4 ♕xf4+ 23 ♕xf4 ♗xe4 24 ♕xe4 1-0

26)

As they say, there's no place like home. And certainly, a homeless king in the centre of the board feels like an orphan in a storm.

25 ♕d7!! +–

White must certainly avoid 25 ♗f3? ♕e7! ∓, while 25 c5 ♕d8 26 ♗f3 ± is a good deal less incisive than the text-move.

25...♘xe2+

White wins after 25...♕f5 26 f4+ ♔f6 27 ♕d4+ or 25...g5 26 ♕d3.

26 ♔f1 ♘d4

26...♘c3 27 f4+ ♔f5 28 ♕d3+ ♔g4 29 h3+ ♔h5 30 ♗f3#.

27 ♕c7+ ♔f5 28 ♕f4+ ♔g6 29 ♗e4+ ♘f5 30 g4 1-0

27)

Black is counting on a draw in the ending with opposite-coloured bishops, but White's intentions are anything but pacific.

1 b6!! axb6 2 ♘b5 ♘e3 3 ♘xd4 ♘xg2 4 ♔f2 ±

28)

Even when defending against the enemy's threats, one should not miss the chance of a decoying move, i.e. one should not allow him to concentrate fully on the attack.

30...♕d8??

The solution is 30...♕a3! 31 ♗g5 (31 ♕xf7 ♕e7 −+; 31 ♖d1 ♕c3 32 ♗g5 ♖g7 33 ♗h6 ♖cg8 −+) 31...♖g7! −+.

31 ♗f8! ♗h4 32 ♖xh4 ♕xh4 33 ♕xh4 ♖cxf8 34 ♕f6+ ♖g7 35 ♖g1 ♖fg8 36 h4 h5 37 ♖g5 1-0

29)

After great success, Gata Kamsky suddenly walked away from chess for a prolonged period. One can draw a comparison with the queen on h3, which has abandoned its king. For full success, White needs also to draw off the other remaining defender of the black king, namely the bishop on f8. In the present case, the black queen not only stands passively in defending its king, but even gets in His Majesty's way, preventing him from fleeing the checks.

54 ♕e6+?

The correct path is 54 ♗d6!! ♗xd6 (54...♗g7 55 ♗xc5 =) 55 ♕e6+ ♔g7 56 ♕d7+! = ♔h6?? 57 g5+.

54...♔h7 55 ♕d7+ ♗g7 56 ♔f2 ♕h4+ 57 ♔e2 ♕f6 ∓

and Black soon won.

Of course, one could speculate profoundly that the chess queen Caissa did not forgive Kamsky's infidelity, but we prefer to say simply that a strong player missed a strong move.

30)

Life would be little more than a boring routine were it not punctuated continually by small surprises, both pleasant and unpleasant. In the same way, even a game which follows quiet positional lines is not without many little tactical points. One must remain alert to such possibilities, and not pass them by.

25 ♘g5?

25 g4! ♖hh8 (25...hxg3+? 26 ♘xg3 ♖xh3 27 ♖xd4! ♖xd4 28 ♘f5+ +−) 26 f5 +−.

25...♖hh8 26 ♖d3 ♘c6 27 ♘xc6 ♔xc6

27...fxc6 28 ♖cd1 ±.

28 ♖cd1 ±

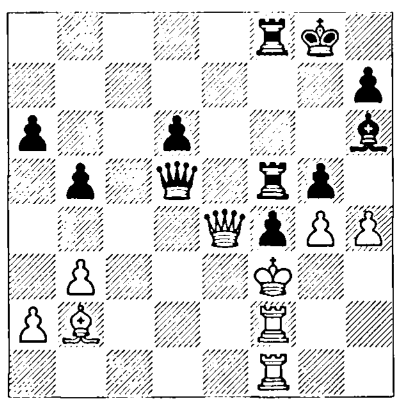
Now White has only an edge, and Kramnik was able to hold the draw.

31)

In this game, the youngsters battled with their pawns advanced in front of their kings. No doubt they had heard of the saying that it is the exception which proves the rule.

28...g5!! *(D)*

IV



29 hxg5

Or: 29 ♖e2!? ♕xe4+ 30 ♖xe4 ♖d5 ∓; worse is 29 gxf5? g4+ −+.

29...♖xg5 30 ♕xd5+?!

30 ♖e2 is a better try.

30...♖xd5 31 ♔e4 ♖c5 32 ♗d4 ♖e8+ 33 ♔d3 ♖d5 34 ♖f3 ♔f7 35 ♖h1 ♔g6 36 ♖c1 ♔g5 37 ♖h3 ♔xg4 0-1

32)

This illustrates the saying that once a knight gets to f5, it is time to give mate.

41 ♖xg5!! ♖xe4

41...fxg5 42 ♘xd6! ♖xd6 43 ♕xe5+! ♕xe5 44 ♖f8#.

42 ♖g7 ♘c4?

A better try is 42...♖g4 43 ♖xg4 ♘xg4 44 ♕h4 ♕g6 45 ♖f4 ♘e5 46 ♘g3 ♖f7 47 ♘e4.

43 ♕g3 ♘c3 44 ♖e1 ♘xf5 45 ♖xe4 ♕f8 46 ♕g4 ♖xg7 47 hxg7+ ♘xg7 48 ♕d7 b5 49 ♖e7 1-0

33)

When Tal's trainer, Aleksandrs Koblencs, was asked for his opinion on his charge's position, he said that if Tal had an open line, he would give mate! This principle is clearly applied in the present case also.

26 ♖xh7!! ♔xh7

26...♗xh7 27 ♘f6+! ♔h8 28 ♔d2 ♖e6 29 ♘xh7 ♔xh7 30 ♖h1+ ♔g8 (30...♔g6 31 ♕xd3+ f5 32 gxf6+ ♔f7 33 ♕d7+ +–) 31 ♕h4 f5 32 ♕h5 threatening g6.

27 ♔d2 ♗e4 28 f3!

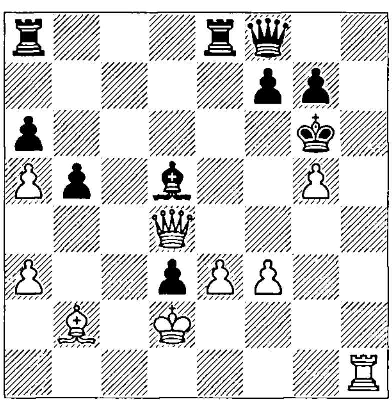
28 ♖h1+ ♗xh1 29 ♕h4+ ♔g8 (29...♔g6 30 ♘f4+ ♔f5 31 ♕h3+) 30 ♘f6+ gxf6 31 ♗xf6 ♕g7 32 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 33 ♕xh1 is also winning.

28...♗xd5

28...♗xf3 29 ♕h4+ ♔g6 30 ♘f4+ +–.

29 ♖h1+ ♔g6 *(D)*

W



30 ♕g4!!

30 ♕xd3+?? ♗e4! 31 fxe4 ♖ad8 32 ♗d4 ♖e5! –+.

30...♕h8 31 ♖xh8 ♖xh8 32 ♕d4! ♖h2+ 33 ♔xd3 ♗c4+ 34 ♔c3 ♖e8? 35 ♕d6+ 1-0

34)

The ancient orator Cato said that, in order to speak well on a subject, one had to absorb its essence, and then the words would come of their own accord. The days of ancient Rome have passed, but the principle still applies, and it is interesting to see how it can be applied in many areas of life. Applying Cato's words to the chessboard, we may say that if you penetrate into the heart of the position, you will find the right move. In this case, it produces a virtually winning move. Black's position is worse, of course, but hardly looks lost. But once one realizes that his whole fortress is held together by the knight on g5, everything becomes clear and one soon finds the correct move.

28 ♘g1!!

With the idea of exchanging the knight on g5, after which Black's position is indefensible.

28...gxf5 29 gxf5 ♔f8 30 ♘g6+ fxg6 31 ♖xh7 ♘xh7 32 ♖xh7 ♖e7 33 ♕h6+ ♖g7

33...♔g8 34 fxg6! ♗e8 35 ♘f3! +–.

34 ♘f3 ♗e8 35 ♘g5 ♗f7 36 ♖h8+ ♔e7 37 ♘h7 ♖xh7 38 ♕f8+ ♔d7 39 ♕c8+ ♔d6 40 ♖d8+ 1-0

35)

It is well-known that the queen is not the best blockader. But White does not have time to remove it and replace it with another piece. Therefore he leaves this task to the opponent, and gets on with other matters.

21 ♗xf6!! ♗b6

21...♗xf6 22 ♖xf6! gxf6 23 ♕xf6 ±.

22 ♗xg7 ♗xd4+ 23 ♗xd4 ± h6 24 ♖f6! ♖a2! 25 ♖xh6 f6 26 ♘c3 ♖d2?

Better is 26...♖xe2.

27 ♘f5 ♖xd4 28 ♘xd4 ♕e7 29 ♔f2 ♗b7 30 ♗h3! ♕c7 31 ♗e6+ ♔f8 32 ♖g6 ♕h7

32...♕xc3 33 ♘f5 +–.

33 ♖g8+ ♔e7 34 ♖g7+! ♕xg7 35 ♘f5+ ♔xe6 36 ♘xg7+ ♔e5 37 ♔e3 ♗c8 38 ♘h5 d4+ 39 cxd4+ ♔d5 40 ♘xf6+ ♔c4 41 d5 1-0

36)

An experienced chess warrior can destroy such a king's barrier without great trouble. A few timely sacrifices and it will soon be the black king which becomes the main sacrificial victim.

24 ♘xf6! gxf6

24...♔xf6 25 ♖d8! +–.

25 ♖c6! ♕b7 26 ♕g8 ♘xc6 27 ♕xh7+ ♔f8 28 ♕h8+ ♔f7 29 h4! +–

29 ♖d8! ♘xd8 30 ♗xb7 ♗xb7 31 ♕xd8 +–.

29...♗d7 30 ♗e4 ♕c7? 31 ♕h7+ ♔f8 32 ♕h6+ ♔f7 33 ♗g6+ 1-0

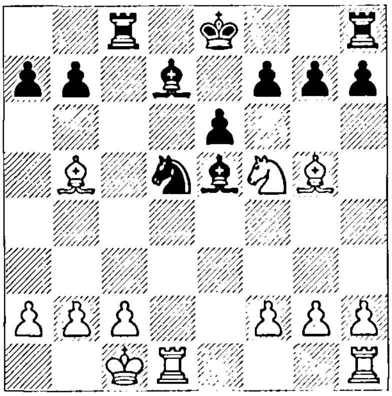
37)

Black is one move short of completing his development, but it is not his move. Not for nothing is chess sometimes described as "the tragedy of one tempo".

18 ♘f5!! ♗c5 *(D)*

18...exf5 19 ♖he1+ +–.

W



19 ♖he1! ♗xb5 20 ♖xe5 ♔d7

20...0-0 21 ♗e7! f6!? (21...♖fe8 22 ♘d6 f6!? 23 ♖xe6 ♗d7 24 ♖ee1! ♖xe7 25 ♘xe8 ♗xe8 26 c4! +–) 22 ♖exd5 exd5 23 ♗xf8 ♖xf8 24 ♖xd5 ±.

21 ♖dxd5+ exd5 22 ♖e7+

22 ♖xd5+!? ♔c6 23 ♘e7+ ♔b6 24 ♗e3+ ♔a6 25 ♘xc8 ♖xc8 ±.

22...♔c6 23 ♗e3?!

23 ♖xf7! ♖cf8! (23...♖hf8 24 ♘e7+! ♔d7 25 ♖xg7 +–) 24 ♘d4+ ♔b6 25 ♖xg7 ♖xf2 26 ♗e3 ±.

23...♗a6?!

23...♖hf8 24 ♘d4+ ♔b6! 25 ♘e6+ ♔c6 26 ♘xf8 ♖xf8 27 ♗d4 ±.

24 ♖xf7 ♖ce8 25 ♘d4+ ♔d6 26 b4! +–

Black must shed material, and White went on to win comfortably.

38)

In such pawn-structures, there are typical plans, which are very well-known. These are to advance the pawns to b5 and e6, and also if possible to transfer the knight to d7 to support these ideas. Only at present, this is all impossible because the e7-pawn hangs. But if you want something badly enough, it often turns out to be possible!

17...♘d7! 18 ♗xe7?

It was essential to stop the opponent's plans by 18 ♘a4!?.

18...b5! 19 axb6 ♘xb6 20 ♗xf8 ♔xf8 21 ♖a4 ♗xc3 22 ♖a2 ♗e5 23 c3?! a5 ∓

Black has a comfortable advantage.

39)

We can talk at length about the benefits of solving our exercises, but better still is to present an example to show the results of such training. Here you can judge for yourselves the effects on the play of Mikhail Oleksienko, of working on developing imagination and combinative vision. Here we present one of his visiting cards.

21...♖xf4!! 22 ♘xf4 exf4 23 ♗xg7 ♘xh3+! 24 ♔h2??

Now White loses. After 24 ♔f1? ♗a6+ 25 ♖e2 f3! 26 ♕d5+ ♔xg7 27 ♕xf3 ♕e7 ∓ he is also in bad shape, but there was a saving resource: 24 gxh3! ♕g5+ 25 ♔f1 ♗a6+ 26 ♖e2 ♖e8 27 ♘d4 ♕g3 28 ♘b5! ♕f3+ 29 ♔e1 ♕g3+ =.

24...♕h4 25 ♗f6 ♕g3+ 26 ♔h1 ♘f2+ 0-1

40)

White has concentrated all of his forces on driving the c6-knight from its familiar post. Once it goes, a diabolical combination has been prepared. But if one sees the cunning idea ♗b5+, the solution is easy to find. The knight must retreat in such a way as to control the b5-square: after 31...♘a7!! 32 ♕xc5+ ♔xc5 33 ♗xa4! ♖xd6 34 b4+ ♔c4 35 ♖xd6 ♖a8! –+ the hunted black king turns into a tower of strength. The game, however, ended rather differently:

31...♔b3?

31...♘a5? fails to the aforementioned 32 ♗b5+!! ♔xb5 33 ♖b6+ ♔c4 34 ♖b4+ +–.

32 ♗xc6 ♖dc8 33 ♗xd5+ ♔xb2 34 ♖b6+ ♔xa3 35 ♖f1! 1-0

41)

Fight or die: those are the options at White's disposal. We hope you chose the former!

26 a3?

White chooses to die. After 26 ♖d2!! ♗xf3 (if you saw the variation 26...♕e4 27 ♕h6!! ♖xd4 28 ♖xd4 ♕xc2+ 29 ♔a1 +–, then we can only envy your farsightedness) 27 ♘xb5!! +– it is White who mates.

26...♖xd4! 27 axb4 ♖d1+ 28 ♔a2 ♕c4+ 29 b3 ♕c3 0-1

42)

Pawn moves can be among the subtlest in chess. The correct path is 32...e6!! 33 ♖xa2 (33 ♖xc4 ♖xh2+ 34 ♖c2 ♖xc2+ 35 ♔xc2 ♖xg3 –+; 33 dxe6? ♖b5+ 34 ♔c1 {34 ♔xa2 ♖a5+ –+} 34...♖b1+! 35 ♖xb1 ♖d1+ –+) 33...exd5 34 ♖a7 ♖f5 and the two connected passed pawns will go all the way.

In the game Sokolov went astray:

32...c3+? 33 ♔b3 ♖d2 34 ♖axa2 ♖hxh2 35 ♔xc3 ♖xc2+ 36 ♖xc2 ♖xc2+ 37 ♔xc2 =

The pawn ending, which was played out to bare kings, is drawn.

43)

The two black foot-soldiers are ready to trample to death anything that gets in their way – and they succeed. But they could have been stopped by the brave bishop, prepared to give up its life to stop the enemy.

32 ♖a3??

32 ♗b5!! ♖xb5 (32...b2 33 ♖a3 c2+ 34 ♔xb2 ♖xb5+ 35 ♖b3 +–) 33 ♖a8+ ♖b8 34 ♖xb8+ ♕xb8 35 ♕xc3 +–.

32...c2+! 0-1

44)

The winning motif is to strip the white king bare.

15...♖e6!! 16 ♘xe6 ♗f5+!

16...♗g4+?! 17 ♔g1 ♕h2+ 18 ♔f1 ♗g3?? 19 ♗xh7+! +–.

17 ♔g1 ♕h2+ 18 ♔f1 ♗g3!! 0-1

The king is naked. 19 fxg3 (19 ♕d2 ♗xd3+ 20 ♕xd3 ♕xf2#) 19...♗h3#.

45)

If a pawn gets to e7, there is no point in exchanging it for trifles; one should look for the maximum. It only remains to eliminate the rook on f8.

19 ♘h6+!! +–

19 exf8♕+? ♗xf8 20 ♕d8 ♘xf1 21 ♖xf1 ♕xf1+! (21...♗b7? 22 ♘h6+ ♔g7 23 ♕f6+ ♔xh6 24 ♖f4 +–) 22 ♔xf1 ♗a6+ 23 ♔e1 ♖xd8 24 ♘xd8 ♗d3 ∓.

19...♗xh6 20 ♖xf8+! ♗xf8 21 ♕d8 ♕f7 22 e8♕ ♕f5 23 ♕xe4 ♕c5 24 ♕dd4 1-0

46)

"We live in terrible times. Everybody needs to risk something, so as not to risk everything" (Sidney Sheldon).

19...♘xg4!! 20 ♕xg4

20 ♗xd8!? ♗xf2+ 21 ♔h1 (21 ♔f1 ♘xh2+ 22 ♔xf2 ♘xf3 23 ♖h1+ ♔g8 24 ♗h7+ =) 21...♗xe1 22 ♕h3+ ♘h6 23 ♗f6 ♗d2 24 ♗d4 ♘xd3 25 ♕xd3 ♗xc3 26 ♕xc3 f6 is unclear.

20...♘xd3 21 ♗xd8 ♗xf2+ 22 ♔h1?

Now White should play 22 ♔f1!? ♗xe1 23 ♗f6 gxf6, when the game remains unclear.

22...♗xe1 23 ♕h3+ ♔g8 24 ♕xd3 ♗xc3 25 ♕xc3 ♖fxd8 ∓

Now Black is a little better.

47)

There is a very big difference between being able to find surprising combinations in a practical game, and inventing striking positions on one's own, without an opponent to get in the way. The present position was born during a long analysis, trying to find the truth in a game of Kramnik's against a computer. Maybe you remember his fateful sacrifice on f7? In the game, the result was unsatisfactory. Vladimir lost, but Igor Zaitsev took this as a challenge, and achieved a striking piece of revenge.

1 ♗e7!!

Destroying the coordination between the long-range pieces, which is the theme of the exercise.

1...hxg4

1...♕xe7 2 ♕f5!!; 1...♗xe7 2 ♕e6+ ♗f6 3 hxg5+ ♔xg5 4 ♕f5+ ♔h6 5 ♕g6#.

2 hxg5+ ♔h5 3 f4! gxf3 4 ♗xf3+ ♔g6 5 ♗e4+ ♔h5 6 ♖h2+ ♔g4 7 ♗f5+ ♔xg3 8 ♖h3#

48)

Top-class players very well understand the theory of good and bad bishops. One can go further, and say that one does not have to be a grandmaster to know which bishops to exchange, and which to retain. But the main thing

to note here are the lines which show the inevitability of weakening the dark squares.

16 ♗c1! ± ♗xc1

Or: 16...♗d6!? 17 b4!! ♗xb4? 18 cxd5 exd5 19 ♖xc7 +–; 16...♕f6 17 ♗xf4 ♕xf4 18 ♕e3!.

17 ♖dxc1 ♖af8

Not 17...c5?! 18 cxd5 exd5 19 ♘xb6! ♘xb6 20 dxc5 ♘xc5 (20...♘c8 21 c6 also wins for White) 21 ♕xc7 ♖xc7 22 ♖xc5 +–; Black could also try 17...♘g5, though with similar results: 18 ♘e5 ♘xe5 19 ♕xe5 ♖e8 ±.

18 cxd5 ♘g5 19 ♘xg5 ♕xg5 20 ♕e3

20 ♕xe6! ♗xd5 21 ♕h3 ±.

20...♕xd5 21 f3 ♕d6 22 ♖xc7 ♗d5

22...♖xf3 23 gxf3 ♖xf3 24 ♖xd7 ♕xd7 25 ♕e5 +–.

23 ♖7c2!? e5 24 ♘c3 ♗xf3 25 ♗c4! +–

and White soon won.

49)

This game presents a striking contrast. The weakness of the dark squares kills Black, despite his having an unopposed dark-squared bishop.

18 ♕e3!

Only here, with the idea of ♘f5+. The immediate 18 ♘f5+? ♔f8! would be premature.

18...♗xd4 19 ♖xd4!! 1-0

19...♕xc6 20 ♕g5+ +–.

50)

After the seemingly rather primitive attack on the bishop, which does not appear to warrant taking seriously, Black has six ways of defending it, but all are unsatisfactory. Each one in some way weakens the black position and allows an apparently trivial check to become fatal.

1 ♕a3!! ♗b7

Or: 1...♕b6 2 ♕f8+ ♔d7 3 ♖f7+ ♔c6 4 ♕d6#; 1...♕b7 2 ♖f8+ ♔d7 3 ♕d6#.

2 ♕f8+ ♔d7 3 ♕f7+ ♔c6

3...♔d8 4 ♕xg7.

4 ♕xe6+ ♔c5 5 b4#

51)

When playing my last move ...♗g2-e4, I saw a terrible blow which my charming opponent could land. In such positions, the best thing to do is stop thinking more about the position, and calmly leave the board, so as not to communicate your anxiety to your opponent. This I did with all the acting mastery I could muster, but it did not save me.

19 ♖xg7!! ♖g8

There is nothing better: 19...♗g6 20 ♗h6 +–; 19...♔xg7? 20 ♗h6+ ♔g8 21 ♘c6! (a double deflection) 21...♕c7 (21...♗xc6 22 ♕g5#) 22 ♘xe7+ ♕xe7 23 ♕c8+ ♘e8 24 ♗xe8 ♕b7 25 ♕d8 ♕a8 26 ♗xf7++ ♔xf7 27 ♕d7+ ♔g6 28 ♕g7+ ♔f5 29 ♕g5#.

20 ♖xg8+ ♘xg8 21 ♕c8 +–

52)

If you follow the chess press attentively, then you will undoubtedly have seen this game. The majority of chess periodicals decorated their pages with it, and we too could not resist the temptation to include this beautiful tactical blow.

29 ♖h7!!

The punishment for the humiliation of the bishop on g7.

29...♕xb2+

Or: 29...♔xh7 30 ♘xc7+ ♔h6 31 ♖h1+ ♗h5 32 g4 +–; 29...♗f8 30 ♖dh1 ♗e6 31 ♘xc7+! ♖xc7 32 ♖h8+ ♔f7 33 ♗g6+ ♔xg6 34 ♕xf6#; relatively the best try is 29...♘xb2! 30 ♖xg7+ ♔f8 31 ♕xb2 ♕xb2+ 32 ♔xb2 e6 33 ♖xf7+ ♔xf7 (33...♖xf7 34 ♘d6 ♖d8 35 ♖d3 +–) 34 ♗xb7 +–.

30 ♕xb2 ♘xb2 31 ♖xg7+ ♔f8 32 ♖h1! 1-0

53)

White's bishops dream of a rendezvous with the king, but are obstructed by White's own blockading knights. Clearly they need to move, and all that remains is to select the right way.

23 ♘c2?

This is not it. White should choose 23 ♘g5!! ♗xg5 (23...♘a6 24 ♘xd5!! exd5 25 ♘f7 +–; 23...♗c6 24 ♗g6+ ♔d7 25 ♘f5! +–) 24 ♘c4!! ♗e7 25 ♘d6+ ♗xd6 26 exd6 +–.

23...♗c6

Now Black has sufficient compensation.

54)

The ability to give back something when it is no longer needed is extremely valuable – one should not become too attached to things, and try to cling on to them forever. We do not know if Sergei Kariakin, then the world's youngest

GM, reflected on this general concept during the game, but he found within himself the strength to give back the surplus material.

33 ♔g2!!

After this move, White has 'only' an extra pawn, but this is enough for victory. By contrast, the miserly 33 ♖d1? could only bring White problems.

33...♘xd4

33...♗xe2 34 ♖xe4 ♗d3 35 ♔xf3 +–.

34 ♘xd4 ♔g7 35 ♔g3 ♖d8 36 ♘b5 ♗xb5 37 axb5 ♔f6 38 ♔f4 ♖d4 39 ♖c1 +–

and Kariakin won quickly, which underlines what we say – only by giving can one obtain something.

55)

White's knight has penetrated the very heart of the enemy camp, and does not feel like leaving its advanced position. The English grandmaster finds a surprising way to keep it there a little longer.

29 ♔d2!! ♖c5

Or:

a) 29...♖dxc8 30 ♗g4 +– with the idea 30...♖xc1 31 ♗e6+ ♔h8 32 ♖xf8#.

b) 29...♖xc1 30 ♖xc1 g6 31 ♗g4 ♘g7 32 a4 ±.

30 ♖xf8+! ♔xf8 31 ♖f1+ ♘f6

31...♔g8 32 ♘e7+ ♔h8 33 ♖f8#.

32 ♘b6 ♔e7 33 gxf6+ gxf6 34 ♖g1 ♖f8 35 ♗h5?! ±

Although this move retains a large advantage, and Short indeed went on to win, it would be better to play 35 ♖g7+! ♖f7 36 ♖g8! ♖f8 (36...f5 37 ♗h5 ♖f6 38 ♖e8#) 37 ♖xf8 ♔xf8 38 ♘d7+ ♔e7 39 ♘xc5 dxc5 40 ♔d3 ♔d6 41 ♔c4 b6 42 a4 +–.

56)

"I looked and looked, but to my surprise, could not find anything decisive. I could hardly believe my eyes: a totally centralized position, against a few scattered pieces – could there really be nothing? And then it dawned on me – why must I defend the pawn on g2?" – Kasimdzhanov.

33 ♗h5! ♘g6

33...♖xg2+ 34 ♔h1 ♕f8 35 ♖d7+ ♔g8 36 ♕xf6! ♕xf6 37 ♖e8+ ♕f8 38 ♗f7+ ♔g7 39 ♗xc4+ +–.

34 ♗xg6 ♖xd1

34...♔xg6 35 ♕e8+ +–.

35 ♖xd1 ♔xg6 36 ♕e4+ ♔g7 37 ♖d7+ ♔g8

37...♖f7 38 ♕e5+ ♔g8 39 ♖d8+ ♖f8 40 ♕e6+ +–; 37...♔f8 38 ♕e5! +–.

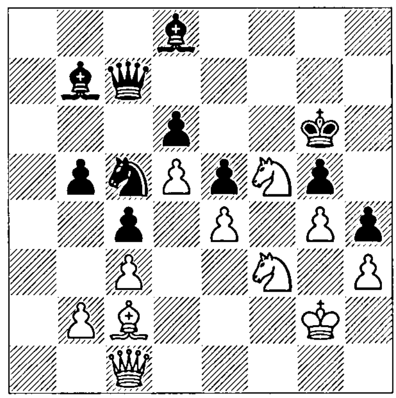
38 ♕h7+ 1-0

57)

We must admit that we especially like combinations which begin with a quiet move, leading to big threats. They are difficult to find, but even more difficult to defend against.

42 ♕c1! *(D)*

B



Now try to meet the threat of ♘3xh4+.

42...♗c8

42...♕b6 43 ♘3xh4+! gxh4 44 ♕h6+ ♔f7 45 ♕h5+ ♔f8 46 ♕h8+ ♔f7 47 g5! ♗xg5 48 ♗d1! – a sudden change of direction.

43 ♘3xh4+! ♔f7

43...gxh4? 44 ♕h6+ ♔f7 45 ♕g7+ ♔e8 46 ♕g8+ ♔d7 47 ♕f7+ ♗e7 48 ♕xe7#.

44 ♘f3 ♗xf5

44...♔g6 45 h4 +–.

45 gxf5 ♕e7 46 ♘h2 ±

White went on to win, albeit more than 80 moves later.

58)

Even Alexei Shirov, with his exceptionally subtle combinative vision, could not find the right move, and missed his chance.

22 ♗g3?

22 ♕a4!! creates a veiled double threat. After 22...♘f7 23 ♗xf6 gxf6 24 ♕xe8 ♕xc4 25 ♖d7 ♖h7 26 ♖xb7 ♕xc5 27 ♖d1! ± White has a commanding position.

22...♕g5 23 ♖e5 ♕h6

Now White merely has compensation, and the game was later drawn.

59)

Many people have no doubt heard that tactics serve strategy. This is well said, and is confirmed by many examples. But one of the great things about chess is that sometimes, things can be exactly reversed, and what seems impossible turns out to be fully possible, or even unavoidable. In this position, White has clearly won the strategic battle. The pawn on h4 is clearly doomed, whilst the pressure against a4 is not a real problem for White, and even keeps the rook on the inactive square a5. Khalifman tried to save the game in a rook ending, a pawn down, but this proved in vain. Alexander did not sense that in this position, tactics could be used to oppose White's strategy.

56...♖c4?

56...♗b5!! is the salvation! The bishop must not be allowed to come to c4, and this means that Leko would have had to settle for a draw: 57 axb5 ♖xb5+ 58 ♔a4 ♖a5+ 59 ♔b3 ♖b5+ =.

57 ♘xd7 ♔xd7 58 ♖xh4 ♔e7 59 ♖g2 b5 60 ♖h7! ♔f8 61 g5 bxa4+ 62 ♔b4 ♖a6 63 f6

63 ♖h8+! ♔f7 64 g6+ ♔e7 65 ♖g8 +–.

63...a3

63...gxf6? 64 g6 +–.

64 ♖xg7 ♖ec6!

64...a2 65 ♖h2 +–.

65 ♖b7!

65 ♖h2? ♖eb6+ 66 ♔c5 ♖a5#.

65...a2 66 g6 ♖a4+ 67 ♔b3 1-0

67...♖a3+ 68 ♔c2 ♖xc3+ 69 ♔b2.

60)

Wilhelm Steinitz insisted that the king was a strong piece, capable of looking after itself. But even for him, this example would have been a revelation! It is a very rare case where a quiet king move places the opponent in an impossible position.

48...♔e8!! –+

Other continuations allow White to coordinate his forces: 48...♔c7? 49 ♘c6 ♕xb5 50 ♘ce5 ♕b1 51 ♔g5; 48...♕b1? 49 ♗xb6+ ♔e8 50 ♘d4; 48...♕a4? 49 ♘c6+ ♔e8 50 ♘fe5 and in all cases, White escapes danger.

49 ♘c6

49 ♔h3 ♕a3 –+.

49...♕f8! –+

Phantasmagoria on the chessboard! Even a study composer could only envy Yasser Seirawan.

61)

Mikhail Tal said that after the end of the opening prelude, play by plans ends, and play by moves begins. It seems that in this case, his countryman Fridman failed to adjust from one form to another in time. While he is still developing his pieces, Vadim Zviagintsev is already trying to take them.

13...♗h3!! ∓

Not 13...♘xd5? 14 0-0-0.

14 ♗f3

Or: 14 ♗xh3?! ♗xc3+ 15 bxc3 ♕xd5 16 0-0 ♕xc4 ∓; 14 0-0? ♗xg2 15 ♔xg2 ♗xc3 16 ♘xb6 cxb6 17 bxc3 ♕xd5+ 18 e4 ♕e6 –+; 14 ♘xb6!? ♗xg2 15 ♘xa8 ♗xc3+ 16 bxc3 ♗xh1 17 0-0-0 0-0! 18 ♖xh1 (18 ♘xc7? ♕xc7 19 ♖xh1 ♕xc3+ 20 ♔b1 ♖c8 –+) 18...♕xd5! 19 ♖d1 ♕c5 ∓.

14...0-0 15 c4

15 ♘xe5?? loses immediately to 15...♕f6 –+.

15...c6!

Now Black's attack carries the day.

16 ♘xb6 ♕xb6 17 ♗g4 ♗xc3+ 18 bxc3 ♕a5! 19 ♖c1 ♗xg4 20 ♕xg4 cxd5 21 exd5 ♕xd5 22 0-0 ♕xa2 23 ♕c4 b5 24 ♕xe5 ♖fe8 25 ♕d4 ♕e2! –+

Naturally Zviagintsev won comfortably from this commanding position.

62)

24 ♘h6+!!

If this move is submitted to the judgement of chess programs, some of them, especially older ones, are initially unimpressed by this move. But once one shows them a couple more moves, they soon come wholly on the side of Ruslan Ponomariov. Viktor Korchnoi has said that this sudden change of attitude is what he likes least about working with computers. Computers certainly have no sense of responsibility, no feeling that they have to justify what they have said before.

24...gxh6 25 ♗xh6 ♖f7 26 ♖d8 ♘e7 27 ♖c7 ♘g6 28 ♖cc8 e5 29 f4

Better is 29 h4 ♗e2 30 f4 exf4 (30...♗g4 31 h5 ♗xc8 32 hxg6 hxg6 33 ♖xc8 e4 34 g4 +–) 31 gxf4 f5 32 ♔f2 ♗g4 33 a4 ♖f6 34 ♖a8 ♖f7 35 a5 bxa5 36 bxa5 ♗h5 37 a6 ♗g4 38 ♖db8 ♗d1 39 ♖b7 +–.

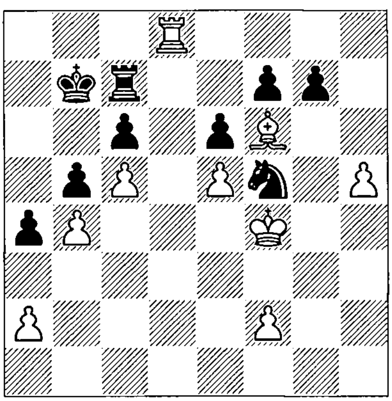
29...♗d7 30 ♖a8 ♗h3 31 ♔f2 b5 32 ♖db8 exf4 33 gxf4 ♗d7 34 h4! ♗c6 35 h5 ♗xa8 36 hxg6 hxg6 37 ♖xa8 f5 38 ♔g3! a6 39 ♔h4 ♖g7 40 ♔g5 1-0

63)

"Cramped positions contain within themselves the seeds of defeat" (Tarrasch). However, one must not expect to win without shedding blood, as if the position will win itself. One must act! Understanding that the knight is very bad in battle against a rook's pawn is the key to the position.

46 ♗f6!! *(D)*

B



46...g6

Or 46...gxf6 47 exf6 ♖c8 (47...♘h4 48 ♔g4 ♘f5 49 ♔g5 +–) 48 ♖xc8 ♔xc8 49 ♔g5, and now:

a) 49...♔d7 50 h6 ♘xh6 51 ♔xh6 e5 52 ♔h7!! ♔e6 53 ♔g7 e4 54 a3 +–.

b) 49...♘d4 50 h6 ♘f3+ 51 ♔h5 ♘e5 52 h7 ♘g6 53 ♔h6 ♔d7 54 ♔g7 e5 55 h8♕! (55 ♔xf7? ♘h8+ 56 ♔g7 ♔e6 57 ♔xh8 ♔f7 =) 55...♘xh8 56 ♔xh8 ♔e6 57 ♔g7 e4 (57...a3 58 f3 +–) 58 a3 +–.

47 hxg6 fxg6 48 ♔g5 1-0

48...♖c8 49 ♖d7+ ♖c7 50 ♖d3 +–.

64)

In 1984, the 9th world champion, Tigran Petrosian, a truly great player, passed away. Time marches on, new players and games appear, and we more and more rarely pay attention to the heritage of great players, and the classics in general. It is possible that in 50 years' time, nobody will remember Petrosian's sense of danger, or, for example, his great play as White against the King's Indian, whose practitioners he described as having "fed my family over the years". But the one thing which will never be forgotten about him is the term 'positional exchange sacrifice'. This device will always be associated with him, as long as chess exists. In this game, Areshchenko appears to stand somewhat worse, but he only had to play...

24 b4!

Other moves are less attractive:

a) 24 ♖fd1? e3! 25 fxe3 (25 ♗xe3? ♖fe8! 26 ♗xc5 ♖xe2 –+) 25...♖fe8 26 ♔f2 ♖e4 27 ♗f3 ♖xf4 28 gxf4 ♗xe3+ (28...♕h4+!? 29 ♔g2 ♖xe3 ∓) 29 ♕xe3 ♕h4+ 30 ♔e2 ♕xf4 ∓.

b) 24 ♗e3?! f4 25 ♗xc5 (25 ♗xf4? ♗h3 26 ♖fd1 ♗xf2+! 27 ♔xf2? {27 ♔h2 ♗c8 ∓} 27...e3+ 28 ♕xe3 ♖xe3 29 ♔xe3 ♖e8+ 30 ♔f3 ♕f5 –+) 25...bxc5 26 ♕xf4 ♕xf4 27 gxf4 ♖xf4 ∓.

24...axb4 25 ♖xb4 e3!?

Black can find nothing better than to force a draw by perpetual check. Snatching more material would only bring him the inferior position: 25...♗xb4? 26 ♕xb4 ♖a8 27 ♖b1 ♖a2 28 ♗f1 ±; or 25...♖fe8 26 ♖b3! ♗a4 27 ♖e3! ♖b7 28 ♖b1 with strong compensation.

26 fxe3 ♖xe3 27 ♗xe3 ♕d6 28 ♗xc5

28 ♔g2 ♗xb4 29 ♗f4 ♕e7 30 ♕e3 ♕f6 =.

28...♕xg3+ ½-½

A wonderful example of a wonderful device!

65)

Black is tied hand and foot, and his position reminds one of a critically ill patient. In such situations the cure is bound to be out of the ordinary.

31...♔h7?

This move is insufficiently challenging. After 31...♘df5!! 32 ♗xf7+ ♔xf7! 33 exf5 ♘xf5 34 ♖h8! ♘g3+ 35 ♔e3 ♖d4 Black's activity constitutes reasonable compensation for the material.

32 ♗xf7 ♘dxf7 33 gxh6 g5 34 ♖g4 ♔g6 ± and White won 25 moves later.

66)

Stubbornness in seeking unexpected resources is characteristic of a good player. It is what Tartakower called "the fine art of preserving a small advantage".

35...♔h8!! ∓

Freeing the g8-square. 35...♖d1+ 36 ♔e2 ♖gg1 37 dxe7 ♖de1+! 38 ♔f3 ♖xe3+! 39 ♖xe3 ♕d1+ 40 ♔f4 ♕g4+ 41 ♔e5 ♕d4+ 42 ♔f5 ♕g4+ 43 ♔e5 =.

36 ♕xc5?!

White should certainly avoid 36 dxe7? ♖d1+ 37 ♔e2 ♖e1+!! –+, but it would be better to try 36 ♖xe7!? ♖xd6! 37 ♖e8+ ♖g8 38 ♖xg8+ ♔xg8 39 ♖g3+ ♔h8 40 ♕xc5 ♖d1+ 41 ♔g2 ♕d5+ 42 ♕xd5 ♖xd5 43 ♖a3 ∓.

36...♖xd6 37 ♖xd6 ♕xd6 38 ♕c8+ ♖g8 39 ♕c3+ ♕f6 40 ♕xf6+ exf6 41 ♖c6! f5 42 ♖c5

Now Black went wrong with 42...♖b8?!, leaving his rook too passive, and the game was later drawn. Better is 42...a6! 43 ♖xf5 ♖g4! 44 ♖d5 ♖a4 45 ♖d2 ∓.

67)

When the older of the two co-authors studied with his trainer Viktor Zheliandinov, he used to be fined for making moves like h3 and a3 unnecessarily. Naturally, this method stayed in his mind, and was successfully employed in his work with Andrei Volokitin. We both must acknowledge the effectiveness of the method. Unfortunately, this know-how has not yet reached as far as France, otherwise Laurent Fressinet would not have allowed his hand to play...

22 h3?

Too slow! The threat of financial sanctions would probably have enabled him to find 22 ♕e1!! dxc5? (22...d5 23 ♖cd3 ±) 23 ♖xc5 ♖xd1 24 ♖xc8+.

22...dxc5 23 ♖xc5 ♖xd1+ 24 ♕xd1 ♕d8 25 ♕xd8+ ♖xd8 26 e5 ♔g7 =

and Black safely held the draw.

68)

Despite his extra exchange, the Dutch grandmaster's pieces are hanging and could easily be 'harvested'. He must find the correct defence.

21...♕d7!

Not: 21...e6? 22 ♘d6 ±; 21...♘b6? 22 ♕b3 ♕c8 (22...a4 23 ♕f3 ♕c8 24 ♘d6!) 23 ♖c1 ♘c6 24 e6 ♕xe6 25 ♕xe6 fxe6 26 ♘c7 ±.

22 a3 e6!

"We make combinations positionally" (Réti). 22...♘b6? 23 ♖xd7 ♘xa4 24 axb4 +–.

23 h4

23 axb4? axb4 24 ♕xb4 ♖a1! 25 ♕b3 ♖xd1+ 26 ♕xd1 ♕xb5 ∓.

23...♕c6?

Having solved some far-from-trivial problems, Loek van Wely falters in a much easier situation. Better is 23...♘c6 24 ♕e4 ♕e7 25 ♘d6 ♖ed8 with compensation.

24 axb4! axb4 25 ♗xd5 exd5

25...♖xa4 26 ♗xc6 bxc6 27 ♘d6 ♖ea8 28 ♖d4 ±.

26 ♕xb4 ♖xe5 27 ♘d4 ±

White went on to win.

69)

The king stands very badly in the centre, but to break through decisively requires a well-planned blow.

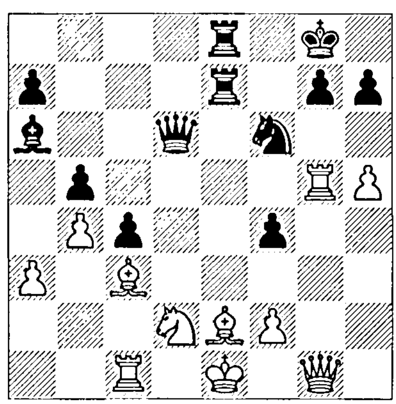
Before all else, it is necessary to neutralize the main bodyguard: 28...h6!! 29 ♖g6 (29 ♖f5 ♖xe2+ 30 ♔xe2 ♕d3+ 31 ♔d1 ♕xf5 –+; 29 ♖g2 ♖xe2+! 30 ♔xe2 ♕d3+ 31 ♔d1 ♗b7! –+) 29...♕d3 –+.

The game proceeded rather differently:

28...♖ce7?? ***(D)***

Black should also avoid 28...♕d3? 29 ♖e5! and 28...♖xe2+?? 29 ♔xe2 ♕d3+ 30 ♔d1 ♗b7 31 ♕f1 +–.

W



29 ♔f1?!

White should play the immediate 29 ♘e4! +–.

29...♗c8?

Black fails to escape his fate.

30 ♘e4! ♗h3+ 31 ♔e1 ♘xe4

31...♖xe4 32 ♖xg7+ ♔f8 (or 32...♔h8 33 ♖xh7+! +–) 33 ♖g8+! +–.

32 ♖xg7+ ♔f8 33 ♖g8+ ♔f7 34 ♕g7+ ♔e6 35 ♖xe8! ♖xe8 36 ♖d1! ♕e7

36...♕f8 37 ♕d7#.

37 ♕h6+! ♔f7

Or: 37...♘f6 38 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 39 ♖d6+ +–; 37...♔f5 38 ♖d5+ +–.

38 ♕xh7+ ♔f8 39 ♕h8+ ♔f7 40 ♕g7+ ♔e6 41 ♕g6+ 1-0

70)

Anand's pieces are like a tightly coiled spring. At any moment, they may burst out.

24...♘c7!! 25 ♕xc7 ♖c8!! 26 ♕xe7 ♘c4 27 g6

The only hope was to test the opponent's ability to choose between various options. The waters could have been muddied by 27 ♗c5! ♖xa3! (27...♖axc5? 28 ♖xd6; 27...dxc5?? 28 e5 +–) 28 bxa3 ♖xc5 29 a4 ♘a3+ 30 ♔b2 ♖c2+ 31 ♔xa3 ♕b8! –+.

27...hxg6 28 fxg6 ♘xa3+

28...♖xa3 29 ♕xf7+ ♔h8 30 bxa3 ♘xa3+ 31 ♔b2 ♘c4+ 32 ♔c3 ♘e5+ –+.

29 bxa3 ♖xa3 30 gxf7+ ♔h7 31 f8♘+ ♖xf8 32 ♕xf8 ♖a1+ 33 ♔b2 ♖a2+ 34 ♔c3 ♕a5+! 35 ♔d3 ♕b5+ 36 ♔d4 ♖a4+ 37 ♔c3 ♕c4+ 0-1

71)

The fact that, in order to attack the king, one should close the centre and stabilize the pawn-structure, is known even to every child in the kindergartens of the Ukraine. Bologan shows his class with a move which is difficult to find, yet easy to understand.

19 e5!! ♗xe5

19...♕xe5 20 g5 +–; 19...♗e7 20 g5 ±.

20 f4 ♗d6

20...♗xd4 21 ♗xd4 ♘d6 22 h5 ±.

21 g5 e5 22 fxe5 ♗xe5 23 g6!! ♘d6!?

23...hxg6 24 h5 gxh5 25 ♖dg1! ♘f6 26 ♕g2 ♘g4 27 ♖xh5 ♘xe3 28 ♕h3 g6 29 ♘e6! wins for White.

24 gxf7+ ♕xf7 25 ♖hf1 ♕d7?

Better is 25...♕e8.

26 ♘f3 ♗f6

26...♖e8 27 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 28 ♗d4 ♘e4 29 ♗xe4 ♖xe4 30 ♖g1 ♖e7 31 h5 ±.

27 ♘g5 ♘c4 28 ♗xh7+ ♔h8 29 ♕e2 ♕e8 30 ♖xf6! gxf6 31 ♗d4 +– ♖c6 32 ♕f2 ♕f8 33 ♗d3! ♖d7 34 ♕f5 ♖e7 35 ♘h7! ♗c8 36 ♕h5 ♕f7 37 ♗g6 1-0

72)

Players are reluctant to exchange off their fianchettoed bishop, because after its removal, the kingside looks like a sieve. The 9th world champion's namesake exploits this artistically.

19...♖xe4!! 20 ♗xe4 ♘g5 21 ♗xd5

21 f3 ♗xe4 22 fxe4 c5 ∓.

21...♕xd5 22 ♖c3 ♖d8 23 ♖d1 ♘xh3+ 24 ♔f1

24 ♔h2 ♘xf2 25 ♗xf2 ♕h5+ 26 ♔g2 ♖xd3 27 ♖dxd3 a5 ∓.

24...♕h1+ 25 ♔e2 ♕g2! ∓

White's position is falling apart.

73)

Looking at the diagram, one cannot imagine that the g2-bishop is White's most vulnerable point, yet after two remarkable rook moves by Black, they cannot be prevented from converging on that square.

30...♖a2!! 31 ♕f3 cxb1♕

Better is 31...♖g8!! (with the unstoppable threat of ...♘h4) 32 ♖c1 (32 ♘e3 cxb1♕+ 33 ♖xb1 ♘h4) 32...♘h4 33 ♗xh4 cxd1♕+ 34 ♖xd1 ♖axg2+ 35 ♕xg2 ♖xg2+ 36 ♔xg2 ♕c2+ –+.

32 ♖xb1 ♗e2 33 ♕e3 ♗xd1 34 ♖xd1 ♕c2 35 ♖d2 ♕b1+ 36 ♗f1 ♖a3 37 ♖d3 ∓

74)

The black rook and knight are cut off by the white bishop and have little activity. It is essential to release their energy. After a piece sacrifice, the ossified pawn-structure regains its mobility and the pawns march on to queen.

44...♘g4!! 45 hxg4 fxg4 46 ♗d1

46 ♗e2 g3 47 ♖d7 h3 –+.

46...g3!

Correctly fixing the weakness on g2.

47 ♖e1

47 ♖e2 g5 48 b4 g4 49 ♖e1 h3 50 ♗e2 f5 51 ♖h1 ♖f2 52 gxh3 g2 –+.

47...♖f2 48 ♗g4

48 ♖g1 ♖xb2 49 a4 bxa4 50 ♗xa4 ♔c5 51 ♗e8 g5 52 ♗xf7 a4 53 ♗h5 a3 54 ♗f3 a2 55 ♖a1 h3 56 gxh3 g2 57 ♗xg2 ♖xg2 –+.

48...♖xg2 49 b4 f5 50 ♖h1 ♖f2 51 ♗h3 g5 –+

Black's flotilla of pawns soon forced resignation.

75)

If the knight reaches f3, it will do so with a 'mega-fork'. To achieve this, it is worth giving the shirt off one's back, or to be more exact, both rooks.

26...♖c2!! 27 ♖xc2

27 ♕xc2 ♘f3+ 28 ♔h1 ♘xe1 –+; 27 ♗g2 ♖xd2 28 ♕xd2 ♘c6 –+.

27...♖xd4 28 ♕e2

28 ♕c1 ♘f3+ 29 ♔h1 ♕h5! –+.

28...♖xe4 29 ♖ec1

29 ♖d1!? h6! 30 ♕b5 ♘f3+ 31 ♔g2 ♖h4! –+.

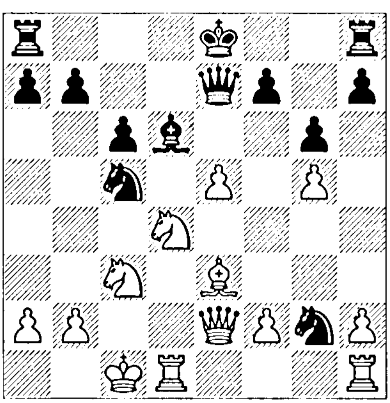
29...♖xe2 30 ♖c8+ ♗xc8 31 ♖xc8+ ♕f8 32 ♖xf8+ ♔xf8 33 ♗xe2 g5 0-1

76)

The incomparable Mikhail Tal used to say that "when my opponent's king is still in the centre, every move I am looking for a way to attack it, even when I know that it is safe". Fortunately for those who love beauty in chess, the great artist has his followers!

20 e5!! *(D)*

B



20...♗xe5?

The other capture also loses: 20...♕xe5? 21 ♘f3 ♕e7 22 ♖xd6 and White wins. It was essential to restrain this reflex and seek salvation after 20...♗c7 21 ♘db5! ♘xe3 (21...cxb5? 22 ♘d5 +–) 22 ♘xc7+ ♕xc7 23 ♕xe3 ±, although this also looks bad.

21 ♘xc6! bxc6

21...♘b3+ 22 axb3 bxc6 23 ♗d4!! +– and the knight on g2 remains imprisoned.

22 ♗xc5 ♕xg5+

22...♕xc5 23 ♖d5!! cxd5 24 ♕xe5+ ♔d7 25 ♖d1! ♘f4! 26 ♕xf4 ♔c6 27 ♕a4+! ♔c7 28 ♖xd5 ♕c6 29 ♕b4 +–.

23 ♖d2! ♖d8

23...f6 24 ♘e4 ♕f4 25 ♕c4 ♕f5 26 ♖hd1 +–.

24 ♖hd1 ♖xd2 25 ♖xd2 f6 26 ♕d3 ♔f7 27 ♕d7+ ♔g8 28 ♕e7 h5 29 ♔c2

29 ♗e3! is a more clinical finish.

29...♘e1+ 30 ♔d1 1-0

77)

A spoiled pawn-structure is like a bad haircut. Using his knights instead of scissors, Michal Krasenkow performs an ideal makeover.

14...♘e5!! 15 dxe5 ♘c5 16 ♕d4 fxe5 17 ♕b4 e4 18 ♘h4 f3 19 ♗f1 d4?!

But now haste spoils his work. More cold-blooded was 19...♗e6!, retaining the fearsome pawn armada.

20 ♗c4+ ♔h8 21 ♘xe4! ♘xe4 22 ♕e7! ♕d8 23 ♘g6+

White should prefer 23 ♕xd8 ♖xd8 24 ♘xf3! ♘f2 25 ♘g5 ♖f8 26 ♘f7+ ♔g8 27 ♘e5+ ♔h8 28 ♘f7+ with a draw.

23...hxg6 24 ♕xe4 ♕e8 25 ♕xe8 ♖xe8 26 ♗f7 ♖f8 27 ♗xg6 ∓

White's disadvantage is still within manageable confines, and he succeeded in holding the draw.

78)

One only needs to allow the black king to castle and the roles of attacker and defender will be reversed. The task is therefore to detain the would-be escapee at all costs.

25 ♘b5!! cxb5 26 ♗xb7 ♖b8 27 ♗c6+ ♔d8

27...♕xc6 28 ♕xf8+ ♔d7 29 ♕xb8 wins for White.

28 ♕xf8+ ♔c7

28...♕xf8 29 ♖xf8+ ♔c7 30 ♖xb8 ♔xb8 31 ♗xb5 +–.

29 ♕g7+! ♔xc6 30 ♕c3+ ♔b6

30...♗c4 31 ♖f6 +–.

31 ♕xb3 +–

White soon won.

79)

The abundance of hand-to-hand fighting presages a firestorm on the board. The only question is where the storm will break out.

33 ♖xc5!! ♘xc5 34 ♗c4 ♕d6?

Better is 34...♕e4.

35 ♘xf7! ♔xf7 36 ♗xc5 ♕f4

36...♕xc5 37 ♕xe6+ ♔g6 38 ♘e5+ ♔h7 39 ♕f5+ ♔h8 40 ♘g6+ ♔h7 41 ♘f8++ ♔h8 42 ♕h7+ ♘xh7 43 ♘g6#.

37 g3! ♕e4 38 ♗xe6+! ♔g6

38...♔xe6 39 ♕c4+ +–.

39 ♘h4+ ♔h7 40 ♗f5+ 1-0

80)

The presence of opposite-coloured bishops always changes our standard material conceptions. In such positions, material losses are rarely the main factor to be taken into account. Mikhail Tal characterized these positions as follows: "In the ending, opposite-coloured bishops are the defender's favourite, but in a middlegame attack, they are a fearsome weapon."

33 ♘xb6!! ♘xb6?

Better is 33...♕xe1 34 ♘xc4 ♔b8 35 ♖f8+ ♔c7 36 d6+ ♔c6 (36...♔d7 37 ♖f7+ ♔c6 38 a4!) 37 ♖e8 with a minimal advantage to White.

34 ♖ee2! g3 35 ♖f6 gxh2 36 ♗xb6+ ♔a8 37 a3?!

37 ♖xe5! ♗xd5 38 ♗f2! +–.

37...♕xa3 38 ♔xh2 ♗xd5?

38...♕e7!?.

39 ♖xe5 ♗xg2 40 ♖e8+ ♔b7 41 ♖e3 ♕b4 42 ♔xg2 1-0

81)

"Points which are controlled many times are usually of especial strategic significance. Thus, one gets strong points, or as I call them, knots." – I. Zaitsev. An interesting thought. But if one faces a knot, one must find a way to untie it.

16 d4!! bxc4

16...exd4 17 dxe6 bxc4 18 ♗xf4 ♕xf4 19 ♕a4+ ♔e7 20 ♕d7+ ♔f6 21 g3 +–; 16...♗f7 17 ♗xf4 exf4! 18 d6! ♕xd6 19 e5! ♕xd4 20 ♕f3 +–.

17 ♗xf4 exf4 18 dxe6 0-0-0 19 d5 ♕e5 20 ♖c1 g5 21 ♖xc4 ±

White's pawns are stronger than Black's piece, and he went on to win.

82)

The seventh rank is well known as a key place for one's rooks to penetrate. When the two rooks manage to double on it, they are sometimes known as 'blind pigs', for their ability to 'grunt out checks'.

20 ♘g5!! ♗xg5

20...♖f8 21 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 22 ♘xf7 ♘xe3 23 ♘fd6+ ♗xd6 24 ♘xd6+ ♔c7 25 ♘xb7 ±; 20...♘xe3 21 ♖xf7 ♖e8 (21...♘xd1 22 ♖xe7 ♖d8 23 ♘f7 ♘e3 24 ♖c7+ ♔b8 25 ♘xd8 +–) 22 ♘xe6 ♘xd1 (22...♘xc2 23 ♖xe7 +–) 23 ♗xd1 ♗c6 24 ♗xh5 ±.

21 ♖xf7 ♔b8?!

Or:

a) 21...♗xe3+?! 22 ♔f1 ♗c6 23 ♖c7+ ♔b8 24 ♖xc6 ♗d4 25 ♗e4! ♘e3+ 26 ♔e2 ♘xd1 27 ♔xd1 +–.

b) 21...♖d8 22 ♖xd8+ ♔xd8 23 ♖xb7 ♗xe3+ 24 ♔f1 ±.

c) 21...♗c6 22 ♘d6+ (22 ♖c7+ ♔b8 23 ♖xc6 ♖f8!) 22...♔d8! (22...♔b8 23 ♖d3 ♗d8 24 ♗a4! +–) 23 ♘e4+ ♔e8 24 ♘xg5 ♖g8 25 ♖c7 ±.

22 ♖dd7! ♗c6 23 ♘d6 ♗xe3+ 24 ♔f1 ♗xd7

24...a6 25 ♖b7+ ♗xb7 26 ♖xb7#.

25 ♖xd7 ♖f8+ 26 ♔e1 1-0

83)

"Here I realized that, after the obvious king retreat, Black plays not the immediate 23...g5, but first 23...♔g7! followed by ...♖h8 and (if allowed) doubling rooks on the h-file, after which my score against Dennis Evseev would grow to a catastrophic '–5'. Looking further at the position, I began to understand that the black king is not nearly as safe as it appears, and so the idea was born. All that remained was to work out the details."

23 ♖g1!!

"one of the best moves I have ever played"

23...g5 24 ♔f1!

"Now White is himself ready to play g4, opening up his opponent's king. Black has nothing else but..."

24...g4

24...gxf4 25 gxf4+ ♔h7 26 ♘h4! ♘h6 27 ♕h5 ♖g8 28 ♖g6 ♗f8 29 ♘df3 ♖xg6 30 ♕xg6+ ♔h8 31 ♘g5.

25 ♘h2! ♘h8?

25...♘g5 26 f3!.

26 ♘xg4! fxg4?!

Better is 26...♘g6 ±.

27 ♕xg4+ ♔f7 28 ♕h5+ ♘g6 29 ♕h7+ ♔e8 30 ♕xg6+ ♔d8 31 ♕e4 b5 32 axb5 ♕xb5+ 33 ♘c4 ♔c7 34 ♔g2 ♖xf4 35 ♕xf4 ♕d5+ 36 f3 ♖f8 37 ♕e4 1-0

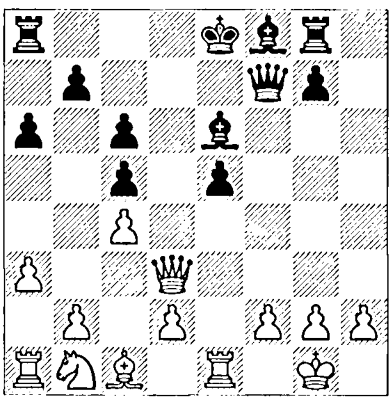
Commentary by Andrei Deviatkin.

84)

White's problems are his undeveloped queen-side pieces, the undefended c4-pawn and the backward pawn on d2. We present for your attention the best solution to these problems.

16 ♕d3!! *(D)*

B



We find this quote from David Bronstein relevant in this context: "In this game, I adopted a paradoxical strategy: to play moves which break all logical principles. Botvinnik was completely taken aback by this approach, and after the opening, he was in a state of psychological shock." Some strategy! It is interesting to wonder how come computers also know about this approach, as they too play like Bronstein and Sutovsky.

16...♖d8 17 ♕g3 ♗d6

17...♗xc4 18 d3! ♖xd3 19 ♕xe5+ ♗e7 (or 19...♔d7 20 ♕b8!! +–) 20 ♗g5 ♗e6 (20...♕e6 21 ♘c3 +–) 21 ♗xe7 ♔xe7 22 ♘c3 +–.

18 ♘c3 e4 19 ♕e3!

19 ♕h4? g5!! 20 ♕xe4 ♔d7 gives Black an attack.

19...♗xh2+ 20 ♔xh2 ♖h8+ 21 ♔g1 ♕h5 22 f4!

22 f3? ♕h2+ 23 ♔f2 ♕h4+ 24 ♔e2 ♗xc4+ 25 d3! ♖xd3 26 ♕xe4+ ♕xe4+ 27 ♘xe4 ♖xa3+ 28 ♔f2 ♖xa1 29 ♘d6++ ♔d7 30 ♘xc4 ±.

22...♕h2+

22...♖d4 is correctly answered by 23 ♔f2! +– (a striking variation could occur after the mistaken 23 ♘xe4? ♕h2+ 24 ♔f2 ♖h3 25 ♕xh3! {25 ♘g3 ♖xg3! 26 ♕xe6+ ♔d8} 25...♗xh3 26 ♘g5+ ♔d8 27 ♘xh3 g5! =).

23 ♔f2 ♖h4 24 d3! +–

85)

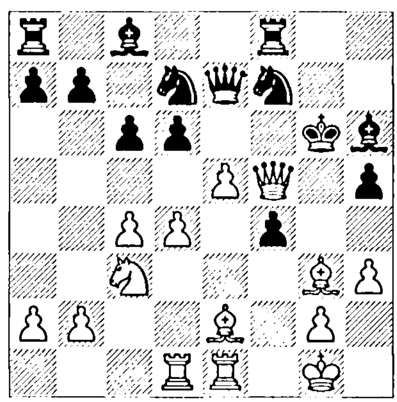
The first wish of any competent chess-player, on seeing this position, is to sacrifice something, somewhere. Yuri Shulman not only solves the what-where problem, but also prepares on the next move a second blow of fearful strength and beauty.

19 ♘xg6!

The only way! On the 'obvious' 19 ♗xh5? Black obtains a great position by means of the cunning 19...♘h8!.

19...♔xg6 20 ♕xf5+!! *(D)*

B



A shattering blow!

20...♔g7

20...♔xf5 21 ♗d3+ ♔g5 22 ♗xf4+!! ♔xf4 (22...♔h4 23 g3+ ♔xh3 24 ♗f5#) 23 ♖e4+ ♔f5 24 ♖g4+ (24 ♖f1+?? ♗f4!) 24...♔e6 25 d5+ cxd5 26 cxd5+ ♔xe5 27 ♖e1+ ♔f6 28 ♖g6#.

21 ♗d3 ♖h8

The only move.

22 ♕g6+ ♔f8 23 e6 ♖g8?

23...fxg3 24 exf7 ♗e3+ (24...♕xf7 25 ♕xd6+ ♔g8 26 ♖e6 +–) 25 ♔h1 ♕g5 (25...h4 26 ♘e4 +–) 26 ♕e6 +–.

24 ♗h4! ♖xg6 25 ♗xe7+ ♔xe7 26 exd7+ ♖e6 27 dxc8♕ 1-0

27...♖xc8 28 ♗f5 ♖xe1+ 29 ♖xe1+.

86)

30 g4!!

"Chess laws are there to be broken" – Tartakower, *Hypermodern Chess*. In reality, the development of chess proceeds in three stages:

1) Ignorance and total lack of understanding of basic chess principles.

2) Familiarity with the main principles of play, and playing according to them.

3) The ability to find and use exceptions to those principles.

Stories about the importance of pawn-shelter for one's king are fine for schoolchildren, but Vladimir Belov has long since grown out of nappies.

30...♖ed8

30...e5 31 dxe5 ♘xe5 32 ♖xb6 ♖c6 33 c5! ♕d7 34 ♗xe5 +–; 30...♘b8 31 g5 ♘fd7 32 ♘e4 ♕c6 33 h5 ±.

31 g5 ♘e8 32 ♗a3 ♕c6 33 ♗e7 ♕xa4 34 d5! exd5

34...♘c7 35 ♖a3 ♕c2 36 ♗xd8 ♖xd8 37 ♗d3 ♕b2 38 d6 ♘e8 39 ♖b1 ♕e5 40 ♕xe5 ♘xe5 41 ♖xb6 +–.

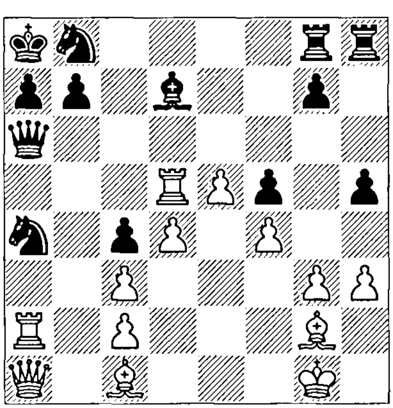
35 ♗xd8 ♖xd8 36 ♕e7 ♖b8 37 ♖f3 f6 38 ♕e6+ ♔f8 39 ♗d1 1-0

87)

Experienced mountaineers know all about the fearful strength of avalanches. But whereas an avalanche of snow means nothing but unpleasantness, the talented Alexander Areshchenko manages to turn a pawn avalanche to his favour.

35 ♘xf5!! exf5 36 ♖xd5! *(D)*

B



36...♗c8

36...♗c6 37 ♖d6 +–.

37 ♖d6?

Not the right follow-up. A better option is 37 ♖c5! ♘xc5 (37...♕g6 38 ♖c7 ♕xg3 39 ♖xa4 ♗xa4 40 ♕xa4 +–; 37...h4 38 ♖c7 ♗c6 39 ♖xa4 ♕b6 40 ♖xc6!! ♘xc6 41 ♗a3 +–) 38 dxc5 ♕xa2 39 ♕xa2 ♗b5 40 c6 ±.

Incidentally, if your head is spinning from calculating all of these variations, you can always take a breath of fresh air, and simply play 37 h4!! ± (a suggestion of Yuri Kryvoruchko). Don't overstrain yourself! After this, the player struggling to find Black's next move is likely to have a headache and be gasping for breath.

37...♕a5

Now the game is less clear than it should have been, although White did go on to win in the end.

88)

My pleasure at finding an instructive example is comparable to that of a fisherman who lands the 'big one'. Mark Dvoretsky is one who reels them in with enviable regularity. Let us taste his latest catch. "Beauty in chess comes in many forms. For a chess-player with a relatively under-developed sense of beauty, the most important aesthetic criterion is the value of the piece sacrificed. An experienced player is not surprised by sacrifices, and for him, the main thing is the originality and clarity of the idea. Sometimes, the key to the position is what Kotov called a 'creeping' move. Such moves have always made the greatest impression on me. Firstly, because of their mystery: why, out of so many apparently equally good moves, should one turn out to be much stronger than the others, what hidden laws of chess geometry apply, and how can one train players to follow them? And secondly, their paradoxical economy – a quiet move of one piece completely changes the apparently fixed assessment of the position, and decides the game at once." – Dvoretsky, from his article "Reverberating 'quiet' moves".

22 ♘xe7+?!

From the considerable spectrum of possible attacking moves, the only winning one is the far from trivial maintenance of the tension: 22 ♗h4!! ♗xh4 (22...♘f6 23 h6! +–) 23 ♕xh4 ♘f6 24 h6!.

The outwardly more attacking moves are less effective: 22 ♕h4? ♗xg5 23 ♕xg5 f6 and

it is already Black who holds the advantage, while both 22 exd5?! ♗xg5 23 d6 (23 ♕e4? g6) 23...♕c5 and 22 ♗xe7?! ♘xe7 23 ♕h4 (23 h6 g5!) 23...f6! 24 h6 g5 lead to unclear play.

22...♘xe7 23 ♗c1? b3!

and Black has seized the initiative.

89)

24 ♖f1!!

"I think this is the best move I have ever played in my life." (Grishchuk). White must avoid 24 ♖e1?? ♕d2, while 24 ♘f4 ♕xg3 25 fxg3 ♗f5 is equal.

24...♕xg3?

Better is 24...♖d8 25 ♕g4 ♕f5 26 ♕g3 ♕d3, maintaining the balance.

25 fxg3 ♖c8??

Missing the main point of White's 24th move. Better is 25...b5 26 h5 ♗xh5 27 ♖f5 ♗e2 28 ♗xf7+ ♔h8 29 ♘f4 ♗c4 30 ♗xc4 ♘xc4 31 ♖xb5 ♘xa3 32 ♖a5 ♘c4 33 ♖a6 ±.

26 h5! ♗d3!

26...♗xh5 27 ♖f5 b6 28 ♖xh5 ♖xc3 29 ♖f5 ♘c4 30 ♘f4 ±.

27 ♗xf7+

27 ♖xf7! ♗c4 28 ♗xc4 ♖xc4 29 ♖d7! ♖xc3 30 ♘f4 with advantage for White.

27...♔f8 28 ♖f2

28 ♖f3 ♗c4 29 ♖f2 ♔e7 30 ♗g6 ♗xg6 31 hxg6 ♖f8 32 ♘f4 ±.

28...♔e7?

Better is 28...♖xc3 29 ♔h2 ♖c2 30 ♖f4 g5 31 hxg6 ♔g7 32 ♗e8 ♖c7 33 d5 ♘c4 34 ♖f7+ ♖xf7 35 gxf7 ♘e5 36 ♘f4 ♗f5 37 ♘e6+ ♗xe6 38 dxe6 ±.

29 ♗d5 ♖f8 30 ♘f4 +–

White soon won.

"After we had finished work, I asked David Bronstein if this book could be considered as his best games collection. 'No,' he replied without hesitation. 'It is a collection of my opponents' worst games.'" Bronstein & Furstenburg – *The Sorcerer's Apprentice*. And it is true that brilliant ideas often lead the opponent into error.

90)

For those of you who suggest that White should open a second front, the authors predict a bright future in chess. Or perhaps you already have a bright past behind you! Here, however, is no ordinary case of this phenomenon. White abandons to its fate the pride of his position, the pawn on c6, and simply sets about giving mate, against which there is already no defence.

24 g4! ♖a7

24...♖xc6 25 ♖xc6 ♗xc6 26 g5 hxg5 27 ♘xg5 ♗e8 28 ♖c8 ♕d7 29 ♖b8 ♗d8 30 ♕g3 +–.

25 g5 hxg5 26 ♘xg5 ♖ac7 27 ♔h1

27 ♕g3 ♖xc6 28 ♘c4! g6 29 ♘hf6+ ♗xf6 (29...♔g7 30 ♕h3) 30 ♘xf6+ ♔f8 31 ♕a3+ +–.

27...♖xc6 28 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 29 ♖g1 ♕xb2 30 ♘xg7!

30 ♘h7! +–.

30...♕c3

30...♖c3 31 ♕f4 ♕e2 32 ♘7xe6 +–.

31 ♘xe8 1-0

91)

When a person parts with his most valuable possession, it always makes a great impression. For that reason, perhaps, whole books could be devoted to queen sacrifices. But because of their unexpectedness, they often remain behind the scenes, and chess loses yet another masterpiece.

30 ♖c6?!

While this retains an advantage, the best move is 30 ♕xf6!!, winning:

a) 30...♘xf6 31 ♘xf6+ ♔h8 (31...♔g7 32 ♘xe8+ ♕xe8 33 ♘xe5! dxe5 34 ♖xe5 ♕b5 35 ♖b7!! +–) 32 ♘xe8 f6 (32...♕xe8 33 ♘xe5 ♕a8 34 ♘d7+ ♗g7 35 ♘f6 +–) 33 f4 ♖xc4 (33...♕xe8 34 fxe5 dxe5 35 ♘xe5 +–) 34 dxc4 ♕xe8 35 ♖a7! ♔g8 36 fxe5 fxe5 37 ♖ea1 +–.

b) 30...♕xc7 31 ♘xd6! ♘xf6 (31...♕xd6 32 ♘h6+ +–) 32 ♘xf6+ ♔h8 33 ♘fxe8 ♕a7 (33...♕b8 34 ♗xe5+ f6 35 ♘f7+ +–) 34 ♖xe5 f6 (34...♔g8 35 ♘f6+ ♔g7 36 ♘de8+ ♔h8 37 d6 +–) 35 ♖e6 ♕b8 36 ♗xf6+ ♔g8 37 ♗e5! ♗xd6 38 ♘xd6 ♖a8 (38...♔f8 39 ♘e4 ♕b3 40 ♗d6+ ♔g7 41 ♖e7+ ♔h6 42 ♗e5 +–) 39 ♖e7! ♕f8 40 ♖c7 +– with the idea ♘e4-f6+.

30...♘xg4 31 hxg4 ♖a7

Better is 31...h6 ±.

32 g5 ♖b7 33 ♘d2! ♘b6 34 ♘e4 ♘xd5

34...♗e7! 35 ♗a5! ♘xd5 36 ♘xd6 ♗xd6 37 ♕xd5 ±.

35 ♘xd6 ♗xd6 36 ♕xd5 ♖b6 37 ♖xb6 ♕xb6 38 g3!? ♕c7 39 ♖a1 ♗f8 40 ♔g2 ±

White went on to win, though Black can still put up stubborn resistance.

92)

"If you look at the games of Garry Kasparov, you will notice that before the decisive storm, he often makes a prophylactic improvement in the position of his king. Thus, one can recall game 16 of his match with Karpov (Leningrad 1986), which he won with a brilliant kingside attack in the Ruy Lopez. In a highly complex position, he sacrifices something, but then at a certain moment makes a prophylactic move, safeguarding his king, which turns out to be simply a winning continuation." This subtle observation by Artur Yusupov was made not after the present game, but ten years ago! Those who wish to study this subject further should check out the two games Kasparov-J.Polgar and Kasparov-Karpov, both played at Linares 1991. But now we shall look at the most recent example.

41 ♔h2!!

Not: 41 ♖xd5? ♖g4!; 41 ♗xd5? exd5 42 ♖xd5 ♕g4 with unclear play; 41 ♔g1? ♖g4 42 ♗xd5 exd5 43 ♖c3 ♕e4 44 ♖c8+ ♔d7 45 ♕c3 ♕b1+ 46 ♔h2 ♖c4.

41...b4

41...♖g4 42 ♗xd5 exd5 43 ♖c3 ♕e4 44 ♖c8+ ♔d7 45 ♕c3 d4 46 ♕c7+ ♔e6 47 ♖e8 +–.

42 ♗xd5 exd5 43 ♖xd5 ♖g6

43...b3 44 ♖d3 +–.

44 ♖d3! ♖c6 45 e6?!

45 ♗xb4! ♗xb4 46 e6 +–.

45...♕xe6 46 ♖e3 ♕c4?

46...♕f6? loses to 47 ♖xe7+! +–, but Black could try 46...♕d7!, when White must find some more difficult moves: 47 ♗xb4 ♖e6 48 ♖b3! ♕c6 49 ♕xh5 ♗xb4 50 ♖xb4 ♖e1 51 ♖b8+ ♔e7 52 ♕g5+ ♔e6 53 ♕g4+ ♔f6 54 ♕f4+ ♔e6 55 ♔h3! +–.

47 ♗xb4 ♖e6 48 ♗xe7 ♔xe7 49 ♖c3! +– ♕g4 50 ♖c7+ ♔d6 51 ♕c6+ ♔e5 52 ♕c3+ 1-0

93)

White's pieces look very safe, defending each other several times, but even so, having so many pieces still on their starting squares after more than 20 moves of the game is not a great achievement. True, there is one big plus – the black queen is attacked, and does not have a safe square to retreat to. For example, if it goes to e5, then immediately ♗f4, and if to h4, then ♖f4 and ♖fxe4, whilst playing it to c7 would be extremely bitter after ♖xf6 and ♕xd4. The foregoing provides us with a good many pointers towards the correct move.

22...♕xf2+!!

22...♕h4? 23 ♖f4! ♕g5 24 ♖fxe4 +–.

23 ♔xf2

But now it is not obvious what Black has achieved by removing his queen from the board. It turns out that Radjabov had foreseen a highly unlikely continuation.

23...♘b5!! 24 ♔g1 ♘xc3 25 ♘xc3 ♗xc3

Black has rook + bishop + a strong centre for his queen, as well as excellently-posted pieces. Even after two brilliant sacrifices, these factors do not objectively give Black the advantage, other than in the psychological sense, but it is unarguable that White's position is the more difficult to play. Anand manages to find a number of accurate moves, but then, as might have been predicted, given the difference between psychological shock and courage, he gets mixed up, commits a few inaccuracies and ends up losing.

26 ♗b5

Or: 26 ♖e3 ♗e5 with compensation; 26 ♗d2!? ♗d4+ (26...♗xd2 27 ♕xd2 ♖xa3 28 ♕b2! ♖aa8 29 ♕e5 ♖f6 30 b5 ±) 27 ♗e3 ♗xe3+ 28 ♖xe3 ♘f5 29 ♖h3 d4! 30 a4 d3 31 a5 ♖ab8 32 ♕e1 ♗d5 is unclear.

26...♗xe1 27 ♕xe1 ♘f5 28 ♗b2 ♖ac8!?

28...♖f7 29 ♕f2 ♘d6 30 ♕c5 ♘xb5 31 ♕xb5 ♖c8 with unclear play.

29 ♗a4! ♖f7 30 h3?!

White can keep things unclear with 30 ♗b3! ♖e7!.

30...h5! 31 b5 h4 32 ♗e5 d4 33 b6 e3! 34 ♔h2 d3 35 ♕b4 e2 36 ♗c3 ♖xc3! 37 ♕xc3 ♘g3 38 b7 ♖xb7 39 ♕a5 ♖b8! 0-1

94)

Grandmaster Igor Zaitsev was for many years Anatoly Karpov's second, in battles at the very highest level of chess. His ability to find new ideas in the most deeply-studied positions has frequently astonished even chess professionals. He himself formulated one of the principles of his approach as follows: "Never be satisfied merely with seizing space – one must seek to

demolish the opponent's structure at its most fortified point." Mark the words of this wise trainer! But rather than merely accepting the bare words, let us illustrate them.

20...e5!! 21 fxe5

21 ♘xe5? ♕h4+ 22 g3 (22 ♔g1 ♗c1 23 ♕c2 ♘c1! –+) 22...♖xg3 23 hxg3 ♕xh1 –+.

21...f4!

Shattering the foundations of White's position.

22 ♗e2

22 exf4 ♗xf3 23 ♕xf3 (or 23 gxf3 ♗d2!) 23...♕xd4+ 24 ♕e3 ♕d5! –+ with the threat of ...♗c5.

22...fxe3+ 23 ♔xe3 ♕d5! 24 g3

Or 24 ♖g1 ♘xd4!, and now:

a) 25 ♘xd4 ♗c5 26 ♗f3 ♖g5! 27 ♖e1 (27 ♗xe4 ♖xe5) 27...♗xf3! (27...♖xe5? 28 ♔f4!! f5 29 ♘xb5 +–) 28 gxf3 ♖g2! 29 f4 ♖xh2! –+.

b) 25 ♕xd4! ♗c5 26 ♖a8+! ♔e7! 27 ♖a7+! ♔d8 28 ♖d1 ♗d3! 29 ♗xd3 ♗xd4+ 30 ♘xd4 cxd3 31 ♖xd3 ♕xe5+ 32 ♔f2 ♕e4! 33 g3 ♕xd3 34 ♘c6+ ♔e8 35 ♖e7+ ♔f8 36 ♖xf7+! ♔xf7 37 ♘e5+ ♔e6 38 ♘xd3 ♔d5 –+.

24...♘xd4! 25 ♘xd4 ♗xh1 26 ♗f3 ♕xe5+ 27 ♔f2 ♗c5 28 ♗xh1 ♗xd4+ 29 ♔f1 ♖g5 30 ♗f3 ♔f8 31 ♔g2 ♕e3! 32 ♔h3 ♔g7 33 b3! cxb3 34 ♖a3 b4 35 ♖xb3 ♗c3 36 ♕e2 ♕c5 37 ♕d3 ♕c8+ 38 ♔g2 ♖a5! 39 ♕c2 ♕e6 40 ♕b1 ♖a1 41 ♕c2 ♗d4 42 ♗d1 ♕e1 43 ♗f3 ♕f1# (0-1)

95)

Without delving deeply into the position, it may appear that there are a number of ways to win. But this is a sweet illusion, and far from reality. Original defensive resources allow Black to balance on the edge of the precipice. Only the simultaneous, prophylactic defence of both rooks, suggested by Artur Yusupov, denies Black any counterplay: 21 ♕a1!! ♕e8 (21...♘f6 22 e4 +–) 22 e4 ♗c6 23 ♗d6. Inhuman complexity!

Now let us see the game continuation and why other moves are ineffective:

21 e4?!

Or:

a) 21 ♗xd5?! exd5 22 ♖xd5 ♕b6! =.

b) 21 ♗d6?! ♖e8 22 ♗xd5 exd5 23 ♕b7 ♕f6 24 ♕xd7 ♖cd8 =.

c) 21 ♕c1?! ♘f6 22 e4 ♕b6.

d) 21 ♕a3!? c4 22 e4 (22 ♗xd5 is met by 22...♘c5! not allowing ♗d6) 22...♗c6 23 e5! ♗b5 24 ♕b4 ♖b8 25 ♖b7 ♗a6 26 ♖dxd7 ♖xb7 27 ♗xb7 ♕xd7 28 ♗xa6.

e) 21 ♕b5 ♕b6! 22 ♕xd7 ♗xg2 and now White must avoid 23 ♔xg2?? ♖cd8!.

21...♗c6 22 ♖d6 ♖a8 23 ♕a3 ♖xa7 24 ♕xa7 ♕c8 25 ♗f1 ♘f6 26 ♗a6 ♕e8 27 f3 ♗b5 28 ♕xc5 ♗xa6 ½-½

96)

14 ♖b1!

"A brilliant move" (Kasparov).

14...fxe5

Hubner recommends 14...♘d7 (hoping for 15 exf6?! exf6 and the move b4 is merely an unrealizable dream). However, we are unable to agree with him, and suggest the more principled 15 b4! ♘xe5 (15...axb4 16 ♖xb4 ♘xe5 17 f4 ♘d7 18 ♖xb7) 16 bxa5 ♗c8 17 a6! bxa6 18 a5! ♘d7 19 ♘a4 with compensation.

15 b4 ♘c4 16 ♗xc4?!

One can understand the generous desire to help Garry Kimovich develop his pieces, but if you are of a more evil character, we recommend two less chivalrous continuations, both of which will please the f8-bishop and h8-rook significantly less: 16 bxa5 ♘xa5 17 ♗c3 with compensation; or 16 ♗e2!?.

16...♗xc4 17 bxa5 0-0-0 18 ♖d1 ♖xd1 19 ♘xd1 e6 20 ♘e3 ♗a6 21 ♘g4 ♗d6 22 ♗b2 ♖d8 23 ♖d1 h5 24 ♘xe5 ♗xe5 25 ♗xe5 ♖xd1 26 ♔xd1 g6

and the game was shortly drawn.

97)

The queen on a1 is cut off from the rest of its forces, and such isolation is dangerous for both. The threats to trap the queen, or play ♗f4 followed by ♘b4, require non-standard defence. Sergei Volkov did not find the correct way to reunite his forces.

20...♕a2?

20...g5?! is also poor: 21 ♘c3 ♕xe1+ (21...b6 22 ♕xa6! ♕xc3 23 cxb6 ♖c6 24 ♕a8+ ♖c8 25 b7 +–) 22 ♘xe1 f4 23 ♗d2 ♔e8 24 ♘d3 ±.

The correct way is 20...♗c8! 21 ♘d2! (21 ♗f4? ♕xd4) 21...b6! 22 cxb6 ♕xa3 23 bxc7+ ♘xc7 24 ♕b6! ♕a6 (24...♕xd3 25 ♖c1) 25 ♕b3, when White merely has good compensation.

21 ♗f4 ± ♕c4 22 ♘b4 ♔c8

The only move. Not 22...♕xd4? 23 ♘xa6 ♕xf4 24 g3! +–.

23 ♗xc7

23 ♘xa6?! ♖e7! 24 ♘c7+ ♔f7 25 ♗d6 ♗d7 26 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 27 ♕b6 ♗c6 ±.

23...♔f7

23...♘xb4? 24 axb4 ♔f7 25 ♕b6 ♗c8 26 ♗f4 +–.

24 ♕b6 ♗c8

24...♘xc7? 25 ♕xc7+ ♗e7 26 ♕xb7 +–.

25 ♘xa6 ♕xa6?!

25...bxa6 26 ♕b4 ±.

26 ♕xa6 bxa6 27 ♘c3 +–

98)

The pawn on f4 is a very useful preparation for the attack on the king. But in order to continue the attack, Teimour Radjabov has to find a move which is exceptionally strong, both in the chess and the aesthetic sense.

25...♘f6!!

It would be a serious mistake to be led by one's emotions and play the superficial move 25...g5?, when 26 hxg5 hxg5 27 g4! sharply reverses the assessment of the position: 27...♗f6 (27...♕xg4+? 28 ♔h2 +–) 28 ♖eh1 ±.

26 gxf4

The variations are such that one should get out one's board and play them over. Don't be lazy!

a) 26 ♗xe5 fxg3! 27 fxg3 ♘h5! 28 ♗xg7 ♕g4!! 29 ♘h2 ♖f2+ 30 ♕xf2 ♖xf2+ 31 ♔xf2 ♕xh3 –+.

b) 26 ♘xe5 ♘d7!? 27 ♘xf7 ♗xc3 28 ♘xh6+ ♔h7 29 gxf4 ♗xe1 30 h5! g5 (30...gxh5?? 31 ♘f7!) 31 f5 ♕xh6 32 ♕xe1 g4 33 ♖h1 ♘e5 ∓.

26...♘h5! 27 ♗d2 ♖xf4! 28 ♘g1

28 ♔h2 ♕f7 –+.

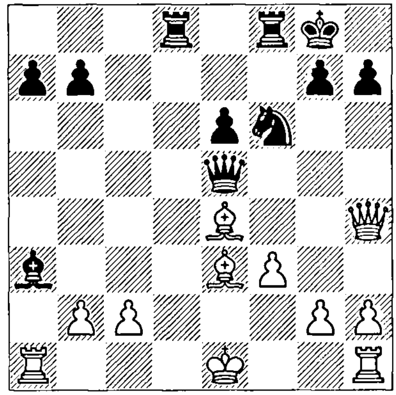
Now Black played 28...♗f6?!, squandering a significant part of his advantage. A simpler path to victory could be found in 28...♖xf2+! 29 ♕xf2 ♕g4+ 30 ♔f1 ♘g3+! –+.

99)

20...♗xa3!! *(D)*

Can it really be? It seems that the bishop on e7 is there to keep an eye on the queen on h4, not to grab an insignificant pawn on the other side of the board. But in reality, the queen is out of play, whilst with the bishop gone from e7, White does

W



not even have the childish trick ♗xh7+. Meanwhile, he loses all his queenside pawns, and the black pawn on a7 is ready to advance.

21 0-0

21 ♖xa3 ♕xb2 22 ♖xa7 ♕b1+ 23 ♔f2 ♕xh1 ∓.

21...♗xb2 22 ♖ad1

22 ♖a4 b5! 23 ♖b4 ♗c3 24 ♖b3 b4 –+.

22...♖xd1 23 ♖xd1 a5 24 ♗c1 ♗d4+ 25 ♔h1 ♘xe4 26 ♕xe4

26 fxe4 b5 –+.

26...♕xe4 27 fxe4 b5 28 g3 e5 29 ♗d2 b4 30 ♗e1 ♖c8 0-1

100)

We have always been amazed how, when analysing, Ivanchuk often thinks for a long time in situations where there is an obvious move (for example, an automatic recapture or exchange). At first, it was hard to understand what was the problem, but it is at precisely such moments that one can surprise the chess world with an unexpected trick.

33 ♕e2?!

Black's position reminds one of an old car, falling to pieces, but somehow still going. One only needs to remove one more screw, and it will grind to a halt. After 33 ♘a3!!, the black vehicle is beyond repair: 33...♕d8 (33...♕f7 34 ♘xc4! ♘xc4 35 ♕c8+ ♕e8 36 ♕xc5+ +–) 34 ♘xc4 ♘xc4 35 ♕e2! ♘d6 36 ♗g5 +–.

33...♕d7 34 ♘e3?!

34 ♗xd6+! ♘xd6 35 ♕xa6 ±.

34...♕e7 35 ♖e1? ♖xf4! 36 gxf4 ♕xe3+ 37 ♕xe3 ♘xe3 38 ♔f2 ♗d4 39 ♔f3 ♘xd5 40 ♖e6 ♘f5 41 ♖xa6 ♔e7 42 ♗f1 ♘d6 43 ♖a7+ ♔f6 44 ♖a6 ♔e7 45 ♖a7+ ♔e6 46 ♗h3+ ♘f5 ½-½

Find the Win

Find the win! The most trivial form of question. Each of us has seen such puzzles many times. But at the same time, as you have already seen in our exercises, even elite grandmasters do not always cope with this seemingly elementary task.

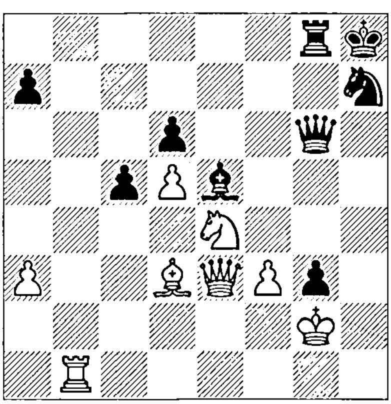
It is a well-known aphorism that nothing is more difficult than to win a winning position. We have purposely chosen our examples so as to show how often even strong players miss forced wins. Why is this? Many players spend too much time, when preparing for tournaments, on the nuances of opening theory, perfecting their endgame technique or studying typical strategic ideas, without considering it essential to train their combinative vision. The view seems to be that one just needs to obtain the advantage, and then the player's innate class will do the rest. When the win is missed, it is put down to bad luck. We would not want our readers to go down this same prospectless road. Therefore, we consider that solving tests of basic and more complex tactics should be as much part of a player's daily routine as washing his hands or cleaning his teeth. This is what one might call 'chess hygiene'.

In solving the positions below, we would urge you not just to find the winning idea, but to try to calculate all the variations thoroughly to the end, and to look for every chance of enemy counterplay. If your winning method accords to the maximum with the solution given in the book, it means that both you and we have carried out our work to the best of our ability. In cases where there is a significant difference, check our variations carefully, and you will be able to work out who is at fault. If you are sure it is we who are wrong, then please see the 'Afterword' on page 156!

Examples from the Play of Andrei Volokitin

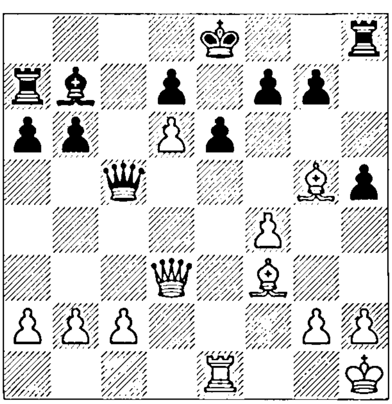
In accordance with 'tradition', we open the chapter with a win against a FIDE world champion. I have beaten him, and he has beaten So-and-So ... and so on. Which player has not worked out such trains? In this way, one can even work out a path to beating the legendary Morphy. But poor Morphy would not realize that he had lost, and had no chance of revenge.

1
B



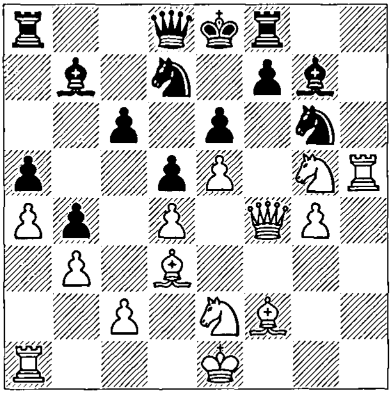
Kasimdzhanov – Volokitin
Bundesliga 2002/3

2
W



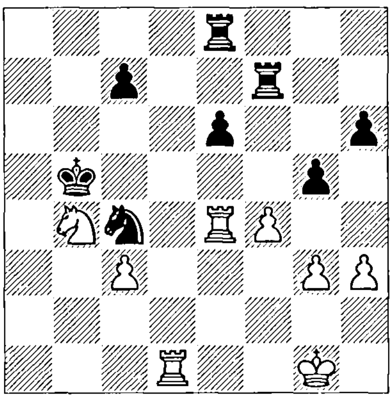
Volokitin – Kuparadze
Batumi 2003

3
W



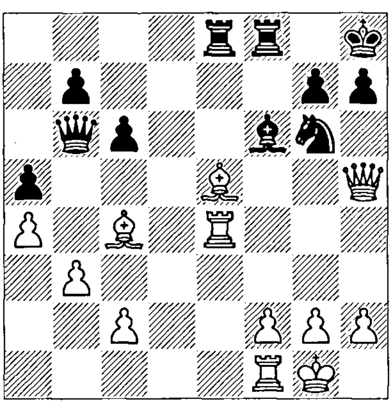
Volokitin – Seul
Mainz rapid 2004

4
W



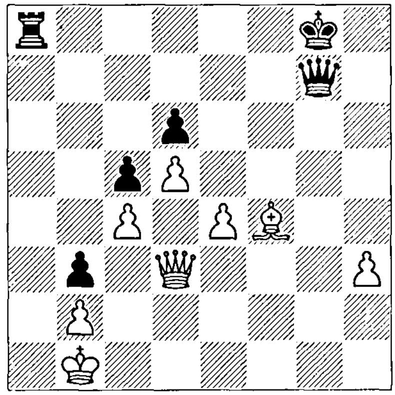
Volokitin – Jonkman
2nd Bundesliga 2002/3

5
W



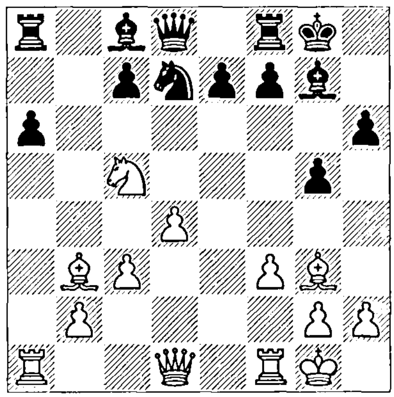
Volokitin – Mitkov
Mainz rapid 2003

6
B



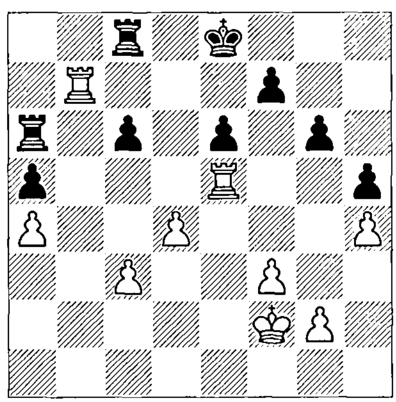
Marcelin – Volokitin
Bundesliga 2003/4

7
W



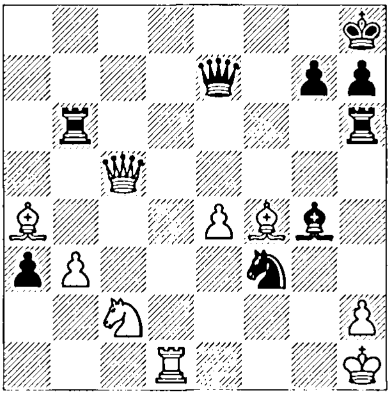
Volokitin – Krivoshei
Bastia rapid 2002

8
W



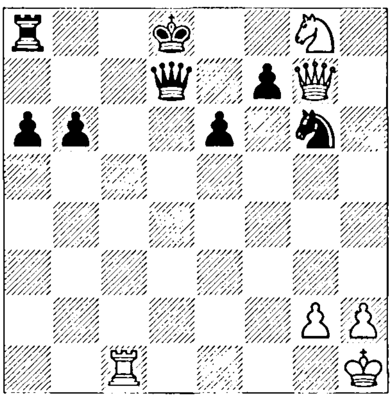
Volokitin – Matiushin
Ukrainian Ch (Kharkov) 2004

9
B



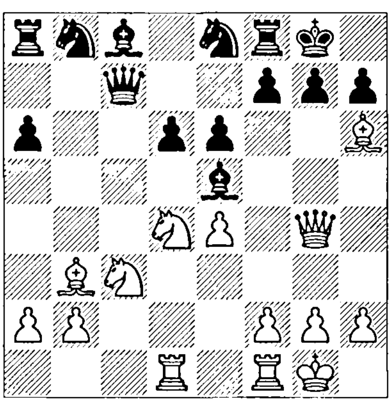
Volokitin – Nataf
Ohrid Ech 2001

10
W



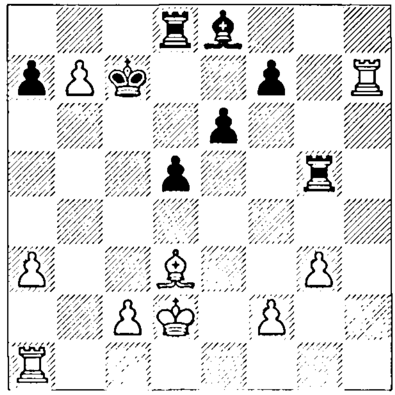
Volokitin – Movsesian
Bermuda 2003

11
B



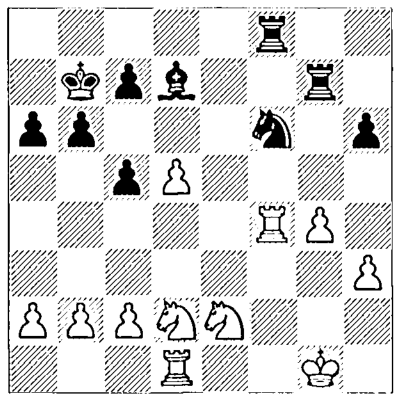
Ivanchuk – Volokitin
Warsaw rapid 2002

12
W



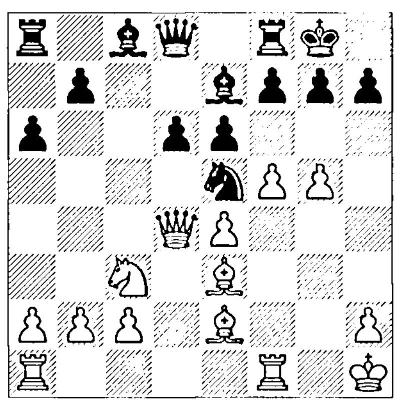
Volokitin – Lputian
Calvia OL 2004

13
B



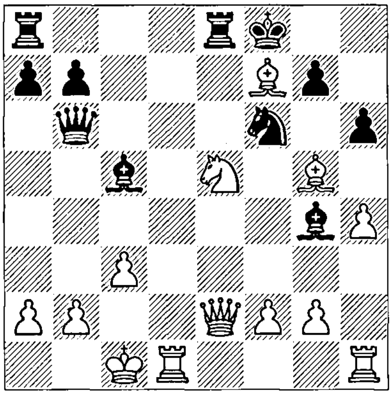
Volokitin – I. Sokolov
Sarajevo 2005

14
W



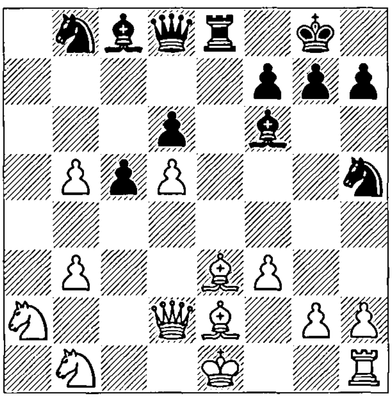
Volokitin – Zheliandinov
Lvov 1997

15
W



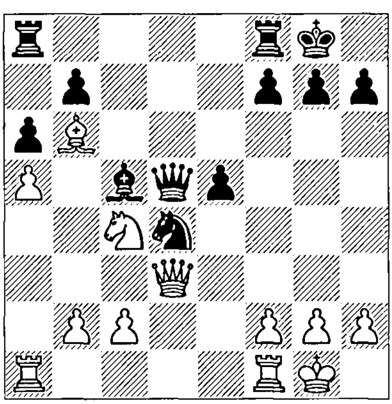
Volokitin – V. Gaprindashvili
Batumi 2003

16
B



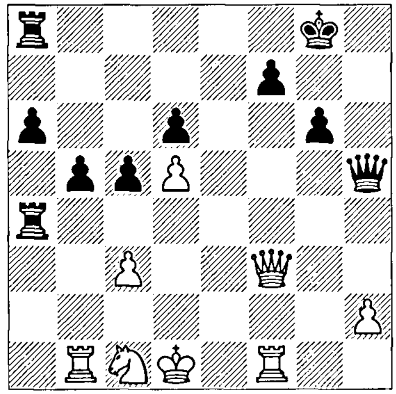
Moiseenko – Volokitin
Ukrainian Ch (Kharkov) 2004

17
W



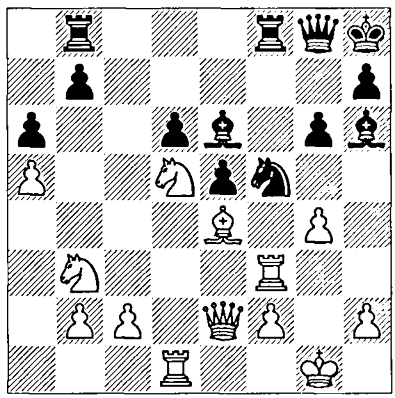
Harikrishna – Volokitin
Lausanne 2005

18
B



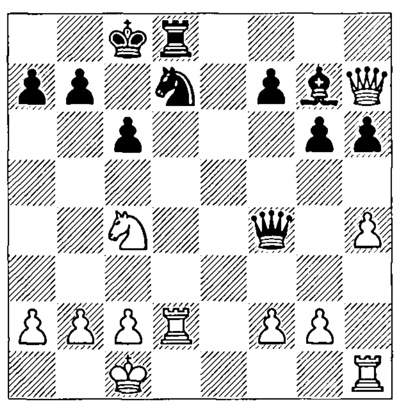
Hochstrasser – Volokitin
Fügen ECC 2006

19
B



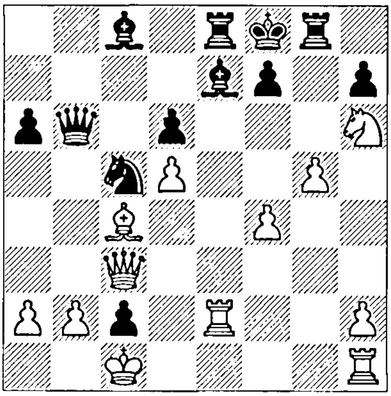
Volokitin – H. Olafsson
Istanbul Ech 2003

20
B



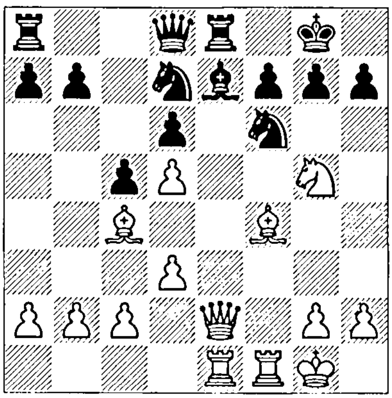
Variation from the game **Volokitin-Khenkin,**
Bundesliga 2003/4

21
B



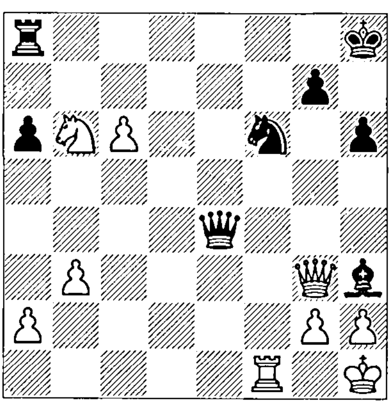
Radjabov – Volokitin
Biel 2006

22
W



Volokitin – Kožul
Portorož 2001

23
B



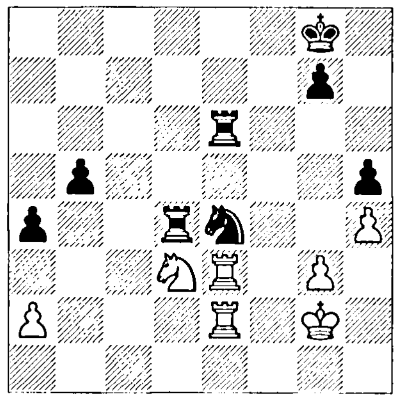
Volokitin – Tregubov
Russian Cht (Dagomys) 2005

We have offered the final position in this section (see diagram 23 above) to many grandmasters and masters, and although it is necessary to find just two moves, only a few have succeeded. This is not so surprising, because it is not mere costume jewellery, but a veritable gem from our collection. So, if you really want to test yourself, try to find the win!

100 Graded Examples

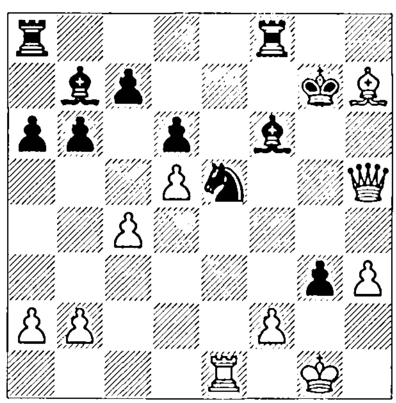
As before, our 100 examples are in order of increasing difficulty, with the first 40 relatively easiest, and the final 20 designed to challenge even grandmasters. We wish you luck!

1
B



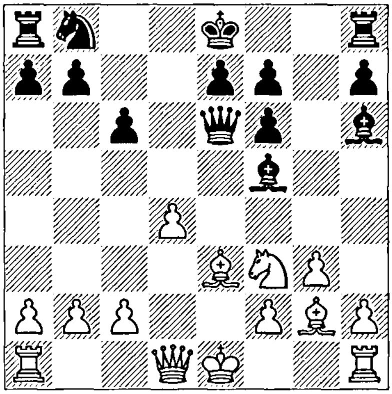
Ilinčić – Andersson
Belgrade 2000

2
W



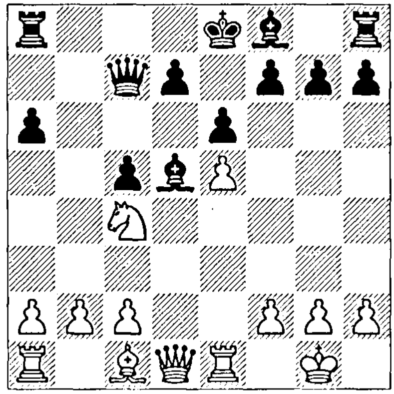
Kacheishvili – Sakaev
Linares open 2001

3
W



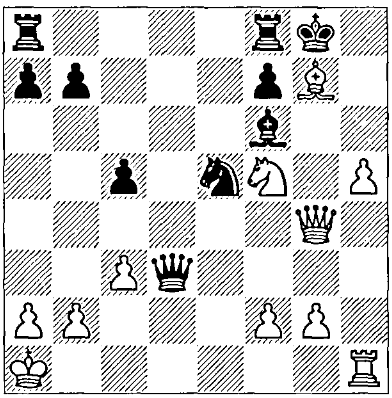
Pikula – Savić
Yugoslav Ch (Herceg Novi) 2001

6
W



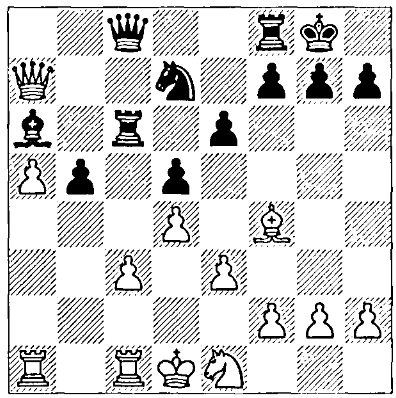
Glek – Arkhipov
Russian Cht (Tomsk) 2001

4
W



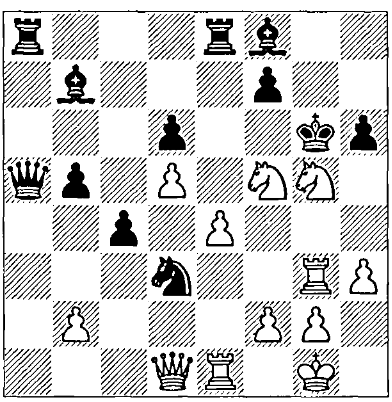
Milman – Fang
Connecticut 2005

7
B



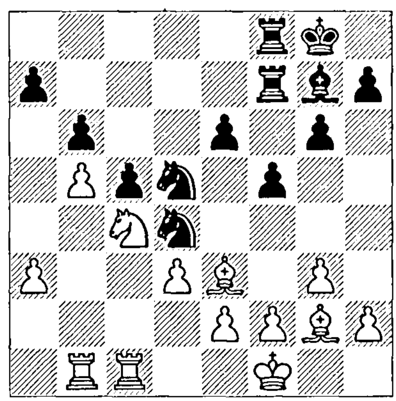
Khuzman – Shirov
Izmir ECC 2004

5
W



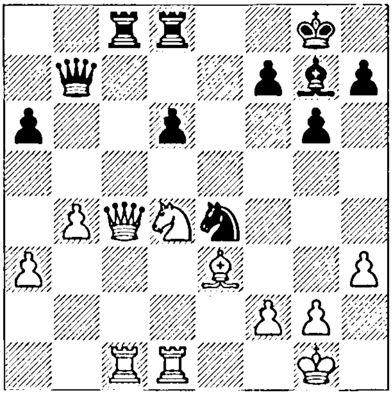
Marcinkiewicz – Zundel
ICCF email 2002

8
W



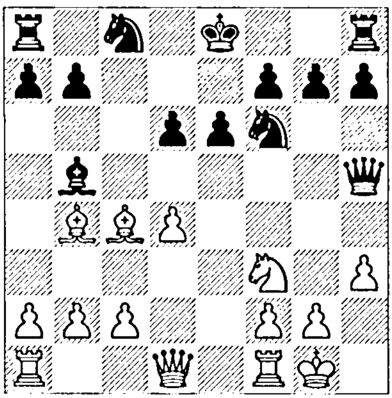
D. Kovalev – Oleksienko
Lvov 2005

9
W



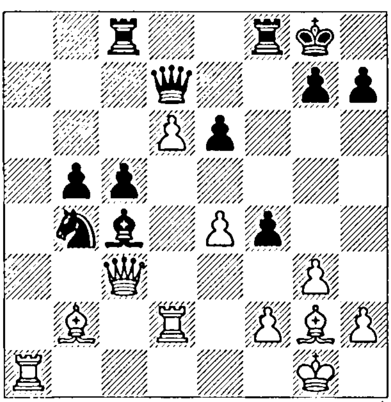
Volkov – Khalifman
Russian Cht (Sochi) 2005

10
W



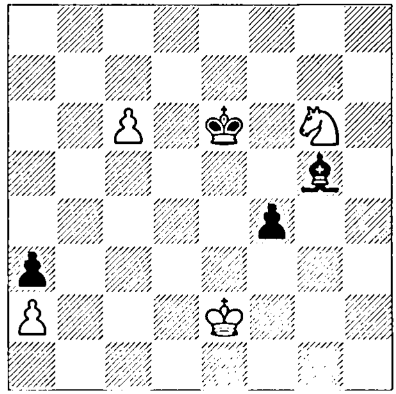
Muzychuk – Mikadze
Budva girls U-14 Ech 2003

11
B



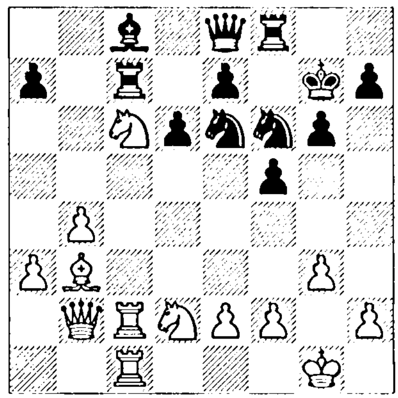
Bacrot – Lautier
Paris 2002

12
W



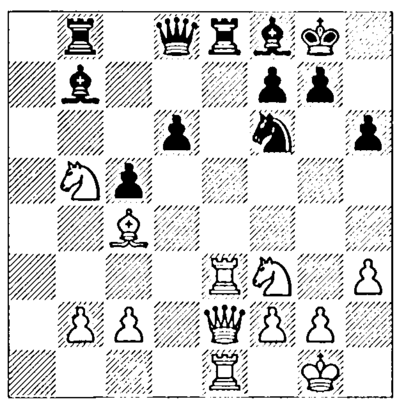
Leko – Kasparov
Bled OL 2002

13
W



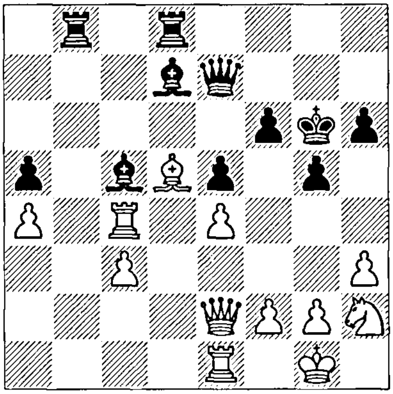
P. Cramling – E. Berg
Malmö 2001

14
W



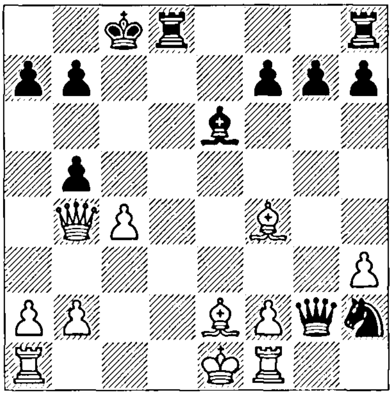
Matseiko – Goroshkova
Ukrainian girls Ch (Kharkov) 2004

15
W



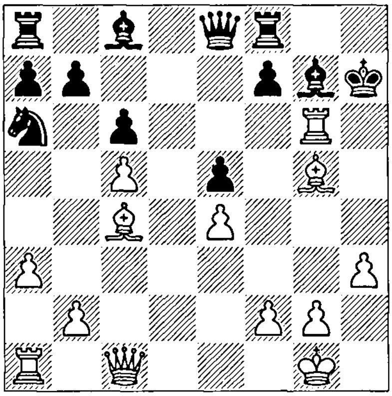
Rozentalis – Barbeau
Montreal 2001

18
B



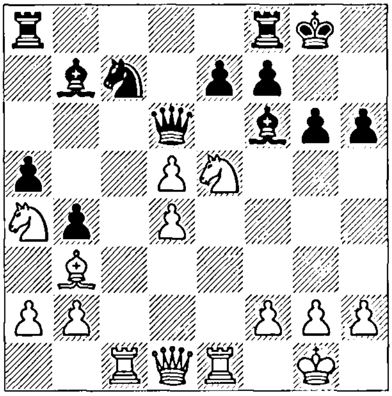
Hübner – Luther
German Ch (Saarbrücken) 2002

16
W



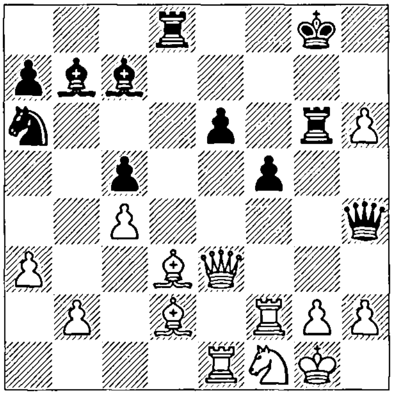
Pogorelov – Diaz Castro
Dos Hermanas 2004

19
W



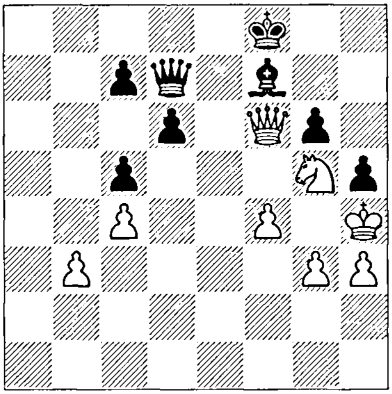
Firman – Semenov
Dnepropetrovsk 2000

17
B



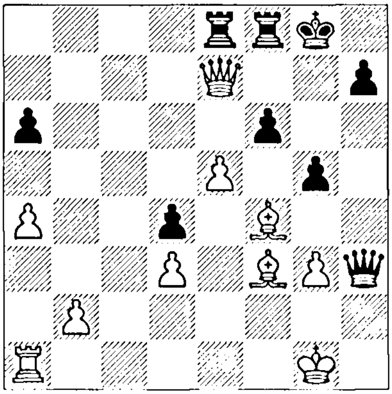
Scherbakov – Nguyen Anh Dung
Mumbai 2003

20
W



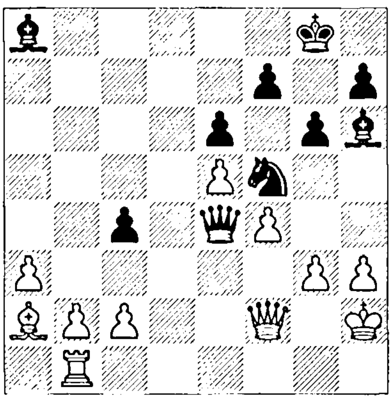
Mastrovasilis – Gagunashvili
Greece vs Georgia, Athens 2003

21
W



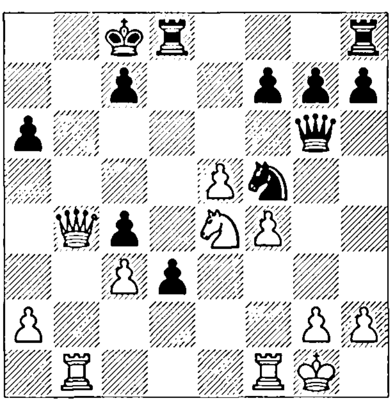
A. Yanovsky – Aveskulov
Kharkov 2004

22
B



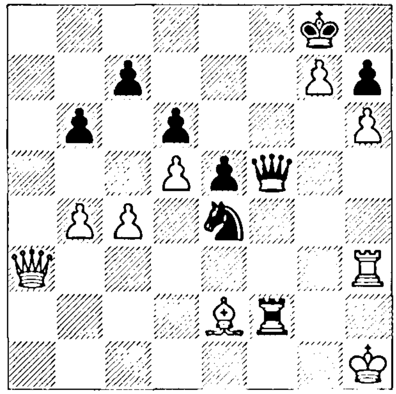
Grafl – Miroshnichenko
Cappelle la Grande 2003

23
W



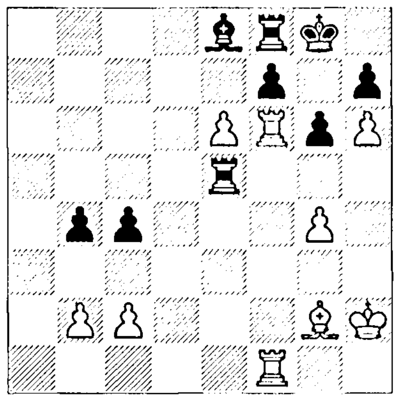
Nedev – Azarov
Ohrid Ech 2001

24
B



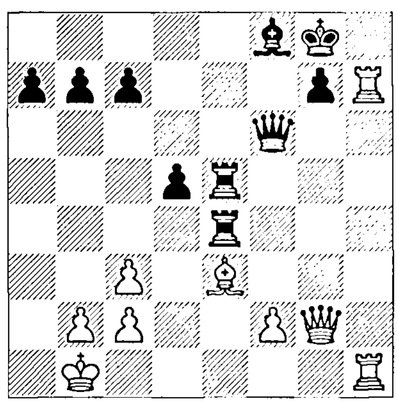
Sharavdorj – Juswanto
Jakarta 2001

25
W



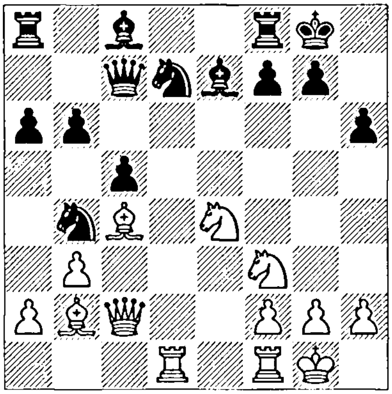
Short – Stefansson
Reykjavik 2002

26
W



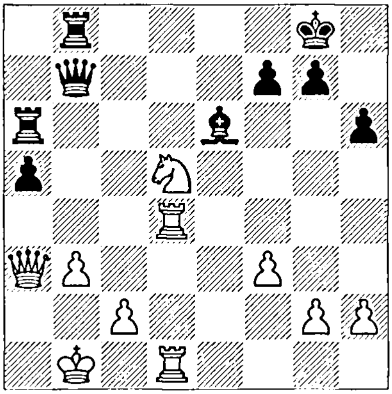
Istratescu – Karpov
Bucharest (3) 2005

27
W



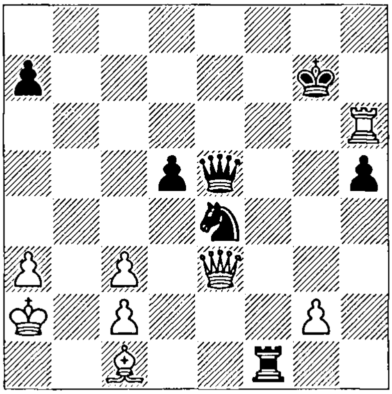
Bologan – Movsesian
Sarajevo 2005

30
W



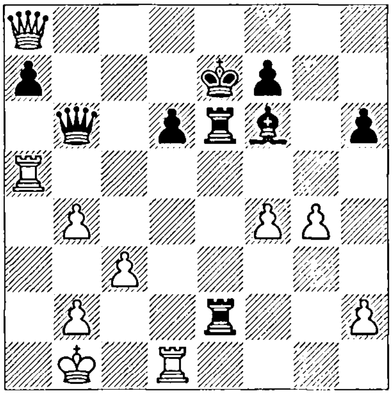
Topalov – Lutz
Dortmund Ct 2002

28
B



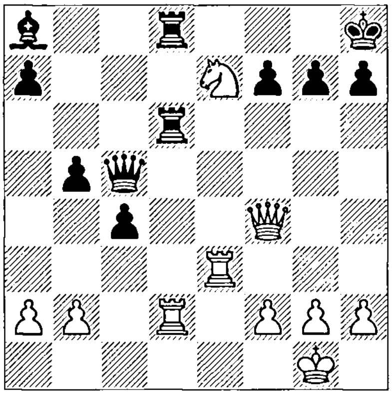
Restuccia – Stefanova
Mar del Plata 2003

31
B



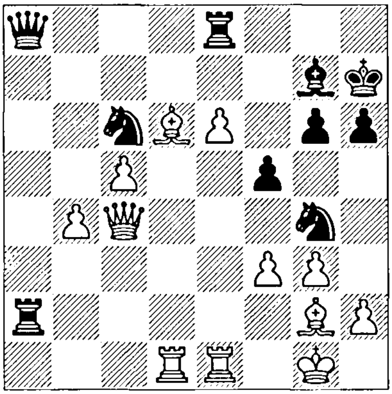
Timman – Al Modiahki
Amsterdam 2005

29
W



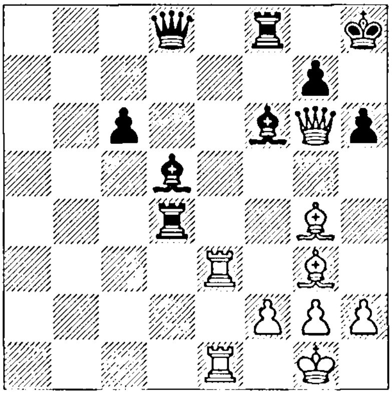
Mamedyarov – Timofeev
Moscow 2004

32
B



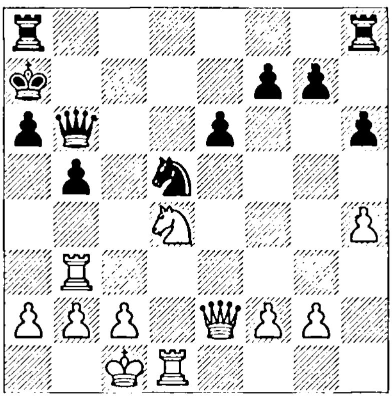
Van Wely – Kotronias
Gothenburg Echt 2005

33
B



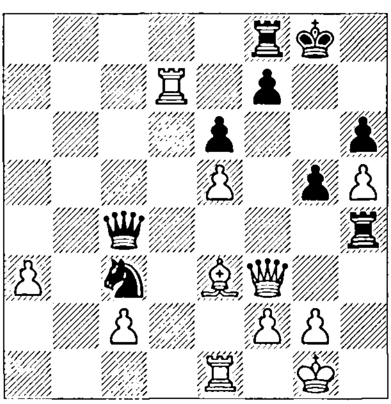
Milos – Karpov
Buenos Aires 2001

34
W



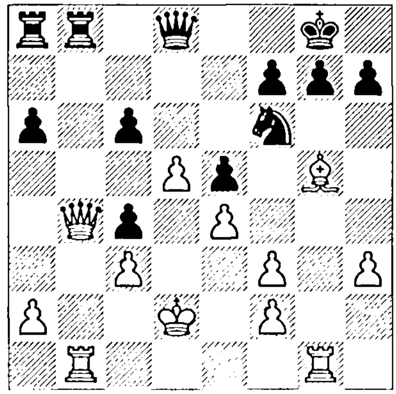
Topalov – Bareev
Dortmund Ct 2002

35
B



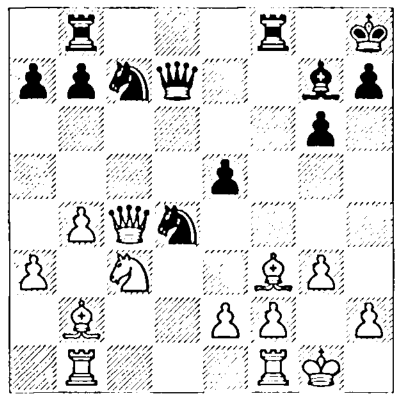
Nayer – Nepomniashchy
Moscow 2006

36
W



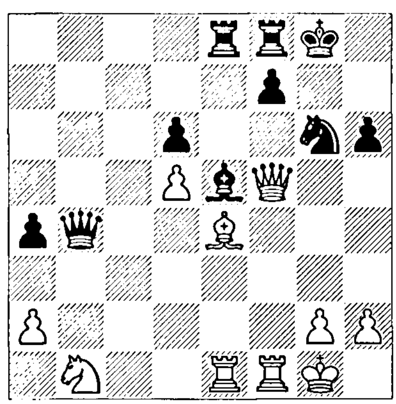
Landa – Ferčec
Reggio Emilia 2005

37
B



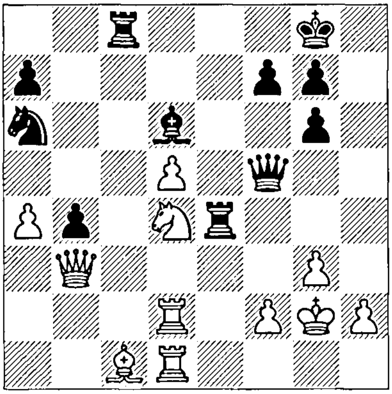
Training position, Lvov 2006

38
B



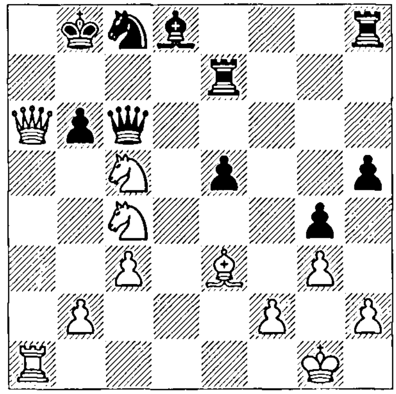
Shirov – Grishchuk
Wijk aan Zee 2003

39
B



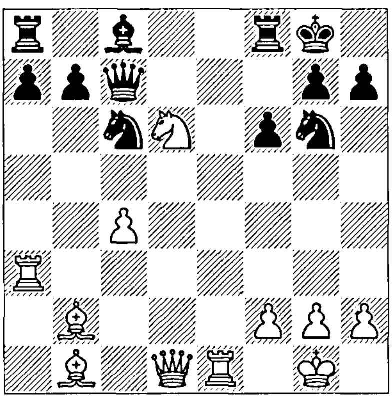
Galliamova – Kosteniuk
Russian wom Ch (Kazan) 2004

42
W



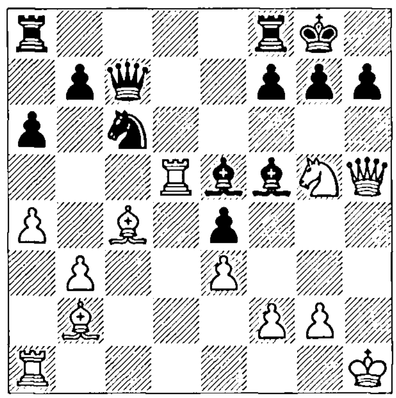
Firman – Serik
Rodatychi 2005

40
W



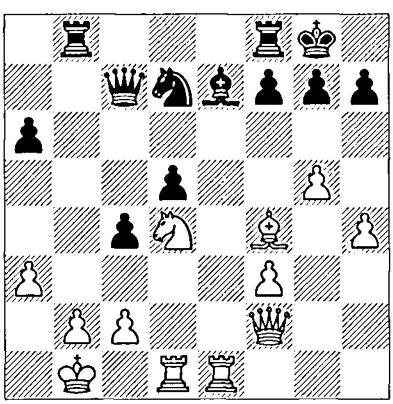
Grabinsky – Sharevich
St Petersburg 2003

43
W



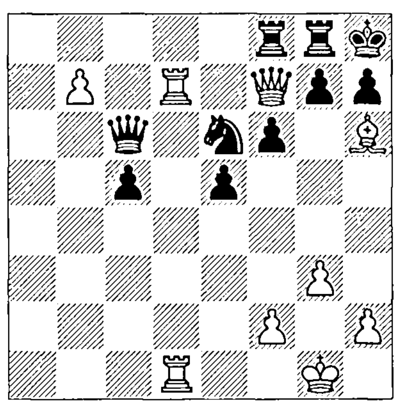
Kramnik – Sadvakasov
Astana 2001

41
B



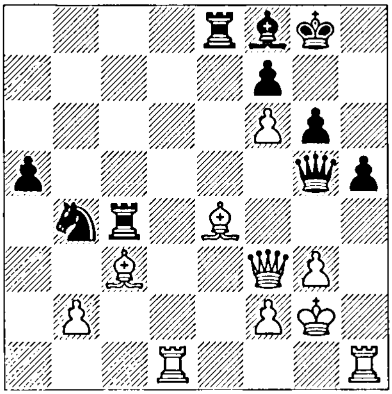
Kasimdzhanov – Ye Jiangchuan
Bled OL 2002

44
W



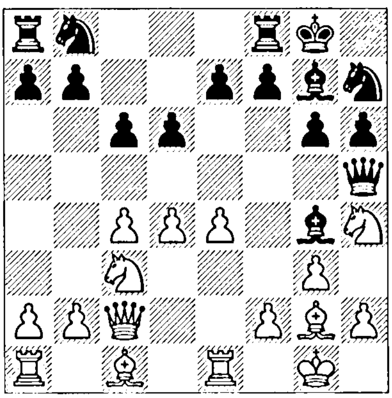
Morozevich – Nikolić
Wijk aan Zee 2000

45
W



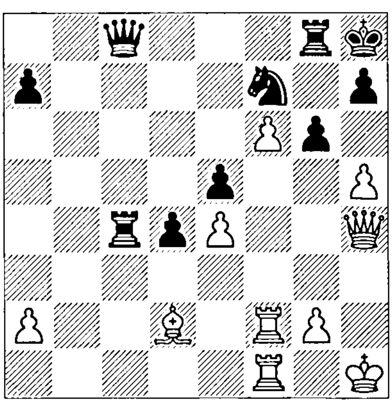
Grünfeld – Golod
Israel 2002

46
W



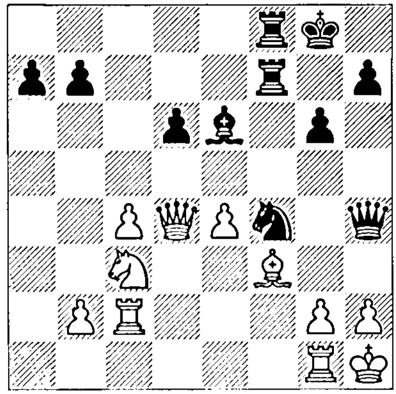
M. Fominykh – Gansvind
Moscow 2005

47
W



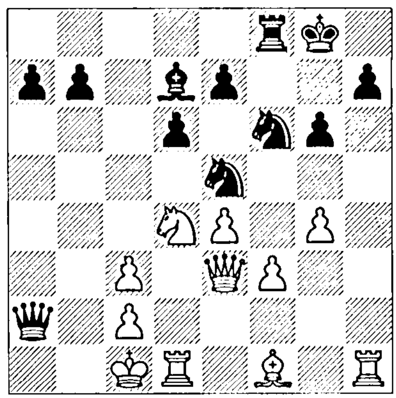
Radziewicz – Lagvilava
Calvia wom OL 2004

48
W



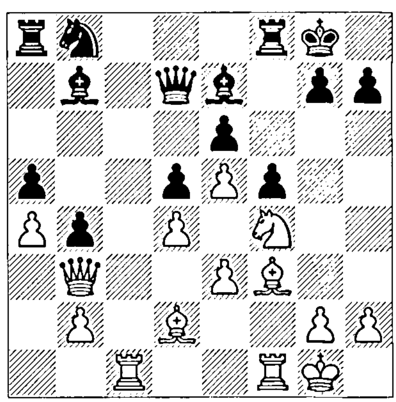
Training position based on **Navrotescu-Fressinet**, *Bucharest 2001*

49
B



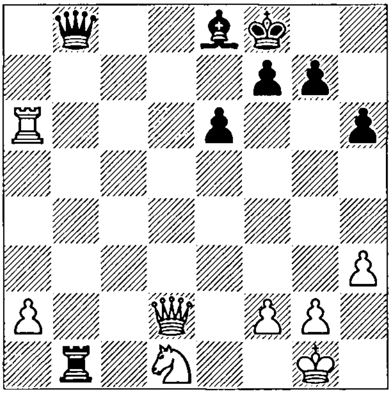
A. Vovk – Stepaniuk
Lvov 2005

50
W



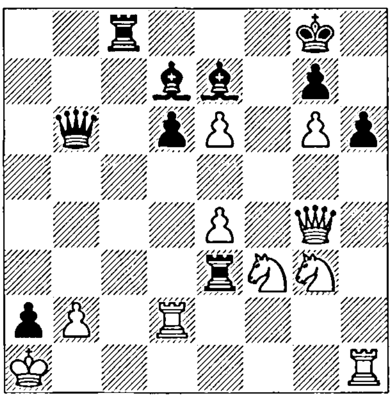
M. Kravtsiv – A. Vovk
Ukrainian U-18 Ch (Lvov) 2004

51
B



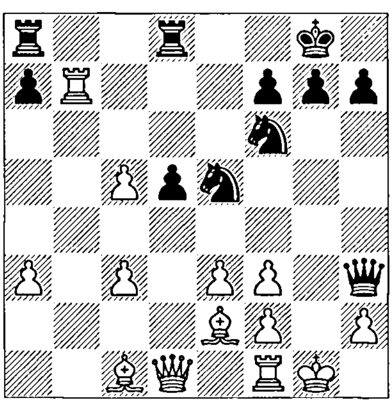
Leko – Bologan
Dortmund 2003

52
B



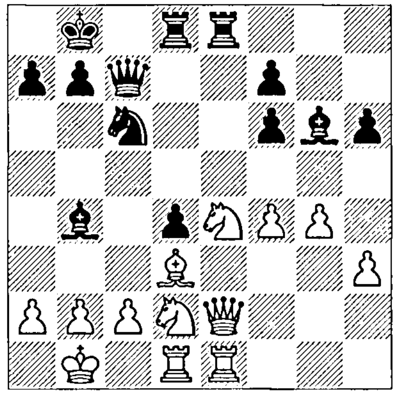
Vydeslaver – Avrukh
Israel 2002

53
B



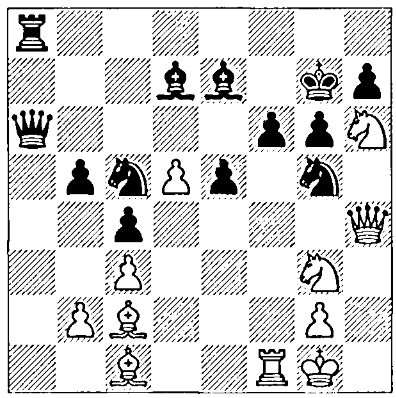
Sadler – Pelletier
Bundesliga 2003/4

54
B



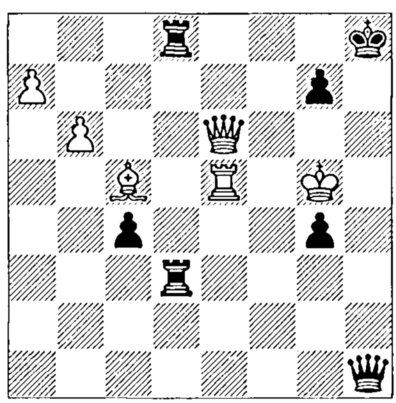
Oleksienko – Firman
Lvov open 2003

55
W



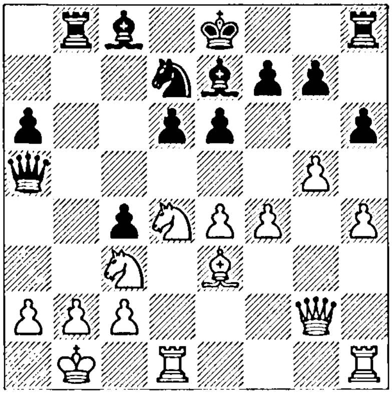
Carlsen – Harestad
Copenhagen 2003

56
W



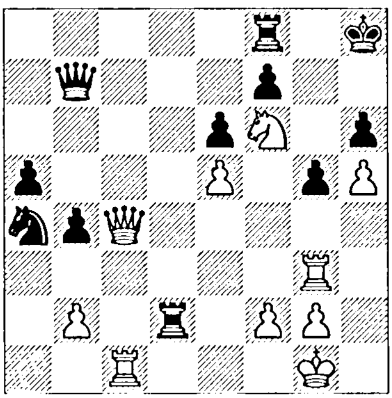
Van Wely – J. Polgar
Hoogeveen 2001

57
W



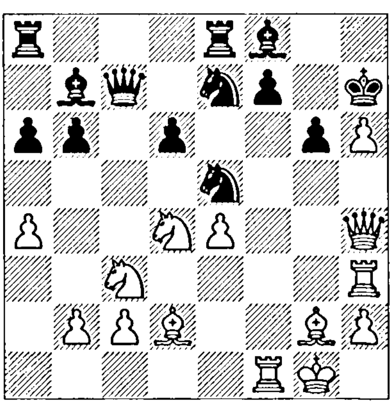
Arizmendi – Milov
Biel 2001

58
W



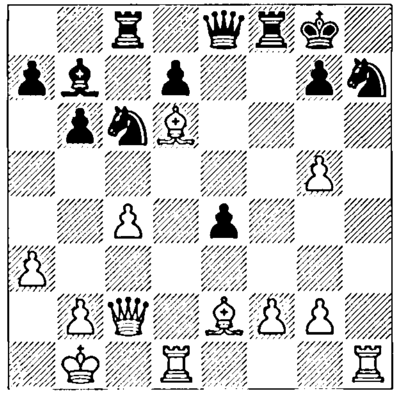
Rashkovsky – Markowski
Moscow 2003

59
W



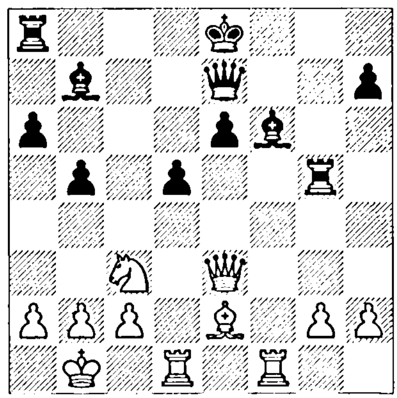
Sutovsky – Cvitan
Bled OL 2002

60
W



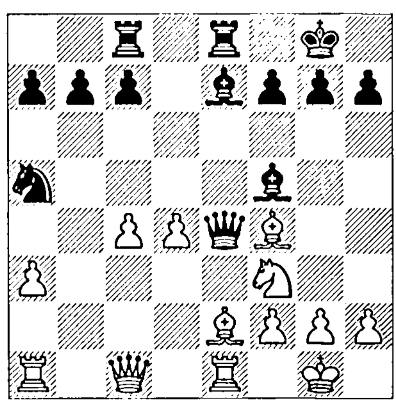
Kasparov – Chuchelov
Rethymnon ECC 2003

61
W



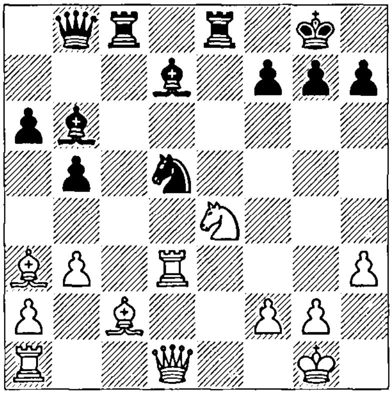
Korneev – Lopez Martinez
Elgoibar 2000

62
W



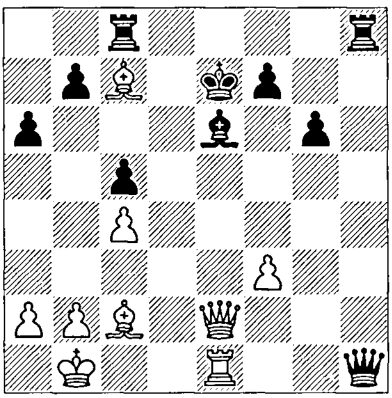
Anand – Kramnik
Sofia 2005

63
B



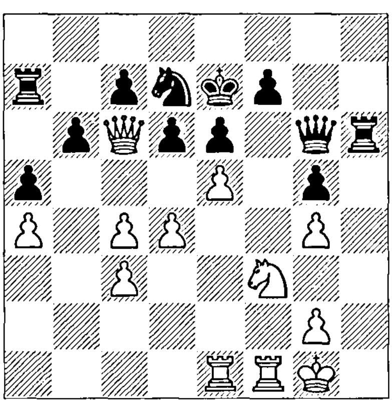
Leko – Korchnoi
Budapest 2003

64
W



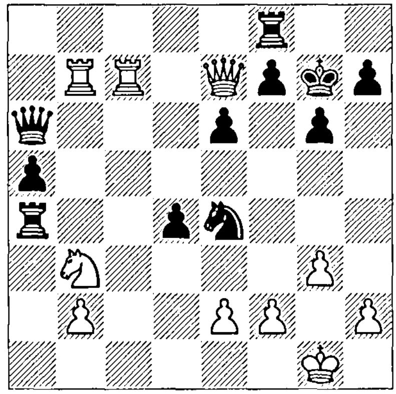
Shabalov – Zhang Zhong
USA – China, Seattle 2001

65
W



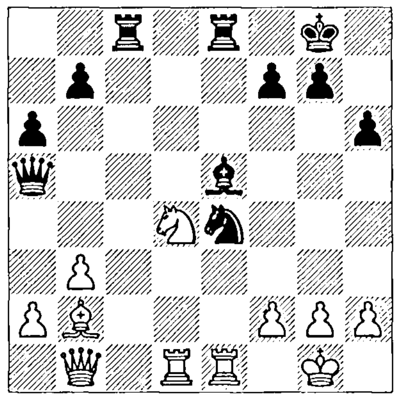
Bacrot – Berkes
Moscow 2005

66
W



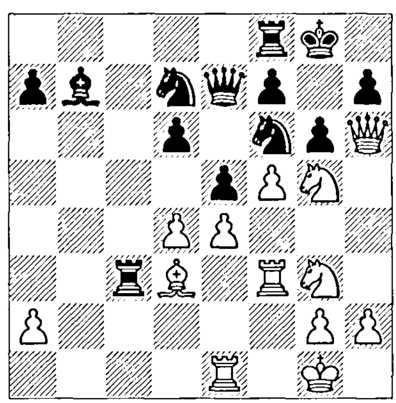
Votava – Krasenkow
Bundesliga 2004/5

67
B



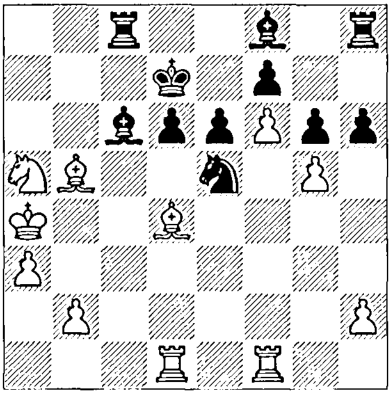
Ftačnik – M. Gurevich
Warsaw Ech 2005

68
W



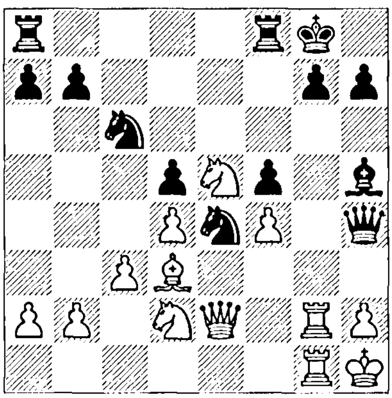
Y. Vovk – Kryvoruchko
Ukrainian U-18 Ch (Lvov) 2004

69
W



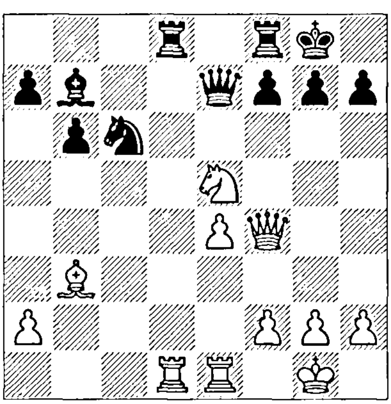
Kramnik – Topalov
Monte Carlo (Amber blindfold) 2003

70
W



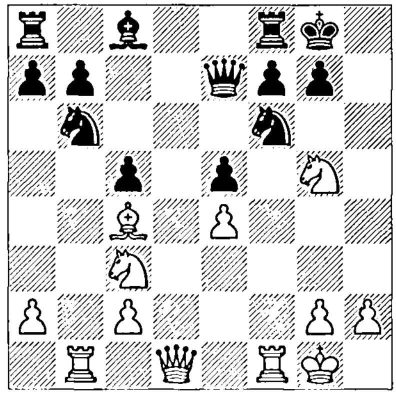
V. Kovačević – Fressinet
Solin/Split 2000

71
W



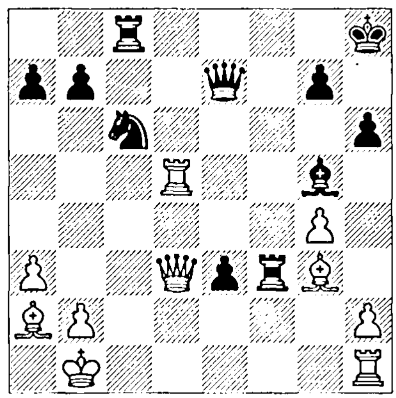
Ustianovich – Chulivska
Lvov 2004

72
W



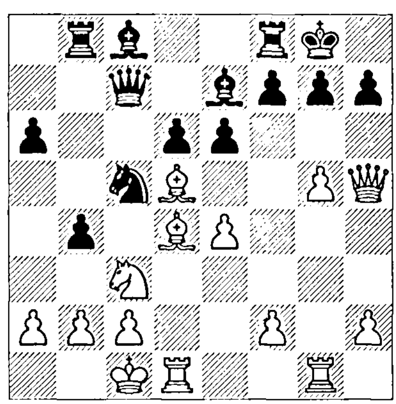
Bruzon – Nijboer
Wijk aan Zee 2004

73
B



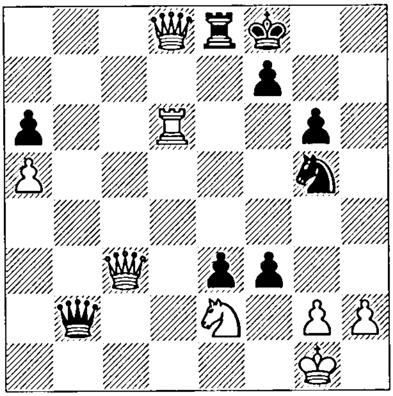
Antić – Abramović
Yugoslav Ch (Banja Koviljaca) 2002

74
W



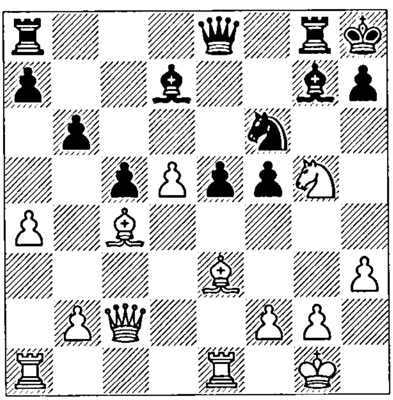
Training position, Lvov 2005

75
B



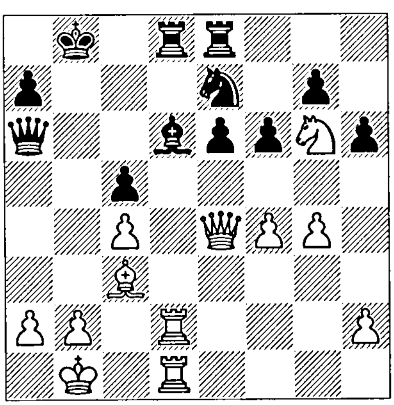
Asrian – Smirnov
Moscow 2005

76
W



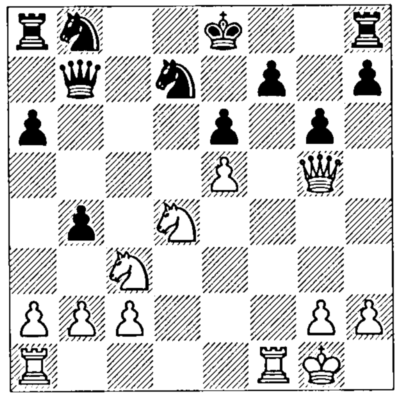
Petkov – Cheparinov
Bulgarian Ch (Pleven) 2005

77
W



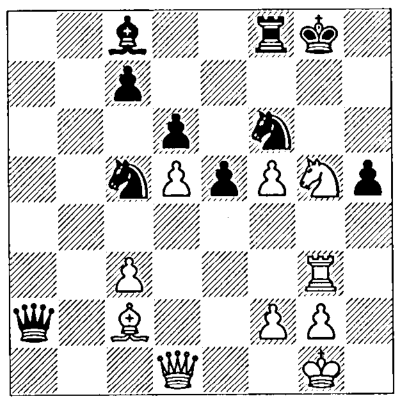
Dolmatov – Burmakin
Russian Cht (Ekaterinburg) 2002

78
W



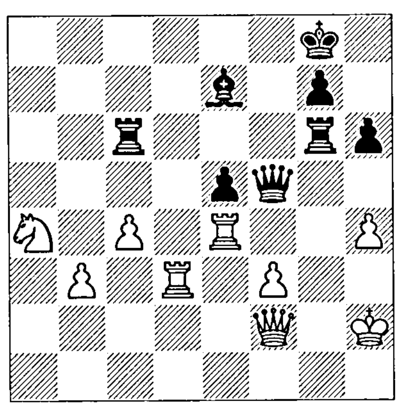
Y. Vovk – Luzhinsky
Lvov 2003

79
W



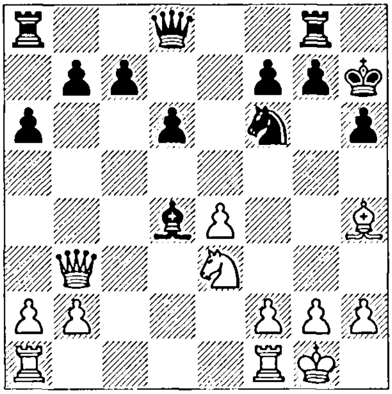
Kasparov – Topalov
Linares 2004

80
B



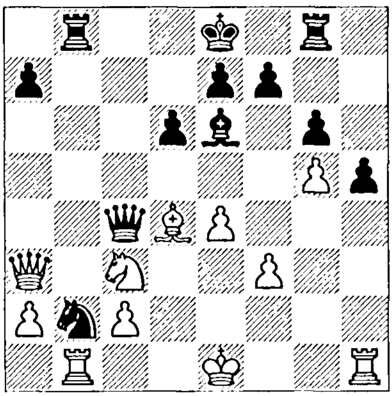
de la Riva – Bologan
Pamplona 2002

81
W



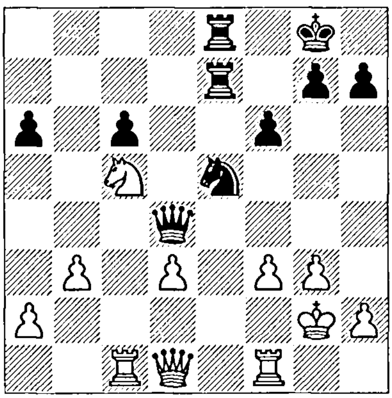
Zhang Pengxiang – Karpov
Moscow (FIDE KO) 2001

82
W



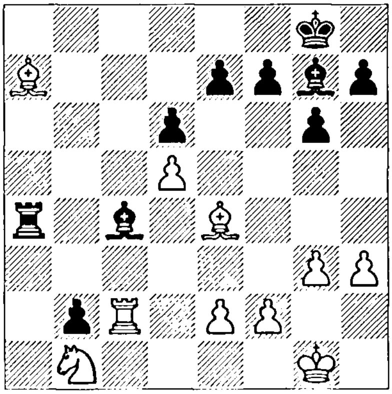
Training position based on **Firman-Nijboer**, *Warsaw Ech 2005*

83
B



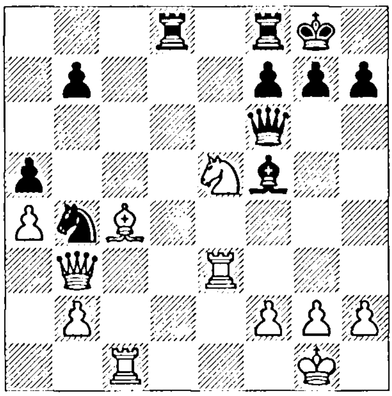
Nester – Yakimov
Ukrainian Ch (Alushta) 2005

84
B



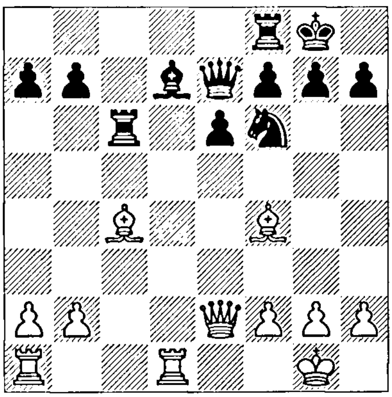
Kotsur – Sutovsky
Moscow 2005

85
W



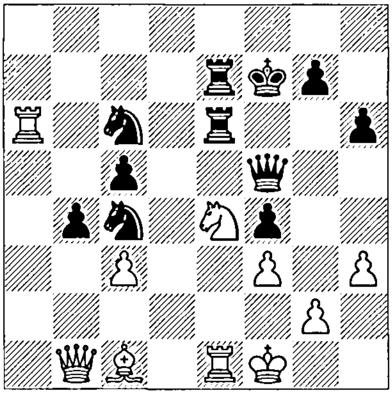
Onishchuk – Sveshnikov
Nefteyugansk 2000

86
W



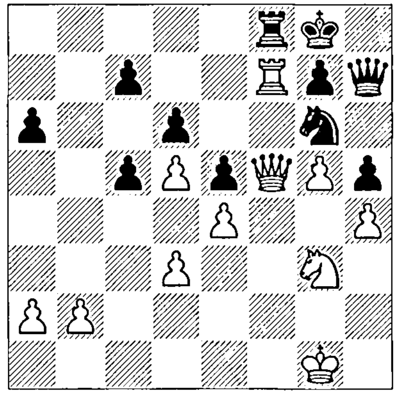
Topalov – Kharlov
New Delhi (FIDE KO) 2000

87
W



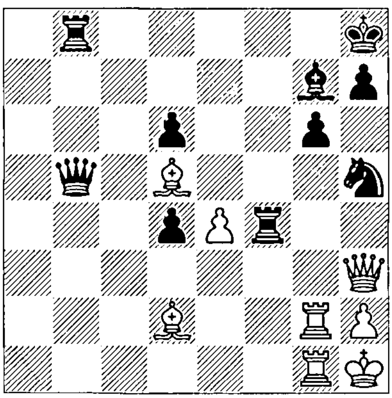
Training position, Lvov 2005

90
W



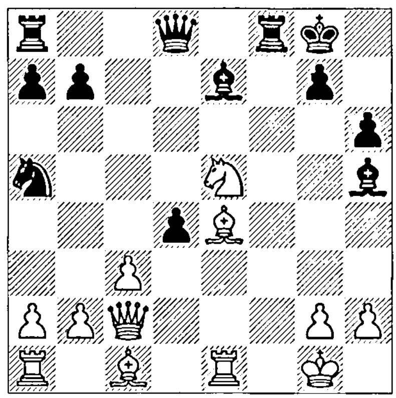
Erenburg – Banusz
Budapest 2004

88
W



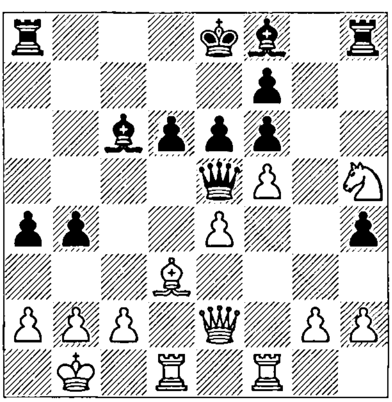
Short – Ganguly
Hyderabad 2002

91
W



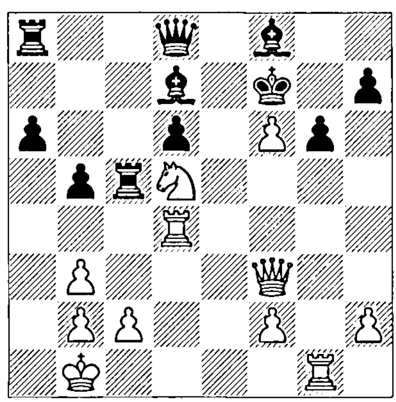
Anand – Bologan
Wijk aan Zee 2004

89
W



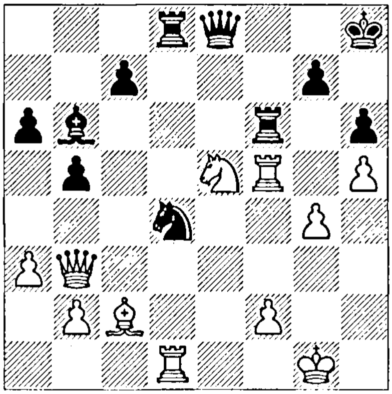
Fedorchuk – Tukmakov
Lausanne 2000

92
W



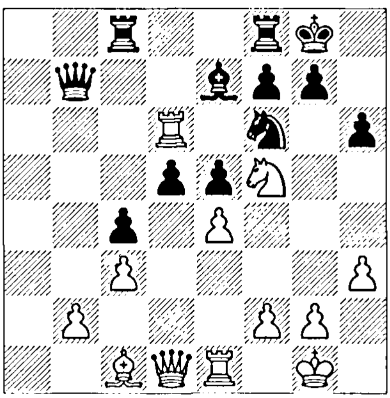
Firman – Shomoev
Warsaw Ech 2005

93
W



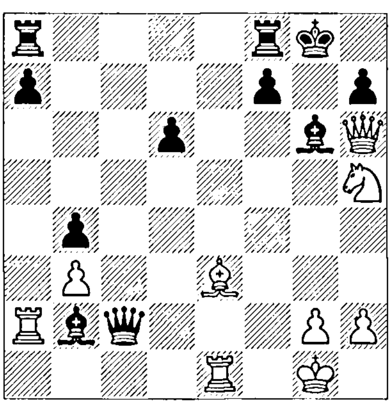
Timofeev – Kurnosov
Russian jr Ch (Noiabrsk) 2005

94
W



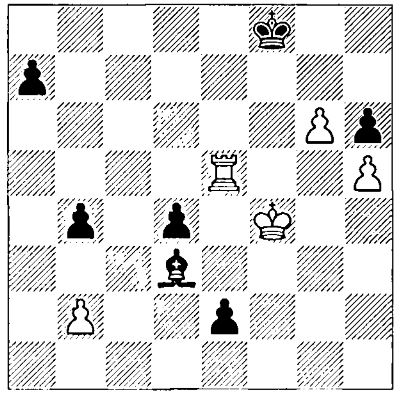
***Hydra* – Adams**
London (3) 2005

95
W



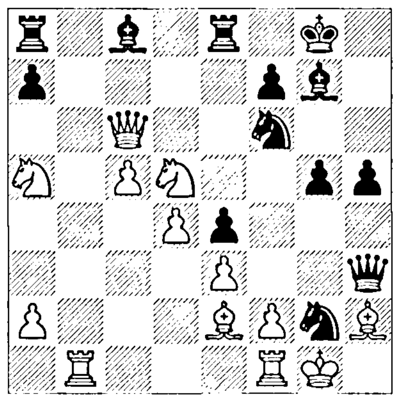
Oleksienko – Kononenko
Alushta 2004

96
B



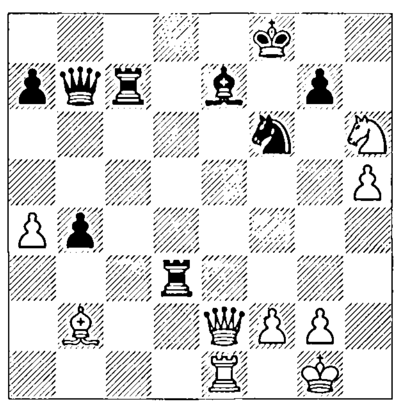
Nakamura – Ibragimov
USA Ch (San Diego) 2004

97
B



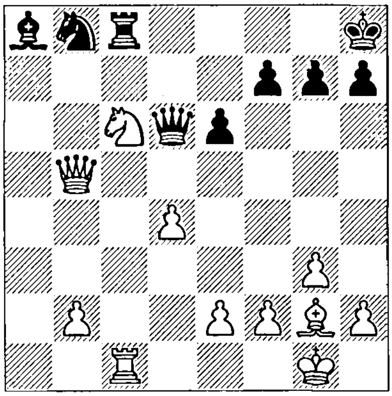
Nester – Kozakov
Lvov Chess Club 1997

98
W



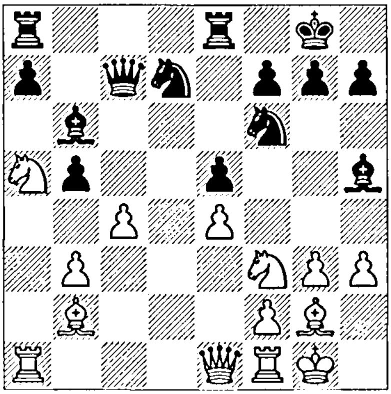
Radjabov – Leko
Linares 2003

99
W



Miroshnichenko – Farakhov
Noiabrsk 2003

100
B



Vladimirov – *Hydra*
Abu Dhabi 2004

Solutions for 'Find the Win'

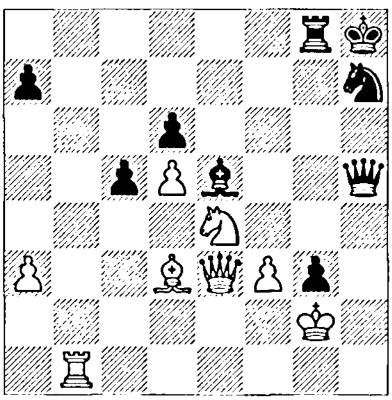
Examples from the Play of Andrei Volokitin

1)

With opposite-coloured bishops, the side which is attacking the enemy king effectively has an extra piece.

32...♕h5! *(D)* **–+**

W



33 ♖h1

The move 33 ♕g1 extends the term of the illness, but does not cure the patient.

33...♕xh1+!

An unexpected blow. 33...♕h2+?? 34 ♖xh2 gxh2+ 35 ♔h1 = is what Kasimdzhanov had anticipated when playing his previous move.

34 ♔xh1 g2+ 35 ♔g1 ♗d4 36 ♕xd4+ cxd4 37 ♘xd6?

37 f4 ♖g4 –+.

37...♘g5! 0-1

2)

20 ♖xe6+!! +–

Shattering the illusion of the well-defended black king.

20...fxe6

20...dxe6 21 d7+; 20...♔f8 21 ♖e5! ♕f2 (21...♕c8 22 ♖e7 ♗xf3 23 ♕b3 +–) 22 ♗e7+ ♔g8 23 ♗h4 +–.

21 ♕g6+ 1-0

21...♔f8 22 ♗e7+ ♔g8 23 ♗f6 ♖h7 24 ♕e8#.

3)

A rare case where it is possible to win by sacrificing the queen in two different ways! Which would you choose?

21 ♘xe6!!

21 ♕xf7+!? ♖xf7 22 ♗xg6 ♘f8 23 ♘xf7 +–.

21...♘xf4 22 ♘xg7+! ♔e7 23 ♘f5+ ♔e8

23...♔e6 24 ♘xf4#.

24 ♘d6+ ♔e7 25 ♗h4+ 1-0

25...f6 26 ♖h7+ ♖f7 27 ♖xf7+ ♔e6 28 ♘xf4#.

4)

It is hard to believe that this endgame finishes in just four moves. Without committing a single mistake, Black is compelled to lay down his arms.

38 ♘d3! +– ♘b6 39 c4+!

It was hard to foresee that the main player in the denouement would be the insignificant-looking pawn on c3.

39...♔a6 40 c5 ♘d5 41 ♘b4+ 1-0

5)

In order to seize the loot, the bishop sets up an ambush.

22 ♗d3! ♗xe5 23 ♖h4! ♔g8 24 ♗c4+ ♖f7 25 ♕xh7+ ♔f8 26 ♕xg6 1-0

6)

Black rubbed his hands, since it seems that the king is in a mating-net. But for fruit to ripen, one needs warm conditions.

41...♕g1+ 42 ♗c1 ♕e1!

Setting up threats to which there is no defence.

43 h4

43 ♕xb3 ♕xe4+ 44 ♕c2 ♖a1+ 45 ♔xa1 ♕xc2 –+.

43...♖a1+ 44 ♔xa1 ♕a5+ 0-1

7)

20 ♗xf7+!! +–

A typical idea, in an atypical form. The sacrifice on f7 is met more often when the king is still in the centre. But it turns out that vigilance is required after castling, too. "Pride goes before a fall", as they say.

20...♖xf7

20...♔xf7 21 ♕b3+ ♔g6 22 ♘e6 +–.

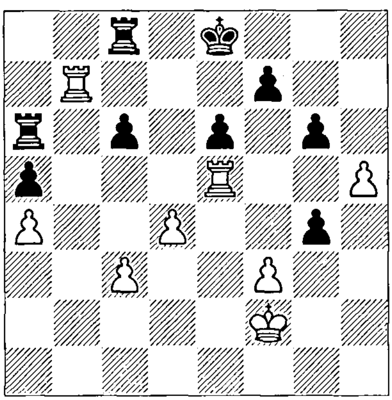
21 ♘e6 ♕e8 22 ♘xc7 ♕f8 23 ♘xa8 e5 24 dxe5 ♘xe5 25 ♘b6 ♗f5 26 ♖xa6 ♗d3 27 ♖a8 1-0

8)

The fight for the centre is an important element in chess. But in this case, the centralized rook seeks a different road, and without waiting for an invitation, it gate-crashes the black king's home. It turns out that there is also a battle going on in the outlying districts!

30 g4! hxg4 31 h5! *(D)* +–

B



Knock, and the door will be opened!

31...gxf3 32 hxg6 fxg6 33 ♖xe6+

White is so determined to enter the black residence, that it is necessary to open the front door.

33...♔f8 34 ♖f6+ ♔g8 35 ♖xg6+ ♔f8 36 ♔xf3 ♖aa8 37 ♔f4 c5 38 d5 ♖e8 39 ♖h7 c4 40 ♖h8+ ♔f7 41 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 42 ♖c6 ♖h8 43 ♔e5 1-0

9)

In the European Championship, few could have predicted that a 15-year-old IM would be in the leaders' group. Every grandmaster considered it his duty to 'correct this mistake', and help him 'abandon the team', but they did not reckon with the opinion of the junior himself. Therefore, his games took on especial importance and often developed into bitter struggles, as can be seen from this violent position.

39...♖bd6??

Missing a miraculous idea: 39...♖xh2+!! 40 ♗xh2 ♖h6!! (fantastic! There is no defence) 41 ♕f2 (41 ♕d6 ♕xd6 42 ♖xd6 ♖xh2#; 41 ♖d2 ♖xh2+ 42 ♖xh2 ♕xc5 –+) 41...♖xh2+ 42 ♕xh2 ♘xh2 –+.

40 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 41 ♕xd6 ♕xd6 42 ♗xd6 a2 43 ♘a1 ♘d4 44 ♔g2 1-0

10)

Mikhail Botvinnik said that Max Euwe liked to make long moves with his queen, on account of his height. On this logic, it must have been his lack of stature that prevented White, who was in severe time-trouble, from finding the correct move, which involves traversing the whole board!

35 ♘h6?

The game could have been decided by 35 ♕a1!! ♕e8 (35...♘e7 36 ♘f6 ♕d6 37 ♖d1 +–) 36 ♕d4+ ♕d7 37 ♕xb6+ ♔e8 38 ♘f6+ +–.

35...♔e8 36 ♖f1 ♘f8?

Black misses a chance to secure equality: 36...♖c8! 37 ♘xf7 ♘f8 =.

After the text-move, 37 ♘g8! would have won, but we shall draw a veil over the further course of the game at this point.

11)

Our countryman from Lvov, the great player Vasily Ivanchuk, often used to give simultaneous displays in which the young Andrei took part, and read lectures to the most promising young players. Now the professor tests them one on one. Notwithstanding White's active pieces, in this position, it is Black for whom one should find the winning move.

16...♔h8!

Only thus. In arithmetic, adding up numbers in a different order makes no difference to the total, but in chess, changing the move-order can completely change the result of the game. Instead, 16...♗xd4? is no good in view of 17 ♖xd4! e5 (17...♔h8 18 ♖c4! ±) 18 ♕g5! ♗e6!? (18...exd4? 19 ♘d5 ♕c5 20 ♖c1!? +–; 18...♔h8? 19 ♘d5 ±) 19 ♖d3 =.

17 ♗c3 ♗xd4 18 ♗xd4 e5 19 ♕g3 exd4 20 ♖xd4 ♗e6 –+

Black has passed the exam with top marks.

12)

25 ♖e1! +–

A non-standard decision. The rook ignores the open file and takes aim at the apparently defended e-pawn.

25...e5

Or: 25...♔d6 26 ♖h8 +–; 25...♔b8 26 ♖h8 ♔xb7 27 ♗b5 ♗xb5 28 ♖xd8 +–.

26 f4!

Also possible was 26 ♖h8!? e4 27 ♗b5 ♖e5 with the original finish 28 ♖b1! +–.

26...exf4

26...♖xg3 27 fxe5!? +–.

27 ♖h8! fxg3 28 ♗a6 g2 29 ♖hxc8 ♖g8

This move is forced.

30 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 31 ♖g1 ♖g8 32 ♔e2 ♔b6 33 ♗d3 ♔xb7 34 ♔f3 ♔b6 35 ♖xg2 ♖xg2 36 ♔xg2 ♔a5 37 ♔f3 ♔a4 38 ♔e3 ♔xa3 39 ♔d4 ♔b4 40 ♔xd5 f5

40...♔c3 41 ♔c5 +–.

1-0

13)

It sometimes happens that after losing a game, the bitterness of defeat is soothed by appreciating the beauty of the opponent's combination. The following is an example.

30...♘xg4!!

Such a move is easy to calculate, but hard to foresee!

31 ♖xf8

It is a case of Hobson's Choice. 31 hxg4 ♗xg4! 32 ♖xf8 ♗xe2+.

31...♘e3+ 32 ♔h2

32 ♔h1!? ♘xd1 33 b3 ♗xh3 34 ♘f4 ♗d7 ∓.

32...♖g2+ 33 ♔h1 ♖xe2 34 ♖c1 ♖xd2 35 c4 ♘d1 36 b3 ♗xh3 37 a4 h5 38 ♖a1 a5 39 ♖h8 ♗g4 40 ♔g1 ♗f3 41 ♖g8 h4 42 ♖f8 ♖g2+ 0-1

14)

This is the only game in this book which was played by Volokitin prior to the year 2000. We decided to include it for several reasons:

1) It was Andrei's first beautiful win against a strong master, the trainer of his trainer, who had in his time taken points off the likes of Tal, Karpov, Geller and Polugaevsky.

2) This game does not appear in the databases, and we have tried to choose unknown examples.

3) Exceptions interest people much more than rules.

15 f6! gxf6 16 gxf6 ♗xf6 17 ♖xf6!

The correct choice by the 11-year-old.

17...♕xf6?!

17...♘c6! is an interesting *zwischenzug*, and while it doesn't save Black, it makes White's task more complicated. 18 ♗h6! ♘xd4 19 ♖g1+ ♔h8 20 ♗g7+ ♔g8 21 ♖f4!! and then:

a) 21...♘xe2? 22 ♗f6+ ♘xg1 23 ♖g4#.

b) 21...f6? 22 ♗xf6+ ♔f7 23 ♗h5#.

c) 21...♖e8? 22 ♗xd4+ ♔f8 23 ♗g7+ ♔e7 24 ♗f6+ +–.

d) 21...f5 22 ♗xd4+ ♔f7 23 ♗h5+ ♔e7 24 ♖g7+ ♖f7 25 ♖xf7+ ♔e8 26 ♖4xf5! exf5 27 ♘d5 and mate in 3.

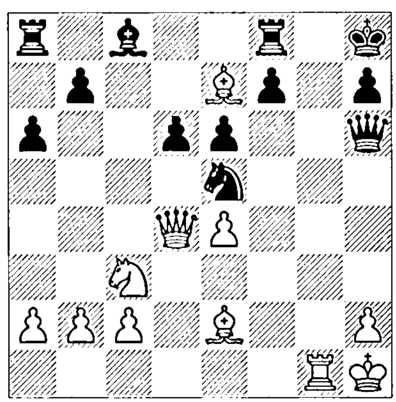
e) 21...h5 22 ♗f6+ ♔h7 23 ♗xd8 ♘xe2 24 ♘xe2 ♖xd8 25 ♖h4 ♔h6 26 ♘f4 also wins for White.

f) 21...h6!? 22 ♗f6+ ♔h7 23 ♗xd8 ♖xd8 24 ♖xf7+ ♔h8 25 ♖f6 ♔h7 26 ♗d3 e5 27 ♘d5 ♗e6 28 c3 +–.

18 ♖g1+ ♔h8 19 ♗g5! ♕g7 20 ♗e7 ♕h6 *(D)*

20...♘g6 21 ♗f6 +–.

W



21 ♕e3!

Blowing the final whistle!

1-0

15)

Fortunately, White did not find the win. A strange comment for the winner to make, don't you think? But it is precisely for that reason that

the game continued, and its eventual interesting finish appeared in the chapter 'Make a Move'.

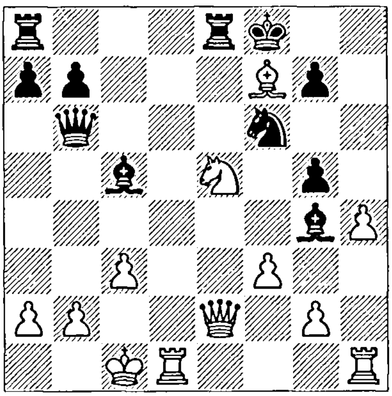
17 f3?

17 ♗c4! ♖xe5 18 ♕xe5 ♖e8 19 ♕xf6+!! gxf6 20 ♗xh6+ ♔e7 21 ♖he1+ is winning for White.

17...hxg5 *(D)*

The only move.

W



18 ♗xe8!

18 fxg4?! ♗e3+ 19 ♔b1 ♖xe5 20 ♗b3 with compensation.

18...♗e3+ 19 ♔b1 ♗f5+ 20 ♔a1 ♖xe8 ±

16)

Modern chess programs calculate variations very well, but they have some problems in assessing positions. Such concepts as the fortress remain for them a closed book. In this case too, their assessments are unlikely to tell the full story. At the end of the correct variation 21...♕e7! 22 ♔f2 ♗d4! 23 ♗xd4 ♕h4+ 24 ♔g1 (24 g3 ♘xg3 25 hxg3 ♕xh1 –+) 24...cxd4 –+, most engines pay too much attention to White's extra pawn and not enough to the fact that he can hardly move.

Instead the game featured **21...♘d7? 22 ♘bc3**, when White had counterplay.

17)

19 ♖fe1?

Passing up the chance of winning the lottery. 19 ♖fd1! e4 20 ♕f1! +– and material losses are already knocking on the door.

19...♖ae8

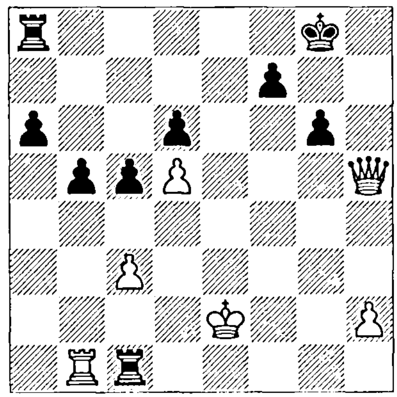
White has lost most of his advantage, as well as the jackpot!

18)

Black has a cunning way to regain his piece, but in order find it, one has to overcome the psychological barrier to 'giving up' one's queen, and to perceive that even a queen on an open board can sometimes prove powerless.

26...♖f4! 27 ♕xh5 ♖xf1+ 28 ♔e2 ♖xc1! *(D)*

W



The queen has no way to defend the rook.

29 ♕g4

29 ♖xc1 gxh5 –+.

29...♖e8+ 30 ♔d2 ♖xb1 31 ♕d7 ♖bc1 32 ♕xd6 c4 0-1

19)

In a difficult position, the Icelandic grandmaster has just played a cunning move (27...♕g8). White must find the best reply. Perhaps he should take the knight?

28 ♖h3!

White guesses his opponent's intentions, and finds the refutation! The dirty trick lay in the variation 28 gxf5? gxf5+ 29 ♖g3 fxe4!! 30 ♖xg8+ ♖xg8+ 31 ♔h1 ♗g4 32 ♕xe4 ♗xd1 ∓.

28...♘d4 29 ♘xd4 exd4 30 ♖xh6 ♗xd5 31 ♗xg6 ♖be8 32 ♕d2 ♖e4 33 h3 +– ♖ef4 34 ♖xh7+ ♕xh7 35 ♗xh7 ♔xh7 36 ♖e1 ♗c6 37 ♖e7+ ♔g8 38 ♕d3 1-0

20)

This position did not occur in the game; it is a fragment from its analysis, and we liked the denouement.

22...♗e5!

22...♘b6? 23 ♘xb6+ axb6 24 ♖hd1 ♗xb2+ 25 ♔xb2 ♖xd2 26 ♕g8+!.

23 ♘xe5

Or 23 b3 ♘f8 24 ♕g8 ♘e6 –+.

23...♘f8!!

Not 23...♘f6? 24 ♘d3! =.

24 ♖hd1 ♘xh7 25 g3 ♕xe5 26 ♖xd8+ ♔c7 –+

21)

Even the most complicated things become comprehensible once broken down into their elements. In this case, we can say the following: it goes without saying that Black would like to take on g5; the threat of ♕h8+ can be dealt with by ...♘a4, although there is the problem that after ♕c2, the knight is attacked. But you notice that the knight on h6 must await its death, because of the need to prevent the enemy bishop from coming to the f5-square, and there is time to defend our knight. The result is what was called one of the best combinations of the year, but we feel that it is all really quite elementary.

24...♘a4!! 25 ♕xc2

25 ♕b3 ♖xg5 26 fxg5 ♗xg5+ 27 ♔xc2 ♖xe2+ 28 ♗xe2 ♗xh6 29 ♕xa4 ♗f5+ 30 ♗d3 ♕c5+.

25...♖xg5!! 26 fxg5 ♗xg5+ 27 ♔b1 ♖xe2 28 ♗xe2 ♗d7! 29 ♗g4?

29 ♖f1!? ♗xh6 30 ♗h5! ♗e8 31 ♗xf7 ♗xf7 32 ♕xa4 ♕b5 33 ♕xb5 axb5 34 ♖f6 ♗e3 35 ♖xd6 ♔e7 ∓.

29...♗b5 30 b3 ♗xh6

This move is good enough to retain a decisive advantage, which however Black squandered. Instead, he could have played 30...♕d4!? 31 ♘f5 ♘c3+ 32 ♔b2 ♕xg4 –+.

22)

Reuben Fine compared a combination with a baby's smile. We hope that White's next move will provoke similar emotions even amongst adult readers. It is interesting that most computer programs struggle to find the key move, perhaps because they lack an aesthetic sense to guide them towards it.

14 ♘xf7!! ♔xf7 15 ♕e6+ ♔f8

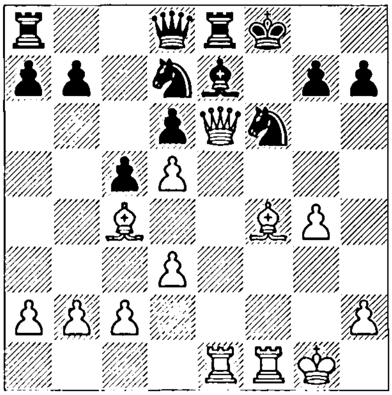
15...♔g6? 16 d4 cxd4 17 ♗d3+ ♔h5 18 ♕h3#.

16 g4! *(D)*

It turns out that the fate of the game is decided by the g-pawn. The numerous black pieces gathered around their king can only watch.

16...a6

B



16...h6 17 h4 g5 18 hxg5 hxg5 19 ♗xg5 ♔g7 20 ♗b5! +–.

17 g5 b5 18 ♖e3! ♘e5?

18...bxc4 19 gxf6! ♘xf6 20 ♗h6!! ♕c7 21 ♖g3 ♗d8 22 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6 23 ♕xf6+ ♕f7 24 ♗xg7+ ♔g8 25 ♗h6+ +–.

19 ♗xe5 dxe5 20 g6! 1-0

23)

The elusive solution is 31...♖f8!! 32 ♕xh3?! ♘d7!! 33 ♖xf8+ ♘xf8 –+. A brilliant coup – White has no way to defend against the enemy queen.

The game instead continued as follows:

31...♖e8? 32 ♕xh3 ♕xc6 33 ♘c4 ±

100 Graded Examples

1)

Ulf Andersson is well-known as a brilliant positional player. But what is a pie without cherries?

50...♘xg3! 51 ♔xg3

51 ♖xe6 ♘xe2 –+.

51...♖xd3!

As we see, there is nothing wrong with his combinative vision, either. He cuts the Gordian Knot with some smart handiwork.

52 ♖xd3 ♖xe2 53 a3 ♖e5 54 ♔f4 ♖c5 55 ♖d8+ ♔h7 56 ♖b8 g6 57 ♖b6 ♔h6 58 ♖b8 ♖c3 59 ♖h8+ ♔g7 60 ♖b8 ♖xa3 61 ♖xb5 ♖h3 62 ♖b4 ♖xh4+ 63 ♔g5 ♖g4+ 0-1

2)

It is not about quantity, but quality, said the great commanders of the past. It turns out that the same is true in our day.

27 ♖xe5!! ♗xe5 28 ♕g6+ ♔h8 29 ♗g8!! 1-0

29...♖xg8 30 ♕h6#.

So one man in the field turns out to be an army after all! *(Translator's note: there is a Russian expression which says that "One man in a field does not make an army".)*

3)

Aron Nimzowitsch compared a passed pawn to a dangerous criminal, who must be kept under lock and key the whole time. We feel that the words of the great player and writer also apply to other types of mobile pawns. Here we shall witness the criminal's escape.

12 d5! ♕e4

12...cxd5 13 ♘d4! ♕e5 14 ♘xf5 ♗xe3 (or 14...♕xf5 15 ♗xh6 +–) 15 ♘xe3 d4 16 ♗xb7 +–.

13 ♘h4! ♗xe3 14 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 15 ♕g4!

A precise solution, exploiting the undeveloped black pieces.

15...f5 16 ♘xf5 ♗xh1 17 ♘xe3 ♘d7 18 0-0-0 ♗xd5 19 ♘xd5 cxd5 20 ♖xd5 e6 21 ♕d4 1-0

4)

28 ♘e7+!! ♔h7

28...♗xe7 29 ♗xe5+ +–.

29 ♕g6+!!

Setting up an unusual mating construction.

29...fxg6 30 hxg6++ ♔xg7 31 ♖h7# (1-0)

5)

27 ♕h5+!! 1-0

A super-move! Despite the material loss, the remaining pieces construct a mating-net. 27...♔xh5 (27...♔f6 28 e5+! ♔xf5 29 ♘e6#) 28 ♘h7! ♕xe1+ 29 ♔h2 +–.

6)

13 ♘d6+! ♗xd6

13...♔e7 14 ♕h5 +–.

14 ♕xd5!! 1-0

A very effective move! A rare case of a GM miniature in 14 moves.

7)

At first sight, the white queen is trapped. Such a clumsy position of the enemy's strongest piece naturally leads to a strong desire to exploit it. To do so, it is essential to destroy the defender of c7.

20...g5! 21 ♗g3 f5!

Alexei Shirov is not frightened of shadows.

22 ♘d3

22 ♗e5 ♖f7! –+.

22...f4 23 exf4 ♖c7 24 ♕xc7 ♕xc7 25 fxg5 ♕c4 26 ♘b4 e5! 27 ♘xa6 exd4 28 ♘c7 dxc3 29 a6 ♘c5 30 a7 ♕f1+ 0-1

8)

25 ♗f4! +–

Intending e3. Completely out of the blue, the d4-knight is trapped in the middle of the board – a rare sight.

25...g5 26 ♗d6 ♖d8 27 e3 ♘c3 28 exd4 ♘xb1 29 ♖xb1 ♗xd4 30 ♖e1 1-0

9)

It is well-known that knights are well-placed in the centre of the board, but rather more rarely pointed out how strong they are on squares such as c3/c6, in the heart of the enemy camp. Here they control the whole of the back rank (b8 and d8), and also the c8-square, because of the check on e7. Here is a recent example.

27 ♘c6! ♖e8 28 ♘e7+!! 1-0

28...♕xe7 29 ♕xc8! ♖xc8 30 ♖xc8+ ♗f8 31 ♗h6 +–.

10)

14 g4!!

One's first impression of this move is that White has missed the counter-blow.

14...♘xg4 15 ♘e5!

But this excellent reply puts everything back in its place.

15...♗xc4

15...♗c6 16 ♕xg4 +–.

16 hxg4 ♕h4 17 ♘xc4 h5 18 ♕f3

Slightly more accurate was 18 ♔g2! with the idea 18...hxg4 19 ♖h1, although the move in the game does not spoil anything.

18...hxg4 19 ♕g2 +–

White is a piece up and went on to win.

11)

The two strongest French grandmasters always fight out the most principled duels. But duels often end with sudden and violent blows. For example...

27 ♖a7! 1-0

27...♕xa7 28 d7! +–.

12)

Even the sun has spots. It is hard to believe that two such great players could overlook such a simple combination, which any amateur would be capable of seeing. But that is what happened in this game. Take a look at this surprising example of chess blindness.

53 ♘e5?

53 ♘f8+! ♔d6 54 c7 ♔xc7 (54...f3+ 55 ♔xf3 ♔xc7 56 ♘e6+ ♔d6 57 ♘xg5 ♔c5 58 ♔e3 +–) 55 ♘e6+ ♔d6 56 ♘xg5 ♔d5 57 ♔d3 +–.

53...♗d8 54 ♘c4 ♔d5 ½-½

13)

The position of the rooks on the c-file creates an explosive situation. It is essential to prepare an escape for the white knight. Pia Cramling does this with the move...

24 ♗xc6! ♗xc6

24...♖xc6 25 ♗xc8 +–.

The preparations are complete.

25 ♘d4! ♖xc2 26 ♘xc6+ ♔f7 27 ♘g5+ 1-0

14)

This example shows the triumph of cunning. It is reminiscent of angling. First, you offer the bait, then hook the fish on the line.

21 ♗xf7+! ♔xf7 22 ♖xc8 ♕xc8

22...♘xe8 23 ♕e6#.

23 ♕c4+ ♗d5 24 ♖xc8 ♗xc4 25 ♖xb8 +–

15)

A position with an extra pawn can often require a rather tedious winning process in an endgame. But this time we are lucky.

36 ♖xc5! ♕xc5 37 ♕h5+!!

It is a great pleasure to play such moves.

37...♔h7

37...♔xh5 38 ♗f7+ ♔h4 39 ♘f3#.

38 ♕f7+ ♔h8 39 ♕xf6+ ♔h7 40 ♘f3! ♖f8

40...♕xc3 41 ♕f7+ ♔h8 42 ♕g6 +–.

41 ♕xe5 ♖bc8

41...♖be8 42 ♗g8+ +–.

42 ♖b1! ♖fe8

42...♕xc3 43 ♕xc3 ♖xc3 44 ♖b7 +–.

43 ♕f6 ♖f8 44 ♕a6

Threatening 45 ♖b6.

44...♕xc3

44...♖b8 45 ♖xb8 ♖xb8 46 ♘e5 ♗e8 47 ♕f6 +–.

45 ♕d6! ♕c7

45...♕g7 46 ♖b7 +–.

46 ♕e7+ ♔h8

The other king retreat allows the chess gourmet to feed on the variation 46...♔g6 47 ♖b6+!! ♕xb6 48 ♘e5+ ♔h5 49 ♕f7+! ♖xf7 50 ♗xf7+ ♔h4 51 ♘f3#.

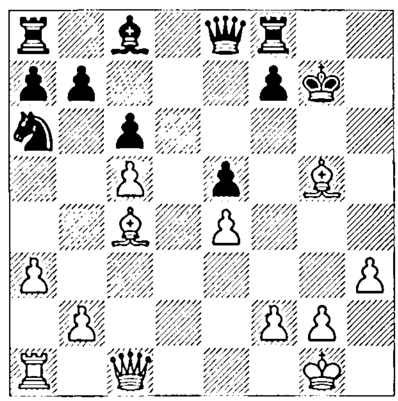
47 ♘e5! 1-0

16)

With his first two moves, White clears the stage for the entrance of the main actor in the drama.

25 ♖xg7+!! ♔xg7 *(D)*

W



26 ♗f6+!!

Bravo!

1-0

26...♔h7 (26...♔xf6 27 ♕h6+ ♔e7 28 ♕d6#) 27 ♕g5 +–.

17)

In life, one often wishes to do more than is possible. But overloading can often have bad consequences. In this position, the queen on e3 has taken on too many responsibilities, and pays the price:

24...♖xd3!! 25 h7+

25 ♕xd3 ♕xf2+! 26 ♔xf2 ♖xg2+ 27 ♔e3 f4#.

25...♔g7!

It is important to give the main hero, the pawn on f5, the possibility to advance. Not 25...♔xh7?? 26 ♕xd3 +–.

26 ♗c3+ ♖xc3 27 ♕xc3+ ♔xh7 28 ♖d1 ♘b8 29 ♖d3 ♕f6! 30 ♕b3 ♗c6 31 ♘g3 ♘d7 32 ♘h5 ♕g5 33 ♕d1 ♘f6 34 ♖h3 ♖h6 35 ♘xf6+ ♕xf6 36 ♖xh6+ ♕xh6 37 h3 ♗e5 0-1

18)

The beauty of this combination lies in the fact that the h2-knight, by a series of short steps, traverses the whole board, and picks up the queen on b4, which is on the other flank entirely.

17...♕xf1+!! 18 ♗xf1 ♘f3+ 19 ♔e2 ♘d4+ 20 ♔d2 ♘c6+ 21 ♕d6 ♖xd6+ 22 ♗xd6 ♗xc4 23 ♔c3 ♖d8 –+

A combination of three ideas in one – at the same time, deflection (the bishop from the f3-square), the fork (the knight on c2) and the discovered check ...♘c6+. Not bad!

19)

The queen is a poor blockader. On this subject, we can again quote from the Shakespeare of chess commentary, Aron Nimzowitsch: "The blockading piece should be somewhat thick-skinned. The slight touchiness of the queen makes her a poor blockader." This phrase is more than 80 years old, yet nobody has ever thought of a better way of putting it!

19 ♘xg6! ♖fd8

19...fxg6 20 ♖xc7! ♕xc7 (20...♖ab8 21 ♘c5! +–) 21 d6+ +–.

20 ♕g4 ♘xd5 21 ♘xe7+ ♔h8 22 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 23 ♘xd5 ♕xd5 24 ♘b6 +–

White won shortly.

20)

Given the exposed position of the black king, and the natural desire to give a check, it is hard to make oneself settle for exchanges and a winning endgame. Nevertheless, 42 ♘xf7! ♕xf7 43 ♔g5! +– is the simple and correct solution. In the game, **42 ♕h8+? ♗g8 43 ♕a1 ♕e7! 44 ♕a8+ ♔g7 45 ♕b7 ♗f7 46 ♕f3 ♗e8** ± squandered almost all of White's advantage. He even ended up losing.

21)

"It is not what you have lost, but what you have left that counts." – Harold Russell.

23 ♗d5+! ♔h8 24 exf6!! 1-0

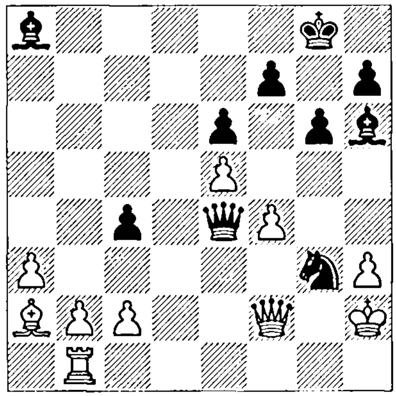
After 24...♖xe7 25 fxe7 there is no defence.

22)

The control of the long diagonal defines Black's advantage. But the shortest and most aesthetic route to victory is...

36...♘xg3!! *(D)*

W



Inviting the king to go for a walk.

37 ♔xg3 ♗xf4+! 38 ♕xf4 ♕g2+ 39 ♔h4 h6!

Removing the chief bodyguard.

40 ♕xh6 ♕f2+ 41 ♔g4 ♗f3+ 42 ♔f4 ♗d1+!

Not worrying about trifles such as 42...♕d2+ – mate is more important.

0-1

43 ♔g5 (43 ♔e4 ♗xc2#) 43...f6+! 44 exf6 ♕g3#.

23)

23 e6!

Closing off the last escape-route.

1-0

23...♕xe6 (23...fxe6 24 ♘c5 +–) 24 ♕b7+ ♔d7 25 ♘c5+ +–.

24)

It is not so difficult to find the solution to this problem, because the position of the black king rules out the possibility of quiet moves, or *zwischenzugs*, etc. One only need look at checks.

58...♘g3+! 59 ♖xg3

59 ♕xg3 ♖xe2 –+.

59...♕b1+ 60 ♗f1

60 ♖g1 ♕e4+ 61 ♗f3 ♕h4#.

60...♖xf1+! 61 ♔g2

61 ♔h2 ♖h1+ 62 ♔g2 ♕f1#.

61...♖g1+ 62 ♔f3

62 ♔h3 ♖h1+ 63 ♔g4 ♕e4+ 64 ♔g5 ♕g6#.

62...♕f5+ 63 ♔e2 ♕f1+ 64 ♔d2 ♕f2+ 0-1

25)

The heavily simplified position may convey the illusion that a draw is coming. But the Icelandic grandmaster is killed by zugzwang.

36 ♗d5! ♖xd5 37 e7 ♖e5

37...♖g5 38 ♔g3 is zugzwang.

38 ♖xg6+!! 1-0

One of White's pawns will queen: 38...hxg6 (38...fxg6 39 ♖xf8#) 39 h7+ ♔g7 40 exf8♕+ ♚xf8 41 h8♕+.

26)

Only one pawn remains amongst the defence of Black's king, and it turns out to be weak after the following carefully-directed operation.

30 ♖1h6! ♕f5 31 ♗c5!! ♖e7

31...♕xh7 32 ♖xh7 ♔xh7 33 ♗xf8 +–.

32 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 33 ♖h3?!

33 ♖h8+ ♔f7 34 ♖h5 is a more direct way to win.

33...♕xh7 34 ♕xd5+ ♔h8 35 ♖xh7+ ♔xh7 36 ♕xb7 +–

Even Karpov was unable to save this ending.

27)

With his last move (16...♘b4) Black inadvertently drew his opponent to the correct idea.

17 ♖xd7!!

Destroying the defender of the black king, which could effectively close the long diagonal from the f6-square.

17...♕xd7

17...♗xd7 18 ♕c3 +–.

18 ♕c3 ♕g4 19 ♘fg5!

Continuing to sever the lines and isolate the black king, which is cut off from its main support.

19...♕xg5 20 ♘xg5 ♗f6 21 ♕f3 ♗xb2 22 ♘xf7 b5 23 ♘xh6++ ♔h7 24 ♕xf8 bxc4 25 ♛xc5 1-0

28)

The white pieces are joined together and defend each another. "But our weaknesses are a consequence of our strengths." Frankly speaking, we do not know the author of this saying, but we fully agree with its contents.

52...♘xc3+?

A vexing mistake. Antoaneta cannot resist taking a pawn with check, and overlooks the win with 52...♖xc1!! 53 ♛xc1 ♘xc3+ 54 ♚b3 d4! (the queen and knight cooperate superbly; these pieces complement one another well when attacking the king) 55 ♚b2 (55 a4 ♛d5+ 56 ♔a3 a5 –+; 55 ♔c4 ♕b5+ 56 ♚xd4 ♘e2+ –+) 55...♕b5+ 56 ♔a1 ♕d5 –+.

53 ♔b3 ♕xe3 54 ♗xe3 d4 55 ♖e6! ♘b5 56 ♗d2

According to the database, Black lost at this point, but 56...d3 is equal.

29)

The start of the combination reminds one of Frank Marshall's famous combination...

30 ♘g6+!! hxg6?

30...fxg6!? 31 ♕xd6! (it is best to exchange queens) 31...♕xd6 (31...♖xd6 32 ♖e8#) 32 ♖xd6 ♖c8 33 ♖e7 +–. The position is lost because of the weakness of the 7th and 8th ranks.

31 ♕h4+ ♕h5

31...♔g8 32 ♕xd8+! ♖xd8 33 ♖xd8+ ♚h7 34 ♖h3+ +–.

32 ♕xd8+! ♖xd8 33 ♖xd8+ ♔h7 34 ♖ee8! 1-0

...and the end is from a combination by Alexander Alekhine.

30)

Our compatriot, the well-known trainer from Lvov, Viktor Kart, with whom we have enjoyed friendly relations, has assisted the development of a number of famous players, such as Beliavsky, Romanishin, Mikhalchishin and Litinskaya. In answer to the question of what his secret was, he said that he never followed a standard programme of training, but tried to develop the individuality of each player, and even paradoxical methods of thinking. The draughts (checkers) trainer from Belarus, Mikhail Katz, taught his pupils to look first of all at what they could sacrifice. "Genius is the friend of paradox". By following this method, one can find the next move instantly.

27 ♘f6+! gxf6 28 ♖d8+ ♖xd8 29 ♖xd8+ ♔h7 30 ♕f8

No escape!

30...♔g6

30...h5 31 g4 hxg4 32 fxg4 ♚g6 (32...♗xg4 33 ♕g8+ ♚h6 34 ♕xg4 ♖a8 35 ♖d3 +–) 33

♕g8+ ♔h6 34 ♕h8+ ♔g5 35 ♕g7+ ♔f4 36 ♕xf6+ ♔e3 37 ♖d3+ ♔e2 38 ♕e5+ +–.

31 ♕g8+ ♔h5

31...♔f5 32 ♕g4+ ♔e5 33 f4+ ♔e4 34 ♕f3+ +–.

32 ♕g7!

With the idea of ♖h8.

32...f5 33 ♖d4! ♗c8

33...♗xb3 34 g4+ ♔h4 35 gxf5+ ♔h5 36 ♕g4#.

34 g3 1-0

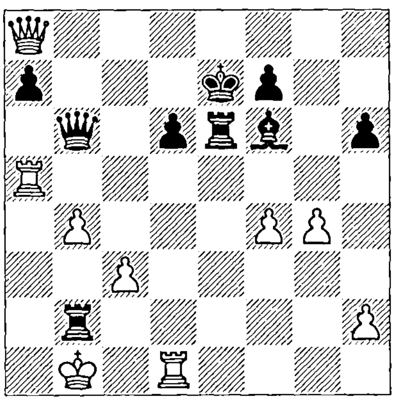
34...♖g6 35 ♖h4+ ♔g5 36 f4#.

31)

It is laudable that the experienced Jan Timman has fought against his opponent's dark-squared bishop according to all the classical canons of positional play – by setting up a pawn barrier. But it turns out that these pawns can be blown away like autumn leaves in the breeze.

31...♖xb2+! *(D)*

W



32 ♔a1!?

Other moves lose by more obvious means: 32 ♔xb2 ♕xb4+ 33 ♔a2 ♖e2+ 34 ♔a1 ♗xc3#; 32 ♔c1 ♕e3+ 33 ♔xb2 ♕xc3+ 34 ♔b1 ♕b2#.

32...♖xb4?

Now White can escape his fate. The correct way is 32...♕xa5+!! 33 bxa5 ♗xc3, when there is nowhere on the whole board for the white queen to hide from the discovered check: 34 ♕c6 ♗f6 35 g5 hxg5 36 fxg5 ♗e5 –+.

33 ♖xa7+ ♕xa7+ 34 ♕xa7+ ♔f8 35 ♔a2 ♖xf4 36 ♖d3 ♔g7 37 h3 ♖c4 38 ♔b3 d5 39 ♕a5 ♖ec6 40 ♕xd5 ♖xc3+ 41 ♖xc3 ♖xc3+ 42 ♔b4 ½-½

32)

The king's pawn-protection is rather like a dam. Once it is cracked, there is no preventing its total collapse. Here, the Greek grandmaster's entire army pours through the gap created by the pawn on f3.

33...♗d4+!!

Not 33...♘d4?, when 34 c6 keeps the game unclear.

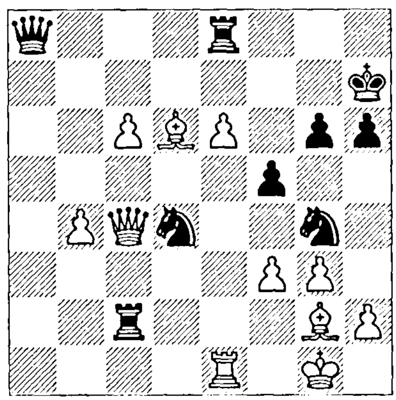
34 ♖xd4 ♘xd4 35 c6

35 ♕xd4 ♖xg2+! 36 ♔xg2 ♕a2+ 37 ♔g1 ♕xh2+ 38 ♔f1 ♕h1+ 39 ♔e2 ♖xe6+ –+.

35...♖c2! *(D)*

Commendable persistence. 35...♖a1 also wins.

W



36 ♕xd4 ♖xg2+! 37 ♔xg2 ♕a2+ 38 ♔g1 ♕xh2+ 39 ♔f1 ♕h1+ 40 ♔e2 ♖xe6+ 41 ♔d3 ♕xf3+ 42 ♔d2 ♕g2+ 43 ♔d3 ♘f2+ 44 ♕xf2 ♖xd6+ 45 ♔e2 ♖d2+ 0-1

33)

Such situations are reminiscent of an action film where a band of villains pursues the lone hero. But whereas in real life it is not considered very ethical to have several against one, in chess, it merely indicates high-quality play. An interesting metamorphosis.

29...♗f7! 30 ♕f5 g6! 31 ♕f3 ♗d5 32 ♕e2 ♗c4 33 ♕f3 ♗g7 34 ♕xc6 ♖xg4 –+

Black's extra piece prevailed eventually.

34)

White's pieces are powerfully posted and ready for the breakthrough. It only remains for them to get down to business.

23 ♘xb5+! axb5 24 ♖xb5 ♕c6

24...♕d6 25 ♖d4 ♕a6 26 ♖dxd5 exd5 27 ♕c7+ ♕b7 28 ♕xb7#.

25 ♖dxd5!! exd5 26 ♕c7+ ♔a6 27 ♖b3 1-0

35)

31...♕b5?

"In difficult situations, one must always act." – Stendahl, *Feder.*

31...g4! 32 ♕g3 ♕f1+!! 33 ♖xf1 (33 ♔xf1 ♖h1#) 33...♘c2#.

32 ♖d4 ♖xd4 33 ♗xd4 +–

And as one could have guessed, inactivity is punished!

36)

It seems that Black is on the point of exploiting the exposed position of the white king, but...

22 ♕xb8!!

Brilliant!

22...♖xb8 23 ♗xf6

Breaking into the territory of the black queen.

23...♕d6

23...♖xb1 24 ♖xg7+ ♔f8 25 ♗xd8 ♔xg7 26 d6 +–.

24 ♖xg7+ ♔f8 25 ♖xh7! ♕xf6 26 ♖xb8+ ♔e7 27 ♔e2 ♕f4 28 ♖b7+ ♔d6 29 ♖hxf7 1-0

37)

21...b5!!

Deflecting the queen from its defensive responsibilities.

22 ♕c5

22 ♗g4!? ♕xg4 23 ♕xc7 ♖bc8! 24 ♕b7 ♖xc3 25 ♗xc3 ♘xe2+ 26 ♔g2 ♘xc3 followed by ...e4 and the win is not far away.

22...♖xf3!! 23 exf3 ♕h3! –+

38)

28...♗f4! –+

With the intention of playing ...♖e5, which is just the right way to prepare to deflect the queen from defending the bishop.

29 g3

29 ♔h1 ♖e5 30 a3 ♕d4 –+.

29...♖e5 30 ♕g4

Other choices of square for the queen do not change the result of the game: 30 ♕d7 ♖xe4 31 ♖xe4 ♕xe4 32 gxf4 ♖b8 –+; 30 ♕h3 ♗g5 31 ♕g4 f5 32 ♗xf5 (32 ♕h5 ♔g7 –+) 32...♕c5+ 33 ♔g2 ♖fxf5 –+.

30...♖xe4 31 ♖xe4 ♕xe4 32 gxf4 ♖b8 0-1

We hope that you saw as far as this in your calculations. Suddenly, the biggest problem is the knight, which was protected four times in the initial position. White resigned in view of the following variations:

a) 33 ♘d2 ♕d4+ 34 ♖f2 ♖b2 35 ♕e2 ♖xa2 –+.

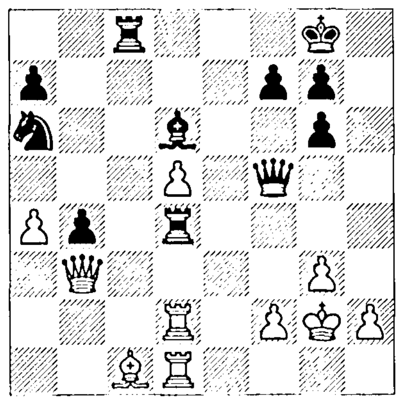
b) 33 ♘c3 ♕e3+ 34 ♔h1 ♕xc3 35 f5 ♕d3 with the idea 36 ♖d1 ♖b1 37 ♖xb1 ♕xb1+ 38 ♔g2 ♕xf5! 39 ♕xf5 ♘h4+ –+.

c) 33 ♕g2 ♕xb1! 34 f5 ♖b2 35 ♕g3 ♕c2! 36 fxg6 fxg6 and Black intends ...♖xa2 –+, whereas White can hardly move.

39)

27...♖xd4! *(D)*

W



One blow disposes of two defenders of the c2-square.

28 ♖xd4 ♖c3!

Forcing the queen to the second rank.

29 g4

29 ♕b2 ♖c2 –+.

29...♕f3+ 0-1

40)

18 ♕d5+! ♔h8 19 ♗xg6! ♘e7

19...hxg6 20 ♖e4 (20 ♘xc8 ♕xc8 21 ♖h3+ +–) 20...g5 21 g4 +–.

20 ♘f7+ ♔g8

And now one of the authors of this book decided to hold a new year sale of pieces, at knockdown prices.

21 ♗xh7+! ♔xh7 22 ♕h5+ ♔g8 23 ♘h6+! gxh6

23...♔h7 24 ♖xe7 +–.

24 ♖g3+ ♔h7 25 ♖xc7+! 1-0

25...♕xe7 26 ♕g6+ ♔h8 27 ♕xh6+ ♕h7 28 ♕xf8+ ♕g8 29 ♕xg8#.

It turns out that the trainer can also show some class.

41)

The Uzbek grandmaster has left his king to suffer the blows of fate. The black beasts of prey pounce on this unfortunate victim:

23...♖xb2+!! 24 ♔xb2 ♗xa3+! 25 ♔xa3

25 ♔a2 ♕a5 26 ♗c7 ♕a4 27 ♖e3 (27 ♖a1 ♗c5+ 28 ♔b1 ♕b4+ 29 ♔c1 ♗xd4 also wins for Black) 27...♗c5+ 28 ♔b1 ♕b4+ 29 ♔a2 c3 −+.

25...♕a5+ 26 ♔b2 c3+ 27 ♔b1 ♕b6+! 28 ♘b3 ♕xf2 −+

White fought on, but Black won at move 52.

42)

Black has defended all the entry-squares. But the coordination of the black pieces is shattered by a deflecting move.

39 ♘d7+!!

Disrupting the opponent's forces.

39...♔c7

The choice is wide, but all of it unpleasant: 39...♕xd7 40 ♕a8+ ♔c7 41 ♖a7+ ♘xa7 42 ♗xb6#; 39...♖xd7 40 ♘xe5 ♕d5 41 ♘xd7+ ♕xd7 42 ♗f4+ +−.

40 ♘cxe5 ♕d5 41 ♗xb6+ ♘xb6 42 ♕xb6+ ♔c8 43 ♕b8# (1-0)

43)

Two bishops posted on adjacent diagonals are known as Horwitz Bishops. How strong this formation is will become clear. The remaining pieces merely need to clear the way for the bishops, regardless of cost. Vladimir Kramnik does not waste time.

19 ♘xf7! ♖xf7

Or: 19...♕xf7 20 ♖xe5 +−; 19...♗xb2 20 ♖xf5 g6 21 ♕h6! +− with the idea 21...gxf5 22 ♘d8+.

20 ♕xf5!!

The end justifies the means.

20...g6

There is no salvation: 20...♖xf5 21 ♖d8#; 20...♔h8 21 ♗xe5 +−; 20...♗xb2 21 ♖d7 ♔h8 22 ♕xf7 ♕e5 23 ♖ad1 +−.

21 ♗xe5

21 ♕xf7+ ♕xf7 (21...♔xf7 22 ♗xe5! +−) 22 ♖xe5 +− is an alternative way to win.

1-0

Black resigned in view of 21...gxf5 22 ♗xc7 ♖xc7 23 ♖d7+ ♔h8 24 ♖xc7 +−.

44)

The creative play of Alexander Morozevich is never boring. In this position, too, White can decide the game in two possible ways. A nice dilemma, eh?

38 ♗xg7+! +−

We have great respect for the chess composer, but we would also allow ourselves to suggest a slight improvement in the melody of this particular song: 38 ♕xf8! ♖xf8 (38...♘xf8 39 ♗xg7+! ♖xg7 40 b8♕) 39 ♗xg7+! ♘xg7 40 ♖d8 +−.

38...♘xg7

38...♖xg7 39 ♕xf8+ ♘xf8 40 b8♕ +−.

39 ♕xf8! ♖xf8 40 ♖d8 ♘e6 41 ♖xf8+ ♘xf8 42 b8♕ ♔g7 43 ♕a7+ ♔h6

43...♔g6 44 ♕e7 +−; 43...♔g8 44 ♖d8 +−.

44 ♕f7! 1-0

45)

The f6-pawn is the key to Black's fortress. All that remains is to pick the lock.

41 ♗xg6!! +− ♕xg6

41...fxg6 42 f7+ +−.

42 ♖xh5

Penetration down the h-file is possible in another way too: 42 ♕xh5! ♕xh5 43 ♖xh5 +−.

42...♖c5

42...♖f4 43 ♖dh1! +−.

43 ♖h4! ♗h6 44 ♖dh1 ♖xc3 45 bxc3 ♘c2

45...♘d3 46 ♖g4 ♗g5 47 ♕d5 +−.

46 ♕g4

46 ♖xh6!? ♕xh6 47 ♕c6 ♘e3+ 48 ♔g1 ♕f8 49 ♕f3 +−; 46 ♕d1!?.

46...♘e1+ 47 ♔f1 ♘d3 48 ♖xh6 ♖e1+ 49 ♔g2 ♖g1+ 50 ♔xg1 1-0

46)

In 2004, the Orange Revolution took place in Ukraine. In the course of 17 days, in sub-zero temperatures, millions of people refused to leave the streets, in a mark of protest against the falsification of the election results. The main motto of the people was that "When we are many, we shall not be defeated." Here, Black's

pieces are also gathered on the kingside, but they lack coordination and therefore find themselves in a critical situation. Although in the game, as in life, everything finished with a happy ending.

12 ♗e3?

White can stamp his authority on the position by 12 h3! ♗d7 (12...♗xh3 13 ♗xh3 g5 14 ♗f5! gxh4 15 g4 +–) 13 ♘d5!! cxd5 14 ♗f3 +–.

12...♘g5

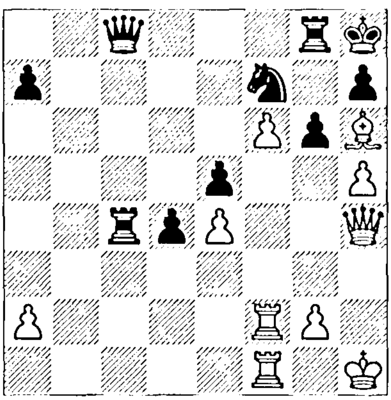
Now the game is unclear.

47)

The blockade is a staging-post on the way to one's desired end. But if a lady is determined to do something, there is no stopping her. Watch how the representative of the fairer sex sweeps the obstacles from her path.

30 ♗h6! *(D)*

B



30...♘xh6

30...♖e8 31 hxg6 hxg6 32 ♗d2+ ♔g8 33 ♕g3 ♔h7 34 ♖f5 +–.

31 f7 ♘xf7 32 hxg6!

32 ♖xf7?! g5! 33 ♕g3 is far less clear.

32...♘g5 33 ♕xg5 ♖c5 34 g7+ 1-0

48)

Black's pieces are very actively and harmoniously placed and there is a threat of ...♘h3. However, appearances can be deceptive. White can disrupt the harmony in the enemy camp. True, in order to do so, he must find an unlikely idea. "One of the most difficult things in a chess game is the correct balance between attacking and defensive moves" (Bronstein). In a very similar position to the one we have here, the Romanian player failed to find the correct combination of defensive and attacking moves:

30 g3! ♕h3 31 ♘d1!!

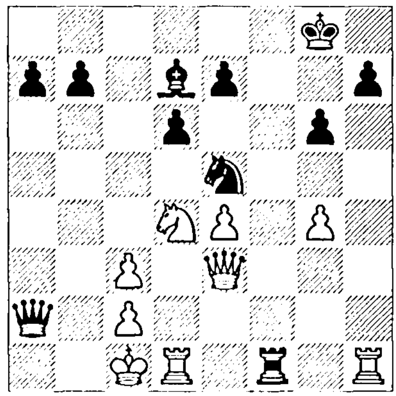
With the intention of ♘f2 +–.

49)

The knight needs to get to c4 at all costs. Therefore...

17...♘fxg4! 18 fxg4 ♖xf1! *(D)*

W



19 ♕h6

19 ♖dxf1 ♘c4 –+; e.g., 20 ♖f8+ ♔xf8 21 ♕h6+ ♔e8 22 ♔d1 ♗xg4+ 23 ♔e1 ♕a1+ 24 ♔f2 ♕xc3.

19...♕a1+ 0-1

50)

The Stonewall system in the Dutch involves a solid set-up of pawns on light squares. But as the history of the Berlin Wall shows, nothing is for ever. Here, you see another wall come crashing down.

19 ♘xe6!! ♕xe6 20 ♖c7 ♖d8 21 ♖xb7 ♘c6 22 ♖b5 ♔h8 23 ♗xd5 +–

51)

Here, we shall reveal to you Bologan's secret of how to find the winning move in such positions. Thus, we quote: "Here, I had a cup of tea, sat there for 10 minutes, and then played one of two winning moves."

41...♕e5! –+ 42 ♖a3

42 ♖a8 ♕d5 –+.

42...♕g5!

This is the manoeuvre that allows Black to exploit the pin on the back rank.

43 ♖c3

Other moves fail as follows: 43 ♕d4 ♕d5 44 ♖d3 ♗a4 –+; 43 ♕d6+ ♕e7 –+; 43 ♕d3 ♕c1 –+.

43...♗a4 44 ♔h2 ♕f4+ 45 g3 ♖xd1! 46 ♕d8+ ♖xd8 0-1

The only thing we don't know, is which brand of tea is the winning one!

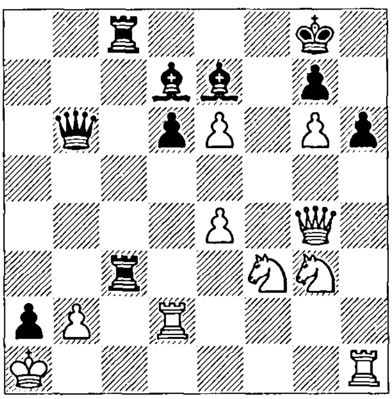
52)

Black would be balancing on the edge of the precipice, were it not for the existence of the one and only, but nonetheless sufficient, possibility.

31...♖ec3!! *(D)* **–+**

Not 31...♗c6? 32 ♘f5! ♗f6 (32...♕b7 33 ♖xh6 gxh6 34 ♘xh6+ ♔g7 35 ♘f5+ ♔g8 36 g7 +–) 33 e7! with the idea 33...♖e8 34 ♘xh6+ gxh6 35 ♕e6+ +–.

W



For the rest of the game, both players make the best moves, but the results are not equal.

32 bxc3

32 ♖dd1 ♖c2 –+; 32 exd7 ♖c1+ 33 ♖xc1 ♖xc1+ 34 ♔xa2 ♕a6+ 35 ♔b3 ♕c4+ 36 ♔a3 ♖a1#.

32...♖b8! 33 ♖xa2 ♕b3! 34 ♖c1

34 ♘e2 ♗xe6 –+.

34...♗xe6 35 ♕xe6+ ♕xe6 36 ♘d4 ♕xg6 37 ♘gf5 ♗f6 38 ♖a7 ♕g2 0-1

53)

Mikhail Botvinnik recommended the impulsive Mark Taimanov to sit on his hands during training games, so as to prevent his hands from getting in the way of his thoughts. You can probably see the first move of the combination, but it would be interesting to know if you made yourself calculate all of the opponent's counter-chances to the end. If you did not, you should listen to Botvinnik's sage advice.

17...♘e4!!

With the idea ...♘xc3 or ...♘g5.

18 ♕d4?

An error, probably caused by the psychological shock of Black's unexpected last move. The main line of the combination is 18 fxe4 dxe4 19 ♕b3!? (19 ♖xa7 ♘f3+ –+) 19...♔h8!! (a remarkable resource; instead, 19...♖f8?? loses to 20 ♕d5 ♘f3+ 21 ♗xf3 exf3 22 ♕g5 +–) and now:

a) 20 f4 exf3 21 ♖xf3 (21 ♗xf3 ♘xf3+ 22 ♔f2 ♘d2 –+) 21...♘xf3+ 22 ♔f2 ♘e5 –+.

b) 20 ♖xf7 ♘f3+ 21 ♗xf3 exf3 22 ♖xf3 ♕xf3 with the plan of ...♖ac8 and ...♖xc5, when notwithstanding the material equality, White is lost.

18...♘g6! 0-1

19 ♔h1 ♘h4 20 ♖g1 ♘xf2#.

54)

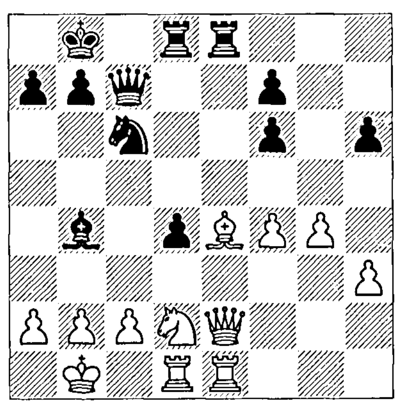
Chess is a battle on the 64 squares of the chessboard. All subtle combinations, cunning opening ideas, and deep positional decisions are all about taking control of the most important squares. Here we shall see how every move fights for control of a certain square.

22...♗xe4!

Freeing the d3-square.

23 ♗xe4 *(D)*

B



23...d3!

Now seizing the d4-square.

24 cxd3

24 ♕f2 dxc2+ 25 ♗xc2 ♖xe1 26 ♕xe1 ♕xf4 –+.

24...♘d4

Occupying the next target – the c2-square.

25 ♕g2

25 ♖c1 ♕a5 –+.

25...♕c2+ 26 ♔a1 ♗xd2 0-1

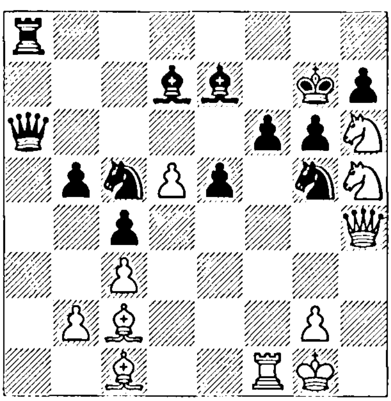
White resigned prematurely, although he would still have been fighting in vain after the most stubborn defence 27 ♖xd2 (27 ♕xd2 ♕xd2 28 ♖xd2 ♘f3 –+) 27...♖xe4! 28 ♖ed1! (28 dxe4 ♘b3+ 29 axb3 ♖xd2 –+) 28...♕a4 29 dxe4 ♘b3+ 30 ♔b1 ♖xd2! 31 ♖xd2 ♕xe4+! –+.

55)

Many books offer useful advice on how to measure genius in chess with the help of various tests. But in our view, in order to detect real talent, no painstaking searches are needed – one just needs to listen to one's heart and common sense.

35 ♘h5+!! *(D)*

B



35...gxh5

Or: 35...♔xh6 36 ♘xf6+ ♔g7 37 ♗xg5 +–; 35...♔h8 36 ♗xg5! fxg5 (36...gxh5 37 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 38 ♖xf6 +–) 37 ♕g3 +–.

36 ♕xg5+!! fxg5

36...♔h8 37 ♘f7#; 36...♔f8 37 ♕g8#.

37 ♖f7+ ♔xh6 38 ♖xh7# (1-0)

How did you like the play of the youngster playing White?

56)

In order to explain the strength of far-advanced passed pawns, trainers compare a pawn on its 7th rank with a rook, and one on its 6th rank with a minor piece. "A pawn which has reached so far is worth a minor piece" (Rubinstein).

56 ♕xg4??

The Dutch GM is reluctant to give up one of his far-advanced 'pieces', in order to deflect the black queen from its ideal post. He could have won by 56 b7!! ♕xb7 57 ♔g6!! +–.

56...♕h6+ 57 ♔f5 ♕f6+ 58 ♔e4 ♕c6+ 59 ♔f5??

A blunder, though White is losing even after 59 ♔f4 c3! –+.

59...♖f3+ 60 ♕xf3 ♕xf3+ 61 ♔e6 ♕f6# (0-1)

57)

Russia has won a number of wars after the enemy forces penetrated deeply into its territory. After the most bitter fights, in extremely difficult conditions, both Napoleon and Hitler were defeated. In this game, the black queen is invited into the white camp, where after a 'warm reception', it is obliged to surrender.

19 ♘c6!! ♕xc3 20 ♗c1!

Not 20 ♗d4?? ♖xb2+ 21 ♔c1 ♖xc2+ 22 ♕xc2 ♕xc2+ 23 ♔xc2 ♗b7!, when the advantage goes over to Black.

20...♖b6 21 ♔a1!!

The commander-in-chief administers the final blow. After 21 ♖h3? ♕xh3 22 ♕xh3 ♖xc6 Black has too much material for the queen.

21...♕xc2

21...♗f6 22 e5! +–.

22 ♕xc2 ♖xc6 23 ♗d2 +–

White intends to crack open the black position with ♗b4 and further pawn-breaks. Arizmendi won shortly.

58)

The experienced grandmaster found a cunning sacrifice, but overlooked a prosaic way to win.

29 ♖xg5?

It was essential to fight for the d3-square for the queen, after which nothing can save Black: 29 ♖d3!! ♖xb2 (29...♘xb2 30 ♕c5! +–) 30 ♖d4! +– with the idea of ♕d3 closing the important g1-a7 diagonal, on which stands White's only weakness at f2.

29...hxg5 30 ♕g4 ♕b6

30...♕a7 is equivalent.

31 ♖f1 ♖xf2!

This unforeseen move refutes White's play.

32 ♖xf2 ♕e3 33 ♕c4 ♕xc4 34 ♘xe4 ∓

59)

23 ♖xf7+! ♘xf7 24 ♘e6 ♕d7

Now White chose **25 ♕f6!?**, setting up the threat of ♘xf8+ and ♕g7#, and this was enough to win. There is a more direct win, but it is more complicated to calculate: 25 ♘xf8+! ♖xf8 26 ♕f6 ♘f5 27 exf5 ♖g8 28 ♘e4! gxf5 (28...♗xe4 29 ♗xe4 gxf5+ 30 ♖g3 +–) 29 ♕g7+!! ♖xg7 30 ♘f6+ ♔g6 31 ♘xd7 +–.

60)

24 ♖xh7!

Garry Kasparov in his element. No mercy will be shown.

24...♔xh7 25 ♗xf8 ♕xf8

25...♘e5 26 ♗d6 ♘d3 27 f3 +–.

26 ♕xe4+ +– ♔g8

26...g6? 27 ♖xd7+; 26...♔h8? 27 ♖h1+ ♔g8 28 ♕d5+ ♕f7 29 ♖h8+.

27 ♕d5+! 1-0

27...♕f7 (27...♔h7? 28 ♖h1+ ♔g6 29 ♗d3+ ♕f5 30 ♕xf5#; 27...♔h8? 28 ♖h1#) 28 ♕xf7+ ♔xf7 29 ♖xd7+.

61)

In this example, the most beautiful move of the solution remained unseen. But we and our readers can see more than the spectators in the tournament hall.

20 ♘e4!!

Grandiose!

20...d4

20...♖g6 21 ♘xf6+ ♖xf6 22 ♖xf6 ♕xf6 23 ♕b6 +– is another way for Black to go down, but it is a shame that 20...dxe4 21 ♕xg5!! ♗xg5 22 ♗h5+ +– never appeared on the board.

21 ♘xf6+ ♕xf6 22 ♖xd4 ♕e5

22...♕e7 23 ♖d6 ♗d5 24 ♕b6 +–.

23 ♕f2 ♖f5 24 ♗f3 ♕f6 25 ♕e3 +–

Black resigned ten moves later.

62)

Beating the world champion in 20 moves requires a great deal of imagination, subtle combinative vision, psychological strength and a little bit of luck. Anand succeeds in bringing all of these components together. Wouldn't you be confused in this position?

18 ♗d1! ♕d3

18...♕c6 19 ♖e5 +–.

19 ♖e3!

Now the bishop on f5 starts to feel lonely.

19...♕xc4 20 ♖e5! 1-0

An unexpected fork along the 5th rank.

63)

While White's light-squared bishop is firing blanks, its opposite number is aiming directly at the enemy king. The legendary Viktor Korchnoi failed to notice this, and missed the chance to present the chess world with yet another brilliant combination.

24...♗f5?

24...♖xc4!! 25 ♖xd5 ♗xf2+! 26 ♔xf2 (26 ♔h1 ♖e1+ –+) 26...♕b6+ 27 ♔g3 (27 ♔f1 ♖f4+ 28 ♔e2 ♕f2+ 29 ♔d3 ♗f5+ 30 ♖xf5 ♖d4#) 27...♖e3+ 28 ♔h2 (28 ♔f4 ♕h6+! –+) 28...♖xh3+!! (it may be that the main difficulty of the combination was seeing this dagger-blow) 29 gxh3 ♕f2+ 30 ♔h1 ♖xc2 31 ♕xc2 ♕xc2 32 ♖xd7 ♕c6+ –+.

25 ♖xd5 ♗xe4 26 ♗xe4 ♖xe4 27 ♗d6 ♕a7 28 ♗g3 =

and the game was drawn 20 moves later.

64)

The main problem here for a super-aggressive player such as Alexander Shabalov is that, in order to win, he needs to move two pieces backwards: 27 ♗d6+!! ♔d7 (27...♔xd6 28 ♕d1+! +–; 27...♔e8 28 ♗a4+! b5 29 cxb5 +–) 28 ♖d1! with the deadly threat of ♗a4+.

Instead, the game continued as follows:

27 ♗e5?

27 ♖xh1?? is even worse: 27...♖xh1+ 28 ♗d1 ♖xc7 29 ♔c2 ♖d7 –+.

27...♕h4 28 ♗xg6?!

28 ♗xh8 ♖xh8 29 ♗xg6 ♕f4 =.

28...♖hg8 29 ♗c2?

Better is 29 ♗e4.

29...♕xc4! –+

and Black conducted the game to victory.

65)

"If one piece stands badly, the whole position is bad" (Tarrasch). We would risk adding that here, the French GM missed a win precisely

because he did not pay sufficient attention to the rook on a7. Perhaps he thought that its wretched fate was to defend the pawn, and did not see how it could play a much bigger part in his victory. Not only is it immobilized, it is also vulnerable to a fork.

26 d5?

The winning line was 26 exd6+! cxd6 27 c5! bxc5 28 dxc5 ♘xc5 (28...dxc5 29 ♘e5! +–) 29 ♘e5 +–.

26...♕h7! 27 dxe6 fxe6 28 exd6+ cxd6 29 ♖d1 ♖h1+ 30 ♔f2 ♖xf1+ 31 ♔xf1 ♕h1+ 32 ♘g1 ♕h2 33 ♘f3 ♕h1+ 34 ♘g1 ♕h2 35 ♘f3 ½-½

66)

All chess lovers are struck by a draw agreement in a winning position. The main explanation for such strange decisions is psychological. The player often strives the whole game for a certain result, and misses the chance to achieve an even better one.

28 ♕xf8+?!

There was a momentary winning possibility with 28 ♘c5!! (the hasty 28 ♖b8? does not work because of 28...♕d6!) 28...♘xc5 29 ♖b8!! ♖xb8 30 ♕xf7+ ♔h6 31 ♕xh7+ ♔g5 32 ♕h4+ ♔f5 33 ♕f4#.

½-½

Even in the final position White has every right to hope for a win, since he will most likely reach an ending with an extra pawn. We leave you to find the variations yourself. But evidently, winning the game did not come into Jan Votava's plans.

67)

22...♘c3?

22...♘xf2!! 23 ♔xf2 (the main and most spectacular tactical point of the combination is 23 ♖xe5 ♘xd1!! 24 ♖xa5 ♖e1#) 23...♗xd4+ 24 ♗xd4 (24 ♖xd4 ♖xe1 25 ♕xe1 ♖c2+ 26 ♔f1 ♕xe1+ 27 ♔xe1 ♖xb2 –+) 24...♖xe1 25 ♖xe1 ♕d2+ 26 ♔f1 (26 ♔g3 ♕xd4 –+) and now 26...♖c2! –+ puts the final nail in White's coffin.

23 ♗xc3 ♕xc3 24 ♘f3 ♗f6 =

Black no longer has any advantage. The game later ended in a draw.

68)

22 ♘e2?

Missing the chance to open a route to the enemy king, with the aid of a double knight sacrifice: 22 ♘h5!! gxh5 23 ♘xh7! ♘g4 24 ♕xh5 +–.

22...♖c7 23 ♖h3 ♖fc8 24 ♘xh7 ♘g4 25 ♕d2 exd4 26 ♘xd4 ♕c5

Now the game is unclear.

69)

Judging by the position of the kings, one would not think this was a game between two world-class players. But, after following the example through to the end, one understands that even playing blindfold, Kramnik has a superb feel for the position.

32 ♗xe5! ♗xb5+ 33 ♔xb5 ♖c5+ 34 ♔b6 ♖xe5 35 ♖c1 ♖xa5

The only move.

36 ♖c7+!

Robot-like accuracy. 36 ♔xa5?! d5 gives Black counterplay.

36...♔d8 37 ♖fc1 ♖c5

37...♖a8 38 ♔b7! hxg5 39 ♔xa8 +–.

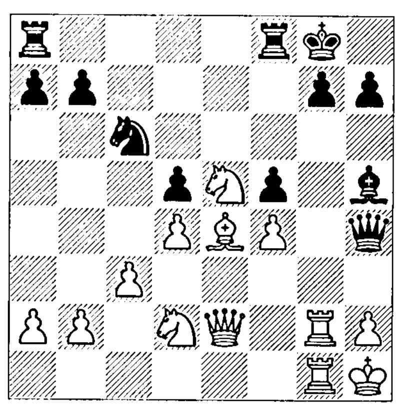
38 ♖1xc5 dxc5 39 ♔c6!! 1-0

70)

22 ♗xe4!! *(D)* **+–**

The correct move-order. The main difficulty was avoiding selling oneself too cheaply in the variation 22 ♖xg7+?! ♔h8 23 ♗xe4 ♘xe5! 24 ♗f3 ♘xf3 25 ♘xf3 ♕xf4 26 ♖xh7+!! ♔xh7 27 ♕e7+ ♖f7 28 ♘g5+ ♕xg5 29 ♕xg5 ♗f3+ 30 ♖g2 ♗xg2+ 31 ♕xg2 ±.

B



22...fxe4

22...♗xe2 23 ♖xg7+ ♔h8 24 ♖g8+! ♖xg8 25 ♘f7#.

23 ♖xg7+ ♔h8 24 ♕g2 ♗g6 25 ♘xg6+ hxg6 26 ♖xg6 1-0

71)

A common device in many games is for the attacker to make a threat, then take a pause, during which the opponent cannot maintain his composure and is unable to prevent a fatal blow. Thus, here, White's first two moves carry threats, and then there is a quiet move:

20 ♘xf7! ♖xf7

20...♖xd1 21 ♖xd1 ♖xf7 22 ♕xf7+ ♕xf7 23 ♗xf7+ ♔xf7 24 ♖d7+ +–.

21 ♖xd8+! ♘xd8 22 ♖d1!! 1-0

Black resigned in view of the lines 22...♘c6 23 ♕xf7+ ♕xf7 24 ♗xf7+ ♔xf7 25 ♖d7+ +– and 22...♘e6 23 ♗xe6 +–.

72)

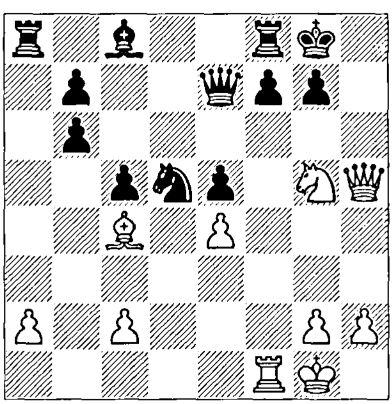
The white rooks are both placed in the same way on half-open files, keeping Black's knights in their sights. Not surprisingly, they are both thinking along the same lines. The sacrifice of the exchange is usually associated with Tigran Petrosian, but here the situation is different, since the sacrifice has a far from positional character.

17 ♖xb6!! axb6 18 ♘d5! ♘xd5

18...♕d8 19 ♘xf6+ gxf6 20 ♗xf7+ ♔g7 21 ♕h5 +–.

19 ♕h5! *(D)*

B



An interesting chess joke – the hurricane blows over the whole board, just to seize the h7-square.

19...♕xg5

19...♘f6 20 ♖xf6 +–.

20 ♕xg5 ♘f4 21 ♕xe5 ♗e6! 22 ♖xf4

There are as many opinions as there are people. Some would prefer the technical 22 ♗d5!?, fighting against the creation of a fortress. The Cuban grandmaster is more of a power-player, and prefers to attack the king.

22...♗xc4 23 ♕h5 ♖xa2 24 ♖h4 ♖a1+ 25 ♔f2 f5?

Undoubtedly, we need to see how White would carry through the obligations he has taken on after the tougher defence 25...f6 26 ♕h7+ ♔f7 27 ♖g4 ♖g8 28 e5 ♖f1+ (28...♗e6 29 ♖f4 f5 30 g4 +–) 29 ♔g3 ♗e6 30 ♕g6+ ♔e7 31 ♕d3!! ♗xg4 32 ♔xg4 +–. It is easier to find such variations in analysis than with the clock ticking.

26 ♕h7+ ♔f7 27 exf5 1-0

73)

It does not seem as though back-rank weakness is going to be a relevant subject in this example. But life contains many surprises! For Antić, the surprise was...

24...e2!

The position contains a hidden false trail. We hope you didn't fall for 24...♘b4? 25 axb4 e2 26 ♖d8+!! ♖xd8 27 ♕xf3 ♗d2 with unclear play.

25 ♕xf3 ♘d4! 26 ♖xd4 e1♕+

Isn't it curious how the bishop has ended up on the king's escape-square a2?

27 ♕d1

27 ♖xe1 ♕xe1+ 28 ♖d1 (28 ♗xe1 ♖c1#) 28...♖c1+ 29 ♖xc1 ♕xc1#.

27...♕xd1+ 28 ♖hxd1 ♗f6 29 ♖c4 ♖xc4 30 ♗xc4 ♕e4+ 31 ♗d3 ♕xg4 32 ♖e1 g5 33 ♗e4 ♕d7 34 ♗f2 ♕d2 0-1

74)

White has two pieces under attack, but if he wishes to save them, he needs to look in another direction. It is best to add to the assortment of goods on offer, by throwing in the queen as well.

17 ♕h6!! e5

17...f6!? 18 gxf6 ♗xf6 19 ♗xf6 ♖xf6 20 ♕xf6 bxc3 21 ♗c6! +– with the unstoppable threat of ♖xd6.

18 g6!! gxh6

18...hxg6 19 ♖xg6 ♗f6 20 ♖dg1 +–.

19 gxf7++ ♔h8 20 ♖g8+ ♖xg8 21 fxg8♕#

75)

As a young man, Tal once complained: "It is interesting that I rarely offer the exchange of queens. But in those cases where I do, it is always the wrong decision!" Maybe the chess goddess Caissa loved his play in sharp positions so much, that she punished him for breaching his principles. Karen Asrian's last move 38 ♕c3 is of this same type, but it is psychologically difficult to exchange queens when the opponent has another one in reserve. This internal barrier proved too much for Pavel Smirnov too.

38...fxe2??

The refutation of White's play is 38...♕xc3! 39 ♘xc3 e2! 40 ♖d1 (40 ♕xe8+ ♔xe8 41 ♖d1 exd1♕+ 42 ♘xd1 fxg2; 40 ♘xe2 fxe2 41 ♕xe8+ ♔xe8 42 ♔f2 ♘e4+) 40...♖xd8 41 ♖xd8+ ♔e7 42 ♔f2 fxg2 43 ♘xe2 ♔xd8 ∓.

39 ♕xe8+! ♔xe8 40 ♕c8+ ♔e7 41 ♕d8# (1-0)

76)

Glancing at this position, one can almost hear the impassioned screech of the bishop at c4 to its d5-pawn, as regards the next move. "A chess-player should not think of his pieces as wooden figures, but as living beings, with feelings, ready to sacrifice themselves for their colleagues, and of every square on the board as living and breathing. The pieces fight and die, take risks, and often only the player himself sits there like a wooden figure, unable to believe in and use the powers of these 'dead objects'." – Tartakower. We do not mean to be rude to the strong Bulgarian player with White in this game, whose career includes victories not only over Topalov's second, but over Topalov himself. All good players sometimes find themselves cocking a deaf ear to the requests of the humble wooden pieces. Several examples in this book are evidence of this.

23 f4?

23 d6! ♖f8 24 ♕b3 h6 25 ♘f7+ ♔h7 26 ♗xh6!! ♗xh6 27 ♖xe5 ♕b8 28 ♖e7! +–.

23...c4

Better is 23...♘e4! 24 ♘xe4 fxe4 with unclear play.

24 d6 h6

24...♖f8 25 ♕b3 h6 26 ♘f7+ ♔h7 27 ♘e5 ±.

25 ♘f7+!

25 ♗xg8?? ♕xg8 ∓.

25...♔h7 26 ♘e5

White should prefer 26 ♕b3!?.

26...♗e6 27 a5 ♘d5 28 axb6 ♗xe5 29 fxe5 axb6 30 ♖xa8

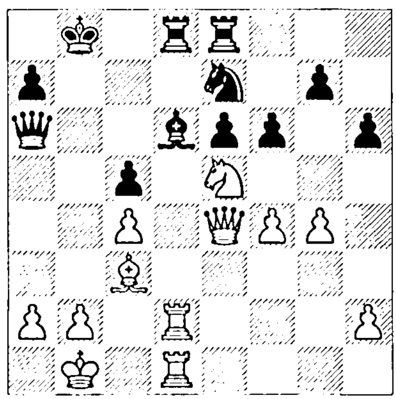
30 ♗xh6! ♔xh6 31 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 32 ♕d2+ is superior.

30...♕xa8 31 ♕b3 f4 32 ♗f2 e3 33 ♕c2+! ♔h8? 34 ♗h4! f3 35 ♗xd5! f2+ 36 ♔h2! ♕f8 37 ♗xe6 ♕f4+ 38 ♔h1 fxe1♕+ 39 ♗xe1 ♖f8 40 ♗c4 b5 41 ♗xb5 1-0

77)

31 ♘e5!! *(D)*

B



The strongest continuation. The knight attacks f7.

31...fxe5

31...♖f8 32 ♘f7! ♖xf7 33 ♕xe6 ♖ff8 34 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 35 ♖xd6 +–; 31...♗c7 32 ♘d7+ +–.

32 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 33 ♖xd6 ♕b7 34 ♕xb7+ ♔xb7 35 ♗xe5 ♘c6 36 ♖d7+ 1-0

78)

White played **17 ♘ce2?**, missing an effective finish by means of 17 ♖xf7!! ♔xf7 18 ♖f1+ ♔e8 19 ♘e4!!. This move is the point of the combination: the queen is deflected from its indirect defence of the pawn on e6, with the help of a check on b6. Thus 19...♕xe4 20 ♘xe6 +–.

79)

White's main enemy is the knight on f6, which prevents the queen from being included in the attack. We hope that you solved this

problem better than the world's number one player.

32 ♘e6+?

32 ♘e4+!! ♘g4 (32...♔f7 33 ♘xf6 ♔xf6 34 ♕xh5 e4 35 f4! +–) 33 ♖xg4+! hxg4 34 ♕xg4+ ♔f7 35 ♕g6+ ♔e7 36 ♕g7+ ♖f7 (36...♔e8 37 f6 +–) 37 f6+ ♔e8 38 ♘xd6+! cxd6 39 ♕g8+ ♖f8 40 ♗g6+ ♔d8 41 ♕xf8+ ♔c7 42 ♕e7+ ♘d7 43 f7 +–.

32...♔f7 33 ♖g7+

33 ♖g6 ♖g8 34 ♘g5+ ♔e7 35 ♖xg8 ♘xg8 36 ♕xh5 ♕xd5 37 ♕h7+ ♔e8 38 f6 ♘xf6 39 ♕g7 ♗b7 40 ♗g6+ ♔d8 41 ♕xf6+ ♔d7 is unclear.

33...♔e8 34 ♘xc7+ ♔d8 35 ♘e6+ ♔e8 36 ♘c7+ ♔d8 37 ♘e6+ ♔e8 38 ♘c7+ ½-½

80)

The winning combination here has two main themes: the exposure of the white king along the h- and g-files, and the loose rooks on the b1-h7 diagonal. But imagination is needed to see how precisely to exploit these factors.

40...♗xh4!! 41 ♕xh4

41 ♖xh4 ♕xd3 –+.

41...♖g5 –+ 42 ♕h3

42 ♕f2 is met by 42...♖cg6!, exploiting a 'linear' mate: 43 ♖d8+ ♔h7 44 ♖h4 ♖h5 with the decisive threat of 45...♕g5, which is also the answer to 45 ♖d2.

42...♖h5 43 ♖d8+ ♔h7 44 ♖h4 ♕c2+ 45 ♔g1

45 ♔h1 ♖g6! –+.

45...♖g6+ 46 ♔f1 ♖xh4

46...♕c1+!? 47 ♔e2 (or 47 ♔f2 ♖g1 –+) 47...♖xh4 48 ♕xh4 ♖g2+ 49 ♔d3 ♕c2+! 50 ♔e3 ♖e2#.

47 ♕xh4 ♕g2+ 48 ♔e1 ♕xf3! 49 ♕h2 ♖g2 0-1

81)

The Chinese grandmaster, who plays on the ICC under the handle ZPX, failed to spot a hidden double attack:

17 ♘f5?

17 ♕d3! ♗xe3 (17...♗e5 18 f4 +–; 17...g5 18 e5+! ♖g6 19 ♕xd4 dxe5 20 ♕xd8 ♖xd8 21 ♗g3 +–) 18 e5+! ♔h8 19 exf6 g5 20 ♕xe3 +–.

The following play saw the advantage change hands, and swing violently in size, more than once.

17...♗b6 18 ♕xf7?

18 ♖ad1!? is met by 18...♕e8 with compensation (and not 18...♖e8? 19 ♖d3! ♖xe4 20 ♖g3 ♖xh4 21 ♕xf7 ♕f8 22 ♖xg7+ ♔h8 23 ♕g6 +–).

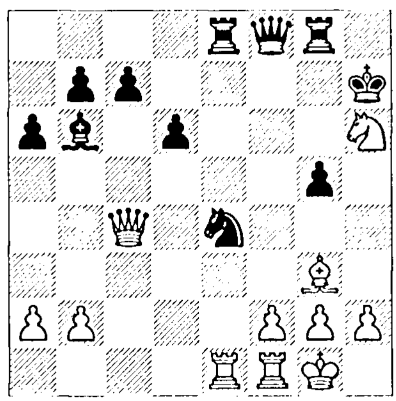
18...♕f8

With this and his following moves, Anatoly Karpov restores the coordination of his forces. 18...♕e8 19 ♕xe8 ♖axe8 20 ♗xf6 gxf6 21 ♘g3 ♖g5 ∓ is less incisive.

19 ♕c4 ♖e8 20 ♖ae1 g5 21 ♗g3 ♘xe4 22 ♘xh6 *(D)*

A successful attempt to muddy the waters.

B



And now it is the 12th world champion's turn to err. Failing to penetrate to the heart of the variations, he felt compelled to fight for a draw. But after 22...♘xf2!! the problems would have been on his opponent's shoulders.

22...♔xh6?

22...♘xg3? 23 ♖xe8 ♕xe8 24 ♘xg8 ♘e2+ 25 ♔h1 ♔g7 26 ♕d5! ±.

22...♘xf2!! 23 ♕xg8+ (23 ♖xe8?? ♘e4+ 24 ♗f2 ♗xf2+ 25 ♔h1 ♘g3+ 26 hxg3 ♕xh6+ –+; 23 ♘xg8?! ♖xe1 24 ♖xe1 ♘d3+ 25 ♔h1 ♘xe1 26 ♗xe1 ♕xg8 ∓) 23...♕xg8 24 ♘xg8 ♖xe1 25 ♖xe1 ♘d3+ 26 ♔f1 ♘xe1 27 ♘f6+ ♔g6 28 ♘d5 ♘d3 ∓.

23 ♖xe4 ♕f5 24 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 25 h4! ±

White went on to win following further errors from Black.

82)

Films are often made based on works of literature. And, not surprisingly, the directors often enjoy bigger success than the original authors. The Hollywood influence affected us too, and

we decided to follow their approach, and change what actually happened in the game itself.

22 ♗e3! ♖c8 23 ♘e2!!

Avoiding the relatively less effective 23 ♗d2!? ♘d3+ 24 cxd3 ♕xd3 25 ♖f1 h4 ± and the downright bad 23 ♔d2? ♕d4+ 24 ♗xd4 ♘c4+.

23...♘a4 24 ♖b4 +–

83)

26...♘g4!

It is not so difficult to find such a move, but more difficult to avoid errors in calculating the variations.

27 fxg4 ♖c2+ 28 ♔h3 ♕e3! 29 ♖f5

29 ♖f4 ♕xf4!! (one cannot help enjoying such a variation) 30 gxf4 ♖8c3+ 31 ♔h4 ♖xh2#.

29...g6?!

29...♖c5! –+.

30 ♘e4?

White fails to seize his chance. 30 ♕xc2! ♕xc2 31 ♖xf6 is unclear.

30...gxf5 31 ♘xf6+ ♔f7 32 ♘xc8 ♕h6# (0-1)

84)

30...♗a6!!

The most difficult thing for an attacker is to move pieces backwards. If you found this manoeuvre, we congratulate you.

Not 30...f5? 31 ♖xc4! ♖xc4 32 ♗d3 ∓.

31 ♖c6

31 ♗d3 ♗xd3 32 ♖c8+ (32 cxd3 ♖a1 33 ♖c8+ ♗f8 34 ♖b8 ♖xb1+ 35 ♔g2 ♖a1 –+) 32...♗f8 33 ♗e3 ♗f5 34 ♖b8 ♔g7 35 ♖xb2 ♖a1 –+.

31...♗b7!

Another step backwards, and ... another step towards victory!

32 ♖c7 ♖xa7 33 ♖xe7 f5

33...♗xd5?? is a blunder due to 34 ♖e8+! (34 ♖xa7?? ♗xc4 –+), but 33...♔f8!? is another possibility.

34 ♗d3 ♗d4 35 c3 ♗xd5 36 ♖e8+ ♔f7 37 ♖b8 ♗f6 0-1

An example which shows that in chess, retreats sometimes win battles.

85)

21 ♘xf7! is the first move that comes into one's head, but the main problem is to justify it with concrete variations. After 21...♖xf7 22 ♖f3 ♖df8 23 g4 ♕g6 White must find the quiet but nice 24 h3!. This is the most difficult moment in the combination. Black's position is indefensible: 24...♗c2 (24...♗d7 25 ♖d1 ♗e8 26 ♖d8 +–) 25 ♖xc2 ♘xc2 (25...♕xc2 26 ♗xf7+ ♔h8 27 ♕xc2 ♘xc2 28 ♗d5 +–) 26 ♕xb7! h5 27 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 28 ♕c8+ ♔h7 29 ♗xf7 ♕xf7 30 ♕xc2+ +–.

The game followed a very different course:

21 h3? h5 22 ♖ce1 ♘c2 23 ♗xf7+

23 ♘xf7? ♘xe3 24 ♘xd8+ ♘xc4 25 ♕xc4+ ♔h8 26 ♘xb7 ♗c8 ∓.

23...♔h7 24 ♕xb7

White has a couple of alternatives here: 24 ♖f3!? ♘xe1 25 ♖xf5 ♕xf5 26 ♗g6+ ♕xg6 27 ♘xg6 ♔xg6 28 ♕e6+ ♖f6 29 ♕xe1 b6 = or 24 ♗xh5 ♘xe1 25 ♖xe1 ♖d4!? with unclear play.

24...♘xe1 25 ♖xe1 ♖b8! 26 ♕d5

26 ♕f3 ♖xf7 27 ♕xh5+ ♔g8 28 ♘xf7 ♕xf7 29 ♕xf7+ ♔xf7 30 ♖e5 =.

26...♖xb2 27 ♕f3 ♖xf7

27...g6? 28 g4.

28 ♕xh5+ ♔g8 29 ♕xf7+

29 ♘xf7? ♗e6.

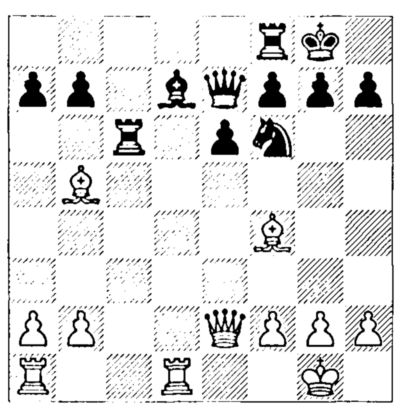
29...♕xf7 30 ♘xf7 ♔xf7 31 ♖e5 ♗d7 ½-½

86)

The motif of the combination is the bishop's dream of getting to d6. All that remains are the details of how to prepare its arrival.

20 ♗b5! *(D)*

B



An essential step.

20...♖b6 21 ♗xd7 ♘xd7 22 ♕d2!

A nice double attack.

22...e5

This is the principled move, but perhaps it was better to buy off White at the cost of an exchange, and seek a draw after 22...♘f6!? 23 ♗d6 ♕d8 24 ♗xf8 ♕xd2 25 ♖xd2 ♔xf8 26 ♖c1 ♘d5 ±.

23 ♗e3 ♘c5 24 b4! ♘e4 25 ♕c2!

The key move, on which the whole variation is based.

25...♖xb4 26 a3! +–

87)

This position is one we constructed especially for this book.

38 ♖xc6!! ♖xc6 39 ♕d3! ♕e6?!

39...♖xe4 40 ♖xe4! ♘d6 (40...♘e5 41 ♕d5+ +–) 41 ♖xf4 +–.

40 ♘g5+ hxg5 41 ♖xe6 ♖cxe6 42 ♕xc4 +–

A beautiful coup, wouldn't you agree?

88)

Nigel Short has given the chess world many beautiful examples of attacks on the enemy king.

32 ♕xh5!!

Exploiting the doubled rooks, White breaks through to g8.

32...♖xe4!?

The best practical chance. 32...gxh5 33 ♗xf4 +– ♕d7 34 ♗h6! ♗xh6 35 ♖g8+ ♖xg8 36 ♖xg8#.

33 ♗h6!!

One bad move can reverse the result in such a sharp position: 33 ♖xg6? ♖e5! 34 ♕f3 hxg6 –+.

33...♖e6

Or: 33...♗xh6 34 ♖xg6!! +–; 33...♖e5 34 ♗xg7+ ♔xg7 35 ♖xg6+ hxg6 36 ♕xg6+ ♔f8 37 ♕f7#.

34 ♗xg7+ ♔xg7 35 ♖g3 ♕e2

35...♖e5 36 ♖xg6+ +–.

36 ♕h4 ♖e5 37 ♖h3! ♖xd5 38 ♕xh7+ ♔f8 39 ♕xg6 1-0

89)

The experienced trainer of the Ukrainian team is involved in many fierce struggles with youngsters trying to get into that team. Chess is almost the only form of sport where trainers have to oppose their pupils in serious battles. And the laws of natural selection point to the triumph of youth.

20 ♘xf6+!! ♕xf6

20...♔d8 21 ♘g4 +–.

21 ♗b5! ♖c8

Or: 21...♗d7 22 ♗xd7+ ♔xd7 23 e5 ♕g7 24 ♕b5+ ♔c7 25 ♖f4 +–; 21...♔d7 22 e5 ♕g7 23 ♗xc6+ ♔xc6 24 ♕c4+ +–.

22 ♗xc6+ ♖xc6 23 ♕b5 ♔d7 24 e5! ♕d8

24...♕g7 25 ♖f4 ♕xg2 26 ♕b7+ ♔d8 27 ♖c4 +–.

25 fxe6+ ♔c7 26 ♖xf7+ ♗e7 27 exd6+ ♖xd6 28 ♖xe7+ 1-0

28...♕xe7 29 ♕c5+ +–.

90)

41 ♕c6!!

For lovers of the long-drawn-out, the queen sacrifice 41 ♖xc7 ♖xf5 42 ♘xf5 deserves attention, but compared with the game continuation, this line is too humane.

41...♖xf7

41...♔h8 42 ♕xg6! ♕xg6 43 ♖xf8+ ♔h7 44 ♘f5 followed by the unstoppable ♘e7.

42 ♘f5 +–

It is hard to believe, but this is zugzwang! A very rare thing during an attack on the king.

42...a5

Other moves do not relieve the suffering:

a) 42...♔f8 43 ♕c8#.

b) 42...♘h8 43 ♕e8+ ♖f8 44 ♘e7#.

c) 42...♘f8 43 ♘e7+ ♔h8 44 ♕xf7 +–.

d) 42...♕h8 43 ♕xg6 ♔f8 (43...♕h7 44 ♘h6+ +–; 43...♖xf5 44 exf5 ♔f8 45 ♕e6 +–) 44 ♕e6 +–.

43 a4 ♔h8 44 ♕xf7 ♘f4 45 ♘e7 1-0

91)

A knight on the edge of the board is always a bad thing according to Tarrasch. This is a well-known piece of 'wisdom'. Could both of the players in this game have forgotten it? It seems that even the strongest grandmasters can benefit from re-reading the old books!

18 ♗d2?

Anand misses 18 b4!! dxc3 (18...♗d6 19 bxa5 ♗xe5 20 ♗h7+ ♔h8 21 ♖xe5 is also winning for White) 19 bxa5 ♕d4+ 20 ♔h1 ♕xe5 21 ♗a3!! (Tarrasch never said anything about a bishop on the edge of the board!) 21...♖f1+ 22 ♖xf1 ♗xa3 23 ♖f5 ♕e8 24 ♖e1 ♗f7 25 ♕xc3 +–.

18...♗h4 19 ♖f1 ♗f6 20 ♖ae1

Or 20 ♖f5!? ♗xe5 21 ♖xe5 ♕f6 22 ♖f5 (22 ♗h7+ ♔h8 23 ♖f5 ♕b6 24 cxd4 ♘c6 leads to equality) 22...♕b6 23 cxd4 ♖xf5 24 ♗xf5 ♘c6 (24...♕xd4+ 25 ♔h1 ♘c6 26 ♗c3 ±) 25 ♗e3 ♖d8, when Black has compensation.

20...♗xe5 21 ♗h7+ ♔h8 22 ♖xf8+ ♕xf8 23 ♖xe5 ♘c4! 24 ♖xh5 ♘xd2 25 ♕xd2 dxc3! = 26 ♕xc3

26 ♕c2 ♕e8! 27 ♖f5 ♔xh7 =.

½-½

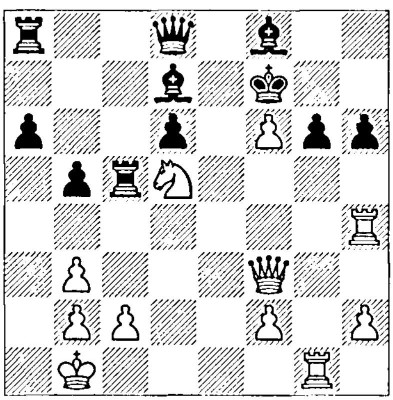
92)

A knight on d5 is the signal for an attack on the king. This is an old omen, often used by strong players.

24 ♖h4! h6 *(D)*

Black has no choice.

W



25 ♖xg6! ♖xd5!?

Do not be too lazy to examine the nice geometrical effects achieved by the white pieces in the variation 25...♗c6 26 ♖gxh6! ♖xd5 (26...♗xh6 27 ♕h5+! ♔e6 28 ♖e4+ ♔d7 29 ♕f5#) 27 ♖h7+ ♔e6 (27...♔g6 28 ♖g4+ +–) 28 ♖e4+ ♖e5 29 ♕h3+! ♔d5 (29...♔xf6 30 ♖f4+ ♔g6 31 ♕d3+! +–) 30 c4+! ♔c5 31 ♕e3+ ♔b4 32 ♕c3+ ♔c5 33 ♕d4+ ♔b4 34 c5+ ♔xb3 35 ♕b4#.

26 ♕xd5+ ♔xg6

But it is one thing to know the theorem, another entirely to exploit it effectively in practice...

27 ♕e4+??

Precision is vital! This error in calculation reverses the assessment. White can win by 27 ♕h5+!! ♔h7 (27...♔xf6 28 ♖f4+ ♔g7 29 ♖f7+ ♔h8 30 ♕g6 +–) 28 ♕f7+ ♔h8 29 ♕g6! +–.

27...♔xf6 –+

Now Black went on to win.

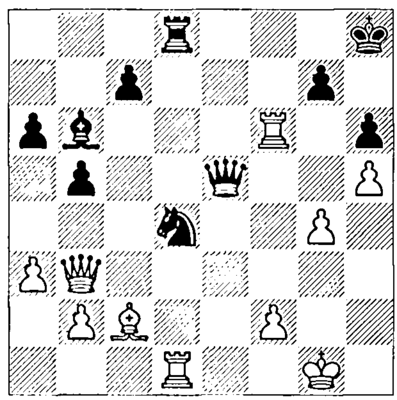
93)

The battle is in full swing, and the fire envelops not only the field of battle, but also the kings' fortresses. Both sides' forces are fully committed and there is nowhere to run to. With the spirit of "with your shield or upon it", the white king sends forward not only his main defender – the g2-pawn – but is even prepared to sacrifice his queen.

31 ♖xf6! ♕xe5 *(D)*

Or: 31...♘xb3 32 ♖xd8 ♕xd8 33 ♘f7+; 31...gxf6 32 ♕f7! +–.

W



32 ♕d3! ♘e2+ 33 ♔g2 1-0

Victory always goes to the brave!

94)

If anybody believes that it is merely a white knight that occupies f5, he should look again. The black king already sees in it its own fate. Humans may hesitate in the face of the many options, but the silicon monster is merciless in such positions, even to those rated over 2700.

28 ♗xh6!! 1-0

Michael Adams does not waste time on a futile resistance, since in such a position, the only thing that can stop Hydra is a power cut. 28...gxh6 (28...♗xd6 29 ♗xg7 ♗e7 30 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 31 ♕g4+ ♔h7 32 ♕h5+ ♔g8 33 ♖e3) 29 ♕f3!! ♔h7 30 ♕e3 +–.

95)

This position does not have a mathematically exact forced win. But we hope you will

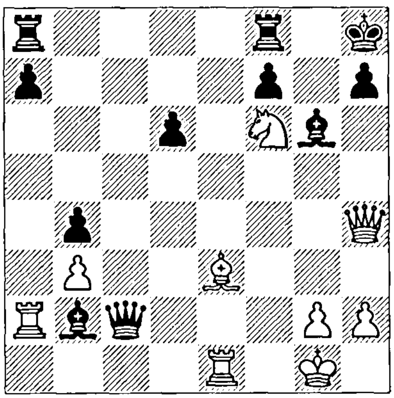
not condemn us for including an 'unsound' exercise, because finding the correct defence is extremely difficult. If anybody finds such a defence, we can only doff our caps to them in admiration.

24 ♘f6+! ♔h8?!

After the best defence 24...♗xf6! 25 ♖xc2 ♗g7! 26 ♕g5 ♗xc2 27 ♗d4 ♗g6 28 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 ±, the weakness of the king gives White a definite advantage, but as mentioned above, no clear-cut win.

25 ♕h4! *(D)*

B



Seizing the d4-square from the opponent, and therewith, all of the dark squares.

25...♕xb3 26 ♖xb2! ♕xb2 27 ♗d4 ♕d2 28 ♘xh7+ ♕xd4+

28...♔g8 29 ♘f6+ ♔g7 30 ♘e8+ ♔g8 31 ♕h8#.

29 ♕xd4+ ♔xh7 30 ♖e3! ♔g8

30...f6 31 ♖e7+ ♖f7 32 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 33 ♕e4+ +–.

31 ♖h3 f5 32 ♖g3 ♔f7 33 ♕xd6 ♖g8 34 ♕d5+ ♔f6 35 ♕c6+ ♔e5 36 ♖d3 ♔f4 37 h4 ♔g4 38 ♕f3+ ♔xh4 39 ♕f4+ 1-0

96)

In the endgame, the old wisdom is that one should try to play like a machine. At stake with the next move was the championship of the USA.

48...a5??

Black must play 48...♗b5!!. Only this square, not because the piece is *en prise*, but because only from b5 does the bishop fulfil two functions, helping its pawns and defending the king: 49 ♔f5 d3 50 ♔f6 ♗a4!! (an important move, taking in hand the d3-pawn and escorting it home; not 50...d2? 51 g7+ ♔g8 52 ♖xb5 +–) 51 ♖e7 e1♕! 52 ♖xe1 d2 –+.

49 ♔f3 a4 50 ♔f2 a3 51 bxa3 b3

51...bxa3 52 ♖a5 +–.

52 g7+! ♔xg7 53 ♖e7+ ♔f6 54 ♖b7 ♗c4

54...♗c2 55 ♔xe2 ♔g5 56 ♖b5+ ♔g4 57 ♔d2 +–.

55 ♖b4 ♗f7

55...b2 56 ♖xb2 d3 57 a4! ♔g5 58 ♖b5+! +–.

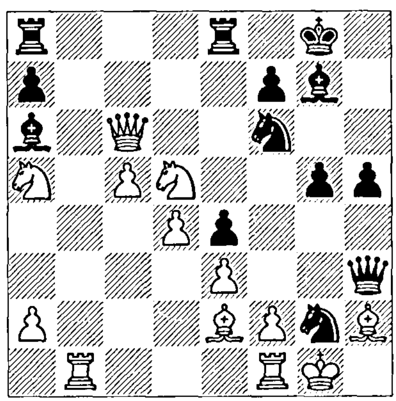
56 a4 d3 57 a5 ♗xh5 58 ♔e1 ♔e5 59 a6! ♗f3 60 a7 h5 61 ♖xb3 ♔d4 62 ♖b8 h4 63 ♖d8+ ♔c3 64 ♖c8+ ♔d4 65 ♔d2 h3 66 a8♕ 1-0

97)

A well-known soccer trainer once said that a really talented player is one who can see not only everything that is happening on the field, but also the attractive blonde sitting in the stands. We shall not try to extrapolate this analogy to the chessboard, but suffice it to say that Mikhail Kozakov shows that he is not focused only on the kingside.

23...♗a6!! *(D)*

W



Only this move achieves the maximum: strengthens the back rank, deflects its opposite number from e2 and thereby weakens the light squares around the king. Let's survey the less effective alternatives:

a) Certainly not 23...♘h4?? 24 ♘xf6+ ♗xf6 25 ♕xe8+ ♔g7 26 ♕xe4 +–.

b) 23...♖e6?! 24 ♘xf6+ ♗xf6 25 ♕c7! is unclear.

c) 23...♗g4!? 24 ♘xf6+ ♗xf6 25 ♗xg4 ♕xg4 (25...hxg4?! 26 ♕xf6 ♖e6 27 ♕xg5+

♖g6 28 ♕e5 ♘h4 29 ♕g3 ♘f3+ 30 ♔h1 ♖h6 31 ♕xh3 ♖xh3 32 ♔g2 ♘h4+ =) 26 f3! exf3 27 ♕xf3 ♘xe3+ 28 ♕xg4 ♘xg4 29 ♘c6 ♖ac8 30 d5 ∓.

24 ♘xf6+

24 ♕xa6 ♘h4 –+.

24...♗xf6 25 ♕xf6 ♖e6!

An important move.

26 ♕xg5+ ♖g6 27 ♕xg6+ fxg6 28 ♗xa6 ♘h4 –+

White could only delay mate until move 42.

98)

We admit quite openly that we found it difficult to work out all the details of the solution to this position. Even when one of us presented it to the other as a training exercise, and each of us was working as hard and professionally as possible, only the main idea was found, and we did not succeed in working out all of the variations.

The winning line is 29 ♗xf6!! gxh6 (29...♖d6 30 ♗xg7+! ♔xg7 31 ♘f5+ +–) 30 ♕e5!! and now two lines are important to have foreseen:

a) 30...♔e8 31 ♗h4!! with the idea 31...♖d5 32 ♕h8+ ♔f7 33 ♕h7+ ♔f8 34 ♕xh6+ ♔e8 35 ♕g6+ ♔f8 36 ♗f6! ♖d6 37 ♕g7+ ♔e8 38 ♕g8+ ♔d7 39 ♖xe7+ ♔c6 40 ♕c4+ ♔b6 41 ♕b5#.

b) 30...♖d5 31 ♕f4!! ♔e8 32 ♕xh6 +–.

It is not surprising that over the board Radjabov was unable to punch home his attack:

29 ♕xd3? ♕d5

29...gxh6 30 ♕g6 ♕c6 31 ♕xh6+ ♔f7 32 ♕g6+ ♔f8 33 h6 +–.

30 ♕g3?

30 ♕xd5?! ♘xd5 31 ♘f5 ♗f6 is unclear. However, White can still maintain a large advantage by 30 ♕g6! ♕xh5 31 ♕g3 ♖c6 32 ♗xf6! (32 ♖xe7 ♕d1+!) 32...♖xf6 33 ♘g4 ±.

30...♗d6!

30...♕d2 31 ♔f1.

31 ♕h3

31 ♕g6? ♕d2!.

31...♕xh5

31...♕d2 32 ♕e6! ♖e7 33 ♕c8+ ♖e8 34 ♖xe8+ ♘xe8 35 ♕f5+ ♘f6 36 ♕c8+ =.

32 ♕xh5 ♘xh5 33 ♘f5 ♗f4

Now Black has good counterplay, and Leko even went on to win the game.

99)

The win is achieved with the help of the computer-like move 22 e4!! ♖xc6 (22...♗xc6 23 d5 +–; 22...♘xc6 23 d5 exd5 24 exd5 ♖b8 25 dxc6! ♖xb5 26 c7 ♖b8 27 c8♕+ +–) 23 ♖a1! +–.

The game continued instead:

22 b4 ♗xc6 23 ♖c5 g6?!

23...♕d7 is better, with unclear play.

24 ♕c4 ♔g7 25 ♕c3 ♗xg2 26 ♖xc8 ♗b7 27 ♖c7 ♕d5? 28 e4! ♕xc4

28...♕b5 29 d5+ e5 30 ♕xe5+ ♔g8 31 ♕e7 +–.

29 d5+! 1-0

100)

17...b4!!

Starting to hunt down the a5-knight.

18 ♕xb4

18 g4 ♗xa5 19 gxh5 ♘xh5 ∓.

18...♖ab8! 19 ♕c1

If the human player had been able to see all of the details of the position, he would have sought salvation in the variation 19 c5!? ♗xc5! 20 ♕c4 ♖b4 21 ♕d3 ♘xe4 ∓. But it is easy to comment from the sidelines, and much more difficult to anticipate the 'thoughts' of the master calculator.

19...♗xf3! 20 ♗xf3 ♗xa5 21 ♖xa5 ♖xb3 22 ♖b5

22 ♗c3 ♕xc4 –+.

22...♖xf3 23 ♕e2 a6!

The screw that holds together the whole construction.

24 ♖b4 ♖xg3+! 0-1

A colossal canvas, drawn by the silicon hand! Humans can only gaze in wonder. It is hard to fight the terminator!

Answer a Question

In the houses adjacent to the square there live two types of people: drunks and sportsmen.
The drunks drown their poverty with wine, and the sportsmen unburden their hearts in training.
HEMINGWAY, *The Snows of Kilimanjaro*

To the spectator at a chess tournament, it seems that the games are played in absolute silence. In reality, with each move, the players are in some ways exchanging information. One creates a threat, the other defends, we spot a mistake by the opponent, and with our move, we point his error out to him, etc. In addition, there is another silent conversation going on with oneself. Players with a logical mind make especial use of this device. When playing a game, when it is their move, they ask themselves a mass of questions. In order to find a good prophylactic move, one must ask oneself what the opponent wants. Often we pose ourselves the question of what pawn-structure we want, which pieces we want to exchange, etc.

As a result, the quality of our play depends on how many correct answers we find during the game. For this reason, we decided to include a series of tests along these lines, posing interesting and thought-provoking questions, on a variety of positions. Much depends on your answers, including the result of the game. And without doubt, it is more than a case of simply choosing between yes and no, but also requires properly-deployed chess arguments (i.e. variations) in support of your answers.

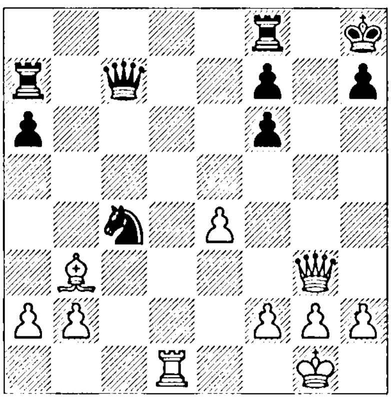
This chapter will allow you to get 'under the skin' of the grandmasters, see behind the scenes of many games, and discern the hidden motives which drive the players in this or that situation. In evaluating your answers, you will develop a feel for the weaknesses in your thought-processes on which you need to work, and also a feeling of satisfaction when you get things right. Here, you will see the full spectrum of chess, from unexpected tactical blows to accurate strategic decisions. There are also many combinative fragments, which we hope will remain in your memory, on account of their unexpectedness.

We shall consider our task fulfilled if these questions not only help you to understand chess more deeply, and train your logic and wits, but also enhance your appreciation of beauty in chess.

Examples from the Play of Andrei Volokitin

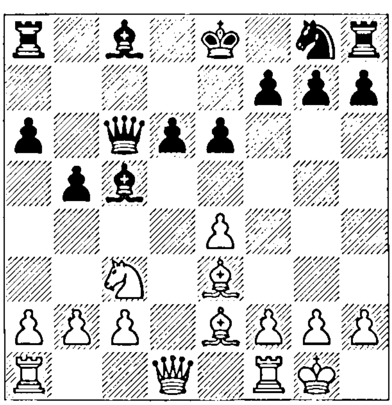
As is customary, we open this chapter with 23 exercises featuring co-author Volokitin. While we cannot on this occasion begin the selection with a victory over a FIDE world champion, an encounter with Vasily Ivanchuk is a very adequate substitute.

1
W



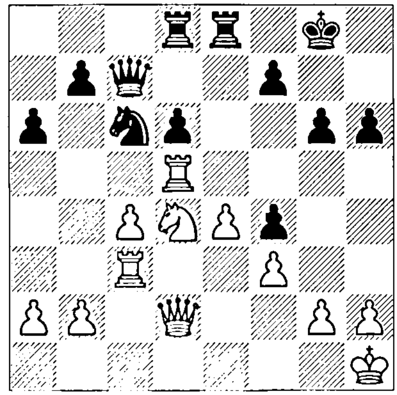
Find a chance for White to save the game.

2
W



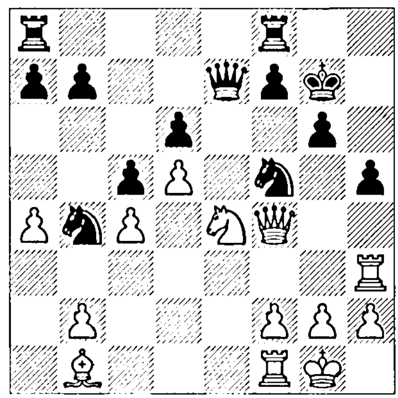
How can Black's lack of development be exploited?

3
W



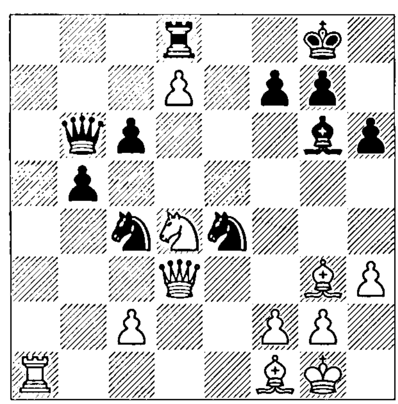
Analyse the possible capture of the pawn at f4.

4
W



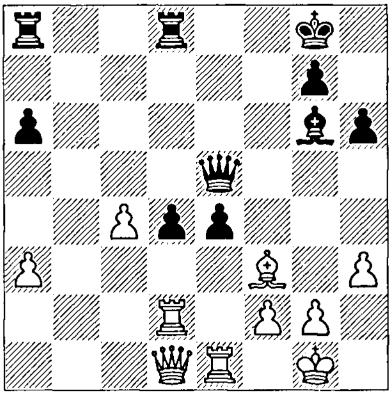
Calculate variations and assess the sacrifice on c5.

5
W



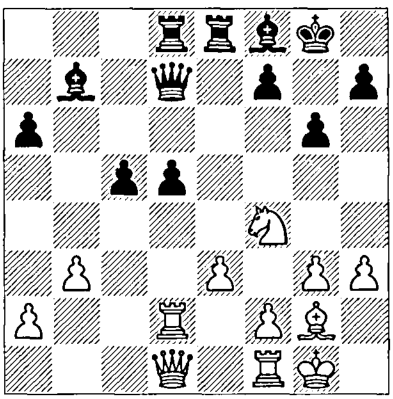
The black knights loom large over White's position, while his last pride, the d7-pawn, hangs. What should White do?

6
B



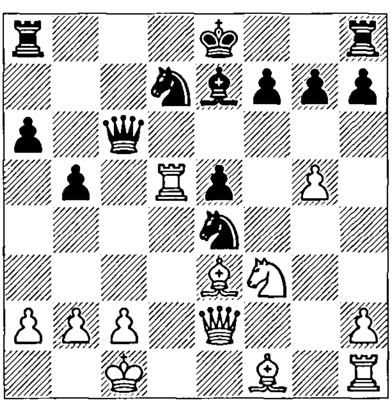
Suggest a way of strengthening the black position.

7
B



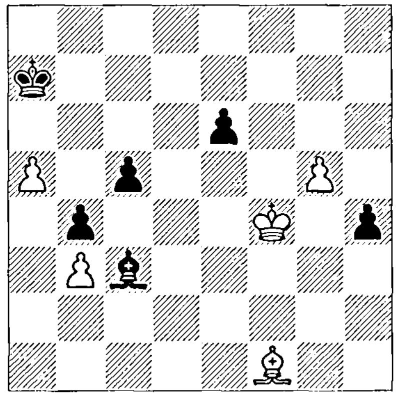
How can Black defend the d5-pawn?

8
W



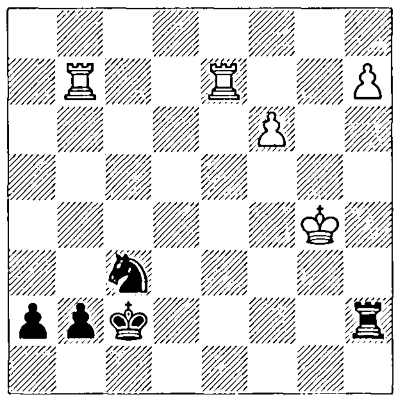
Should White defend the rook with 16 ♕d1, move it back by 16 ♖d1, or play some other move?

9
B



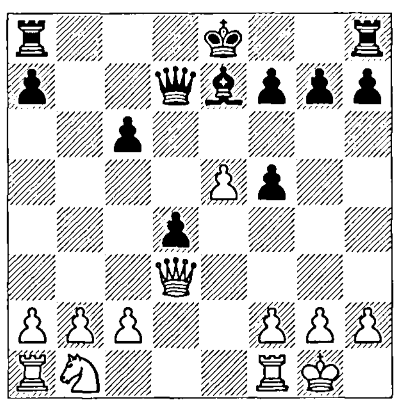
Having an extra pawn does not always absolve one from the urgent need to think about how to secure half a point.

10
W



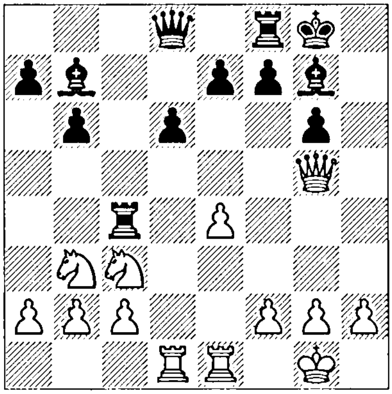
White's situation is difficult, as two pawns threaten to queen. What should he do?

11
B



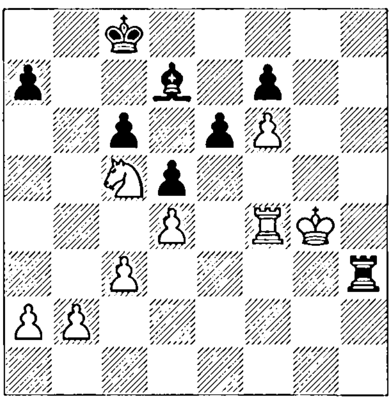
Should Black be in a hurry to castle?

12
B



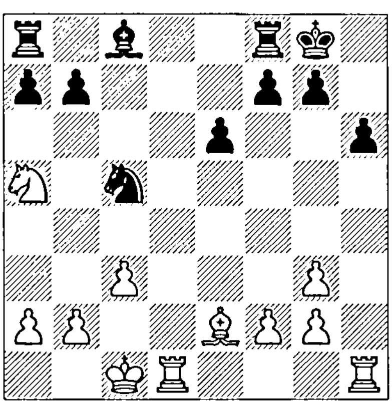
How should Black underline the advantage of the two bishops?

13
B



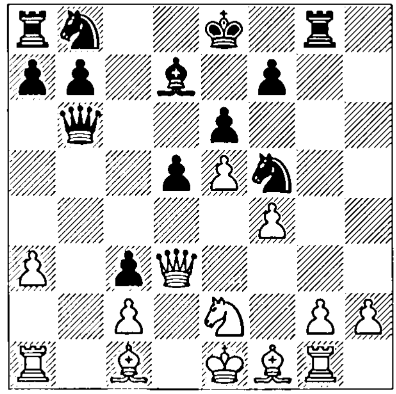
The move ...c5+ is the first that draws one's attention. What are its consequences? Back up your answer with variations.

14
B



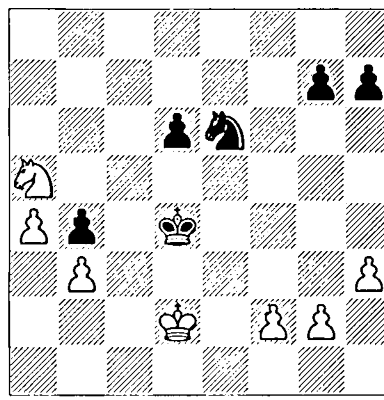
How should Black develop his queenside pieces?

15
B



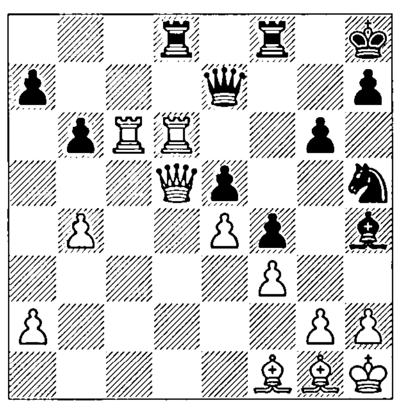
The move 14 g4 is considered best here by theory. Do you have any doubts about this recommendation?

16
B



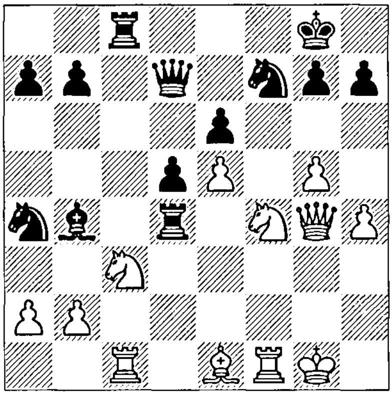
Black is close to a draw, but how exactly should he secure it?

17
B



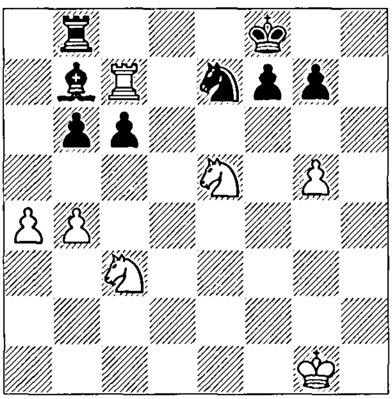
How to oppose White's centralization?

18
W



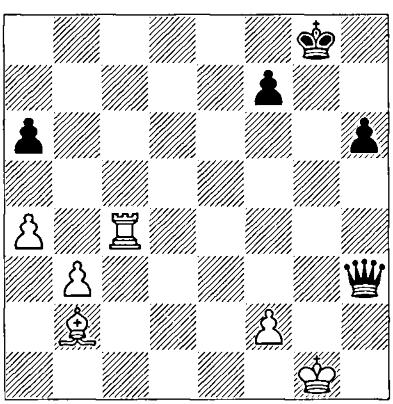
The position is not easy, and it seems as though all of White's pieces are tied up. Is there a way out?

19
B



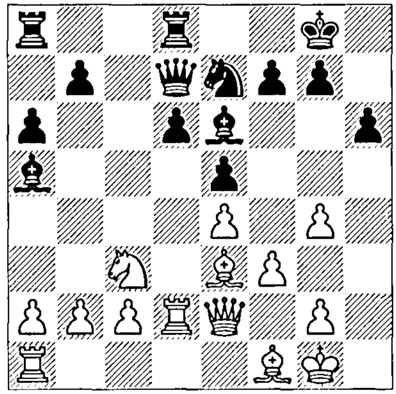
A difficult position requires from the player well-developed imagination, the patience of a saint and simply strong moves. Are you up to it?

20
W



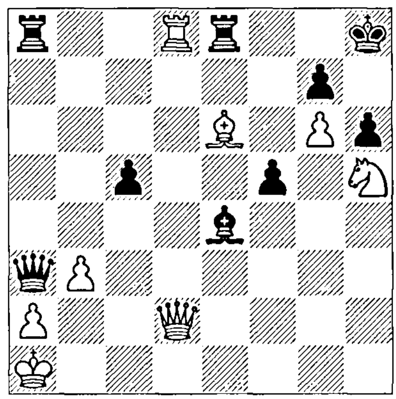
Find the correct way for White to draw.

21
B



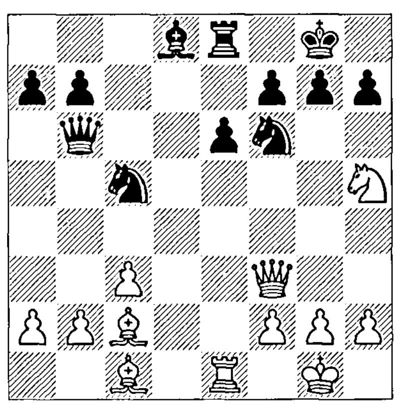
Assess the consequences of the ...d5 break.

22
W



Can White hope to win, or should he look for a draw?

23
B

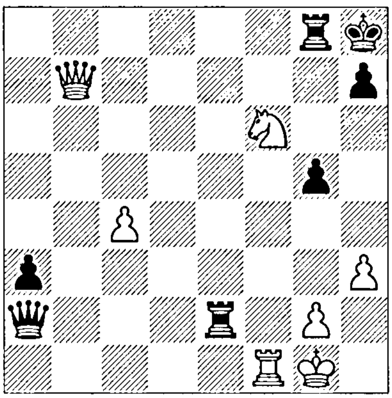


What do you think of the capture on h5?

100 Graded Examples

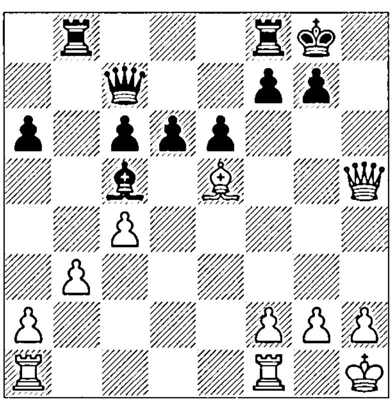
Remember that as in previous chapters, none of these examples are easy, or in any way 'novice warm-ups'. They will all require some hard work and good analysis if you are to find the correct solutions. Our first 40 examples are intended to be challenging to those seeking an international title, while the last 20 are the toughest of all.

1
B



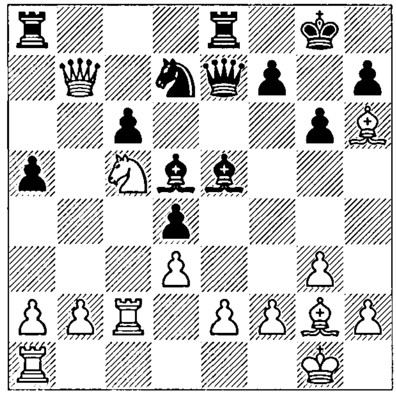
Can Black save the game, or is it time to reset the pieces and sign the scoresheets?

2
W



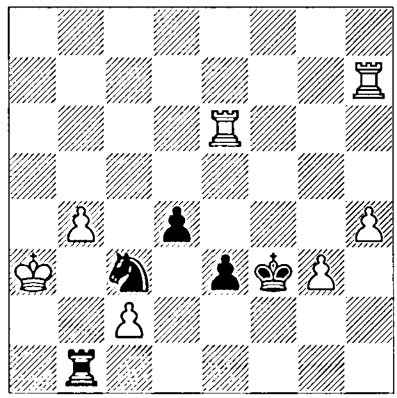
Suggest the best square for White's attacked bishop.

3
B



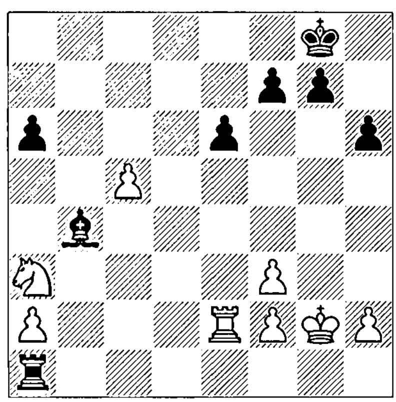
Black's position causes serious concern. Suggest how he can wriggle out.

4
B



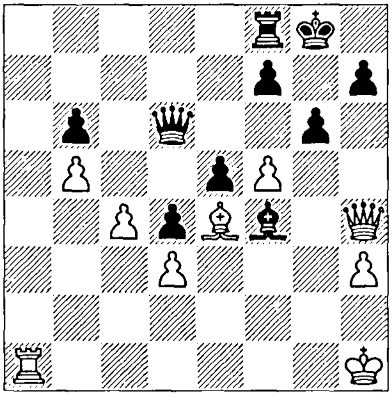
Which counts for more in this position: White's extra material or Black's positional advantage?

5
W



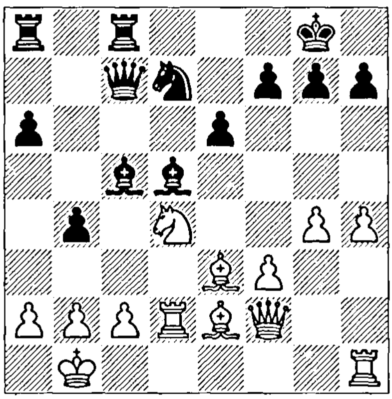
Extraordinary situations require extraordinary measures! Such as ... ?

6
W



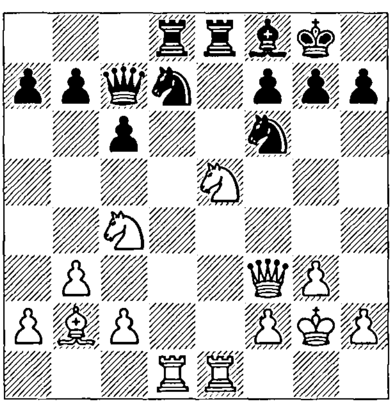
Does White have compensation for the pawn?

7
B



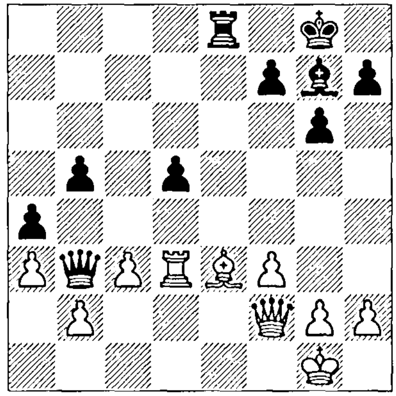
Positions with exposed kings on opposite sides are a race. Who will get to the finishing tape first in this example?

8
W



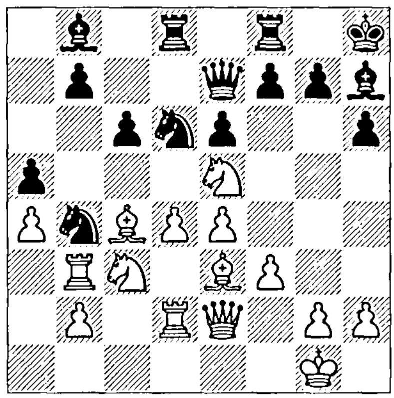
Just how resilient is Black's position?

9
B



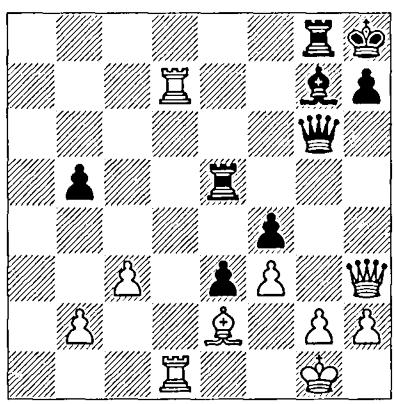
How can we shake the foundations of White's position?

10
B



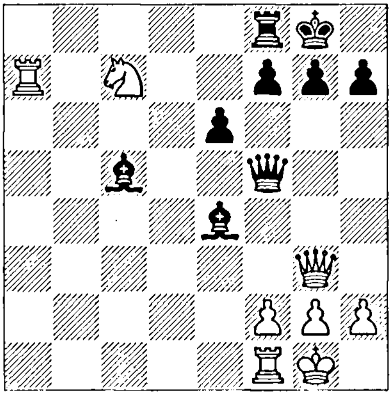
White has a strong centre and active pieces. How can we fight against these?

11
B



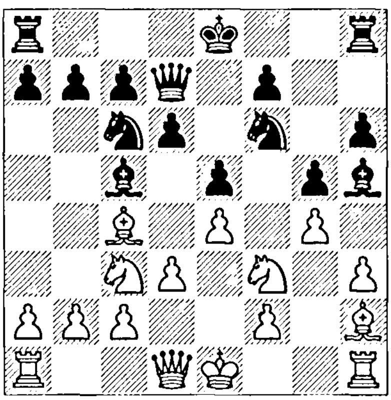
The move ...♖h5 suggests itself. Consider the possibilities of counterplay for White, and judge the move's effectiveness.

12
W



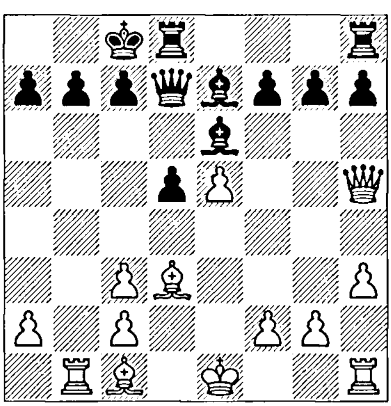
White now played ♖a5. Try to work out what he was counting on, and give your opinion on his idea.

13
B



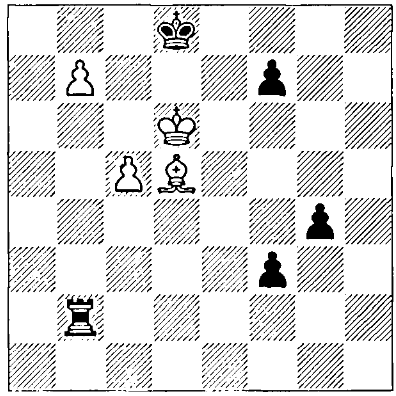
What happens after the knight sacrifice on g4?

14
W



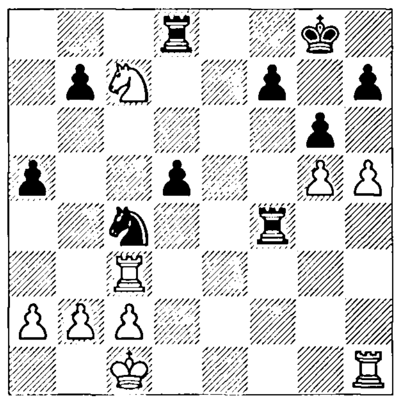
Does White have an alternative to the prosaic castling?

15
B



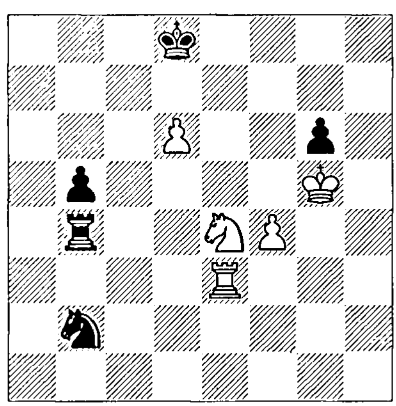
Who is trying to draw?

16
W



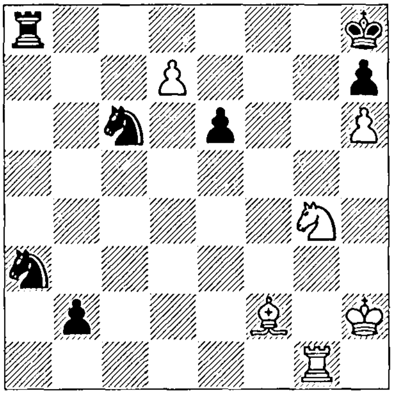
What is the most accurate way for White to realize his advantage?

17
B



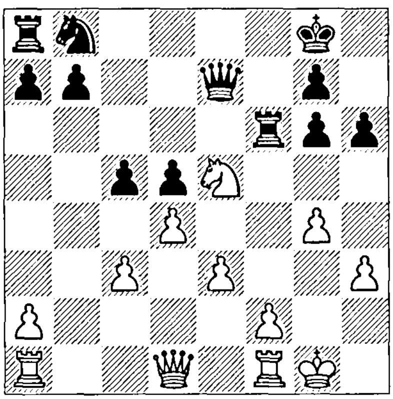
Which line leads to a draw for Black?

18
W



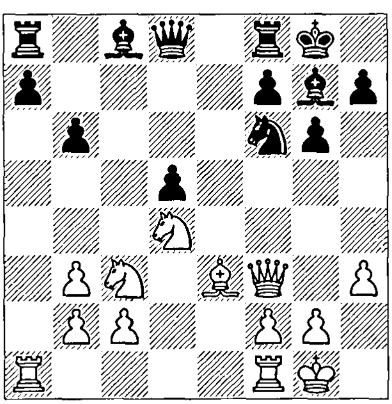
Can White ensure the draw?

19
W



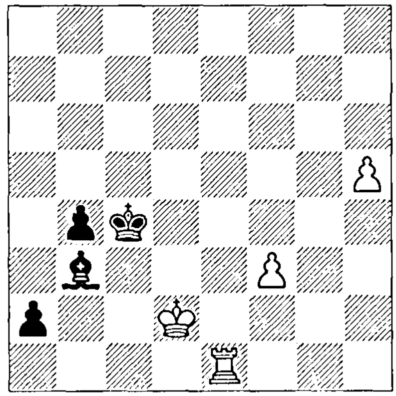
How can the undeveloped queenside be exploited?

20
W



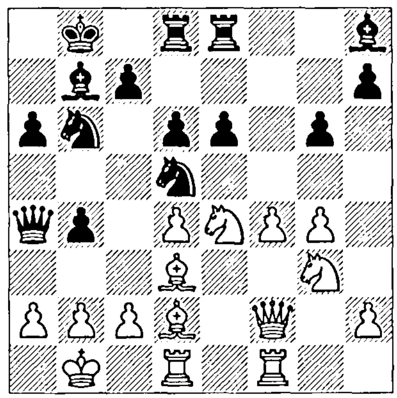
Find a way for White to exploit the many weaknesses in his opponent's position.

21
B



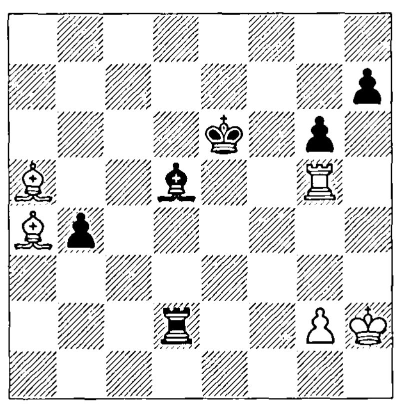
What is the correct result of this endgame?

22
B



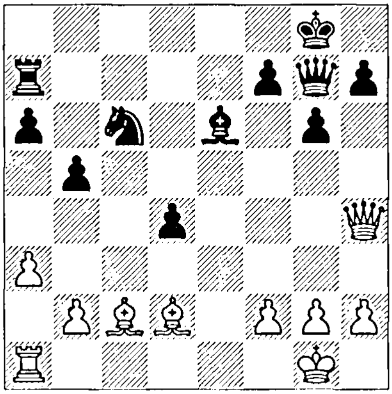
Assess the consequences of the break f5.

23
B



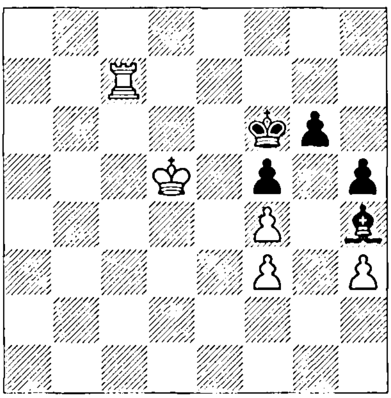
White is pressing for a win. Can Black hold? Justify your conclusions.

24
B



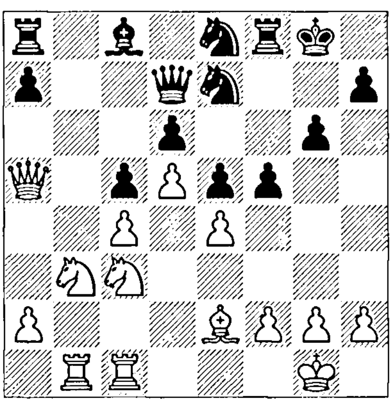
How can Black most effectively realize his extra pawn?

25
B



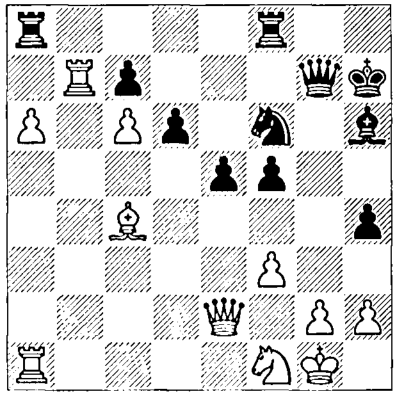
Show how to draw the position.

26
W



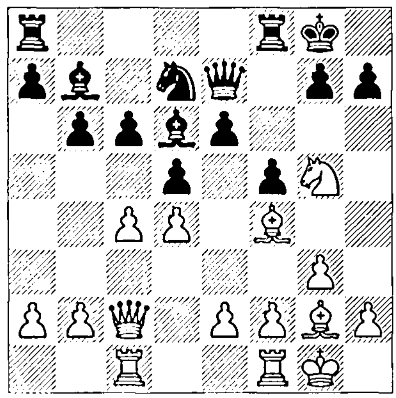
How can White develop his queenside attack?

27
B



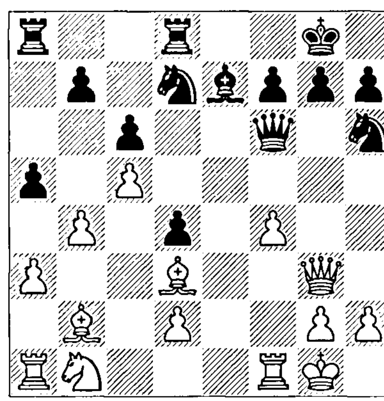
The move ...d5 is obvious. What do you think of it?

28
W



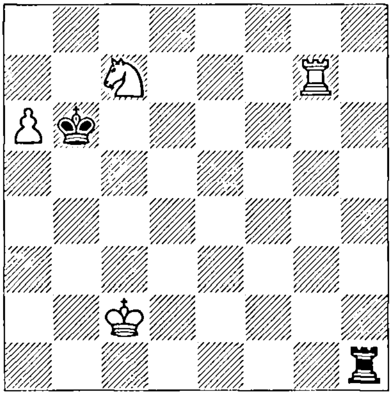
Does it not seem to you that the white knight is like a ship that has sailed into the wrong harbour? Can you suggest a better port?

29
W



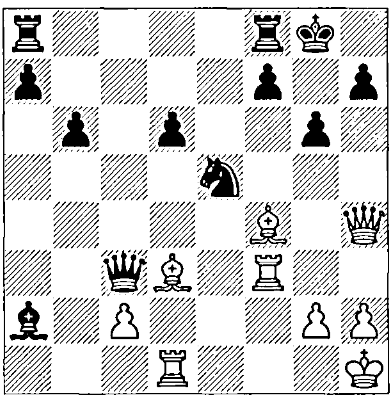
How should one solve the problem of developing the queenside?

30
W



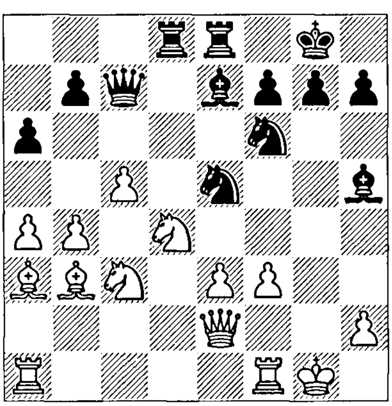
Here's your chance to change the course of a world championship match. White did not find the win; can you?

31
W



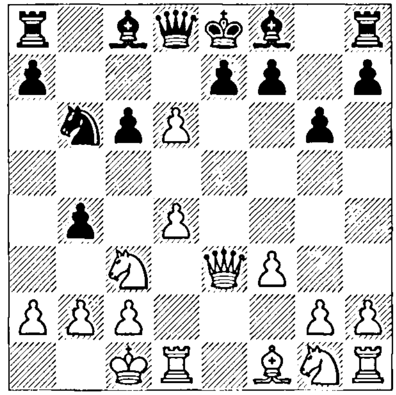
Although White's pieces are very actively placed, he is three pawns down. Who do you think stands better?

32
B



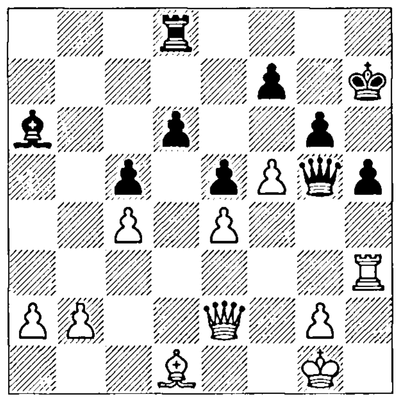
Try to develop a keen feeling for the requirements of the position.

33
W



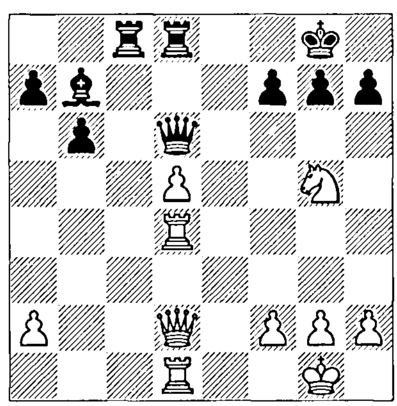
White has a wide choice of moves, and it is important to pick the right one!

34
B



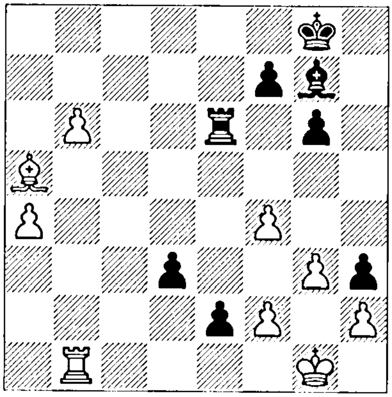
Give your opinion on the breakthrough ...d5.

35
B



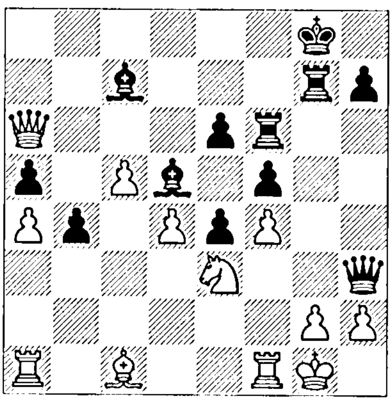
Black now played ...♖c5. What did he have in mind, and was he right?

36
B



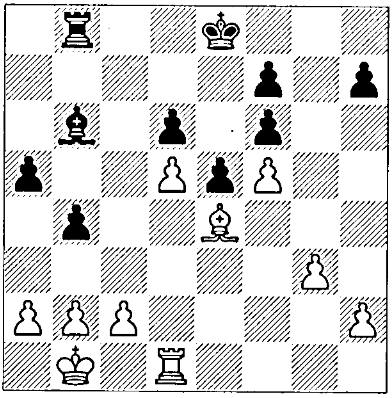
Whose passed pawns are more potent?

37
B



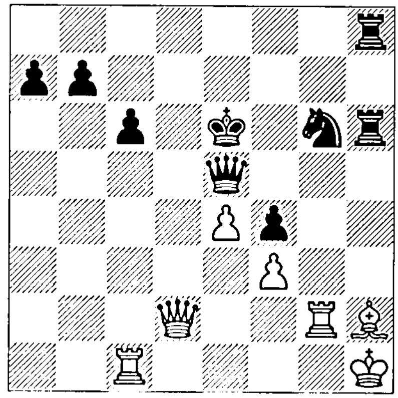
Which is more dangerous: the attack on the kingside, or the queenside counterattack?

38
W



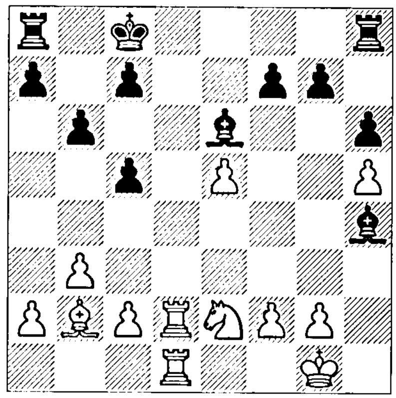
Indicate the most accurate plan.

39
W



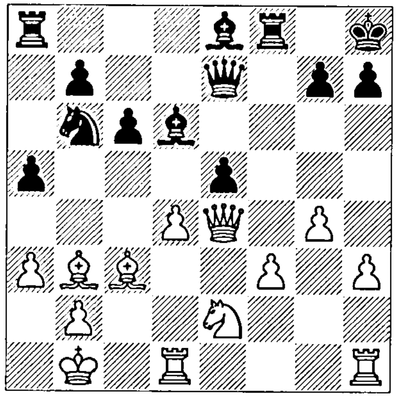
White is two pawns down. What do you recommend he does to save the game?

40
W



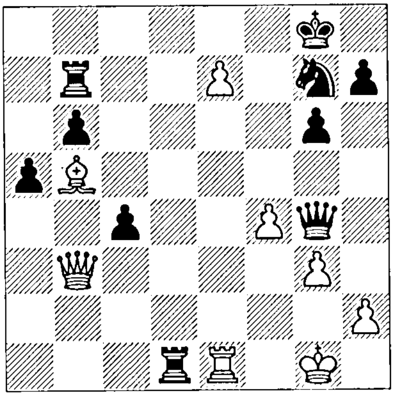
Can White exploit the more active placement of his pieces?

41
W



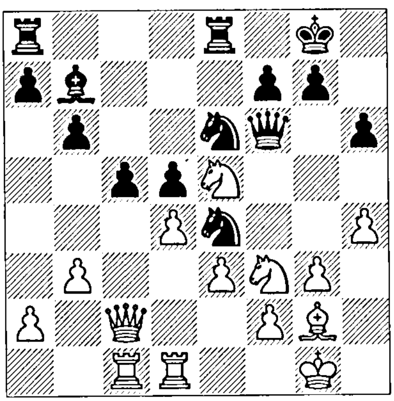
How do you intend to deal with the threat of ...♝g6?

42
W



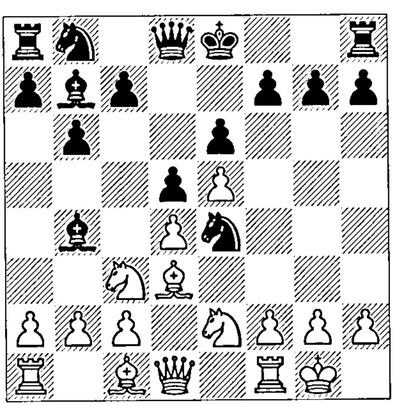
Find a clear win.

43
B



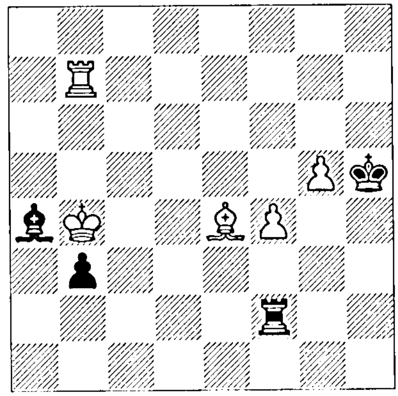
What can Black do?

44
W



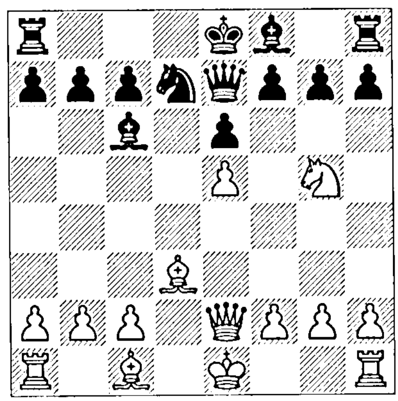
White's position is preferable. Find the most accurate way to develop his initiative.

45
W



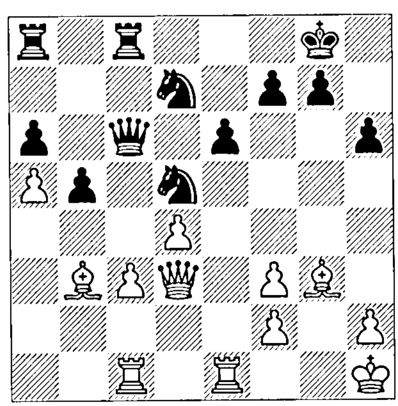
Can White win this ending?

46
W



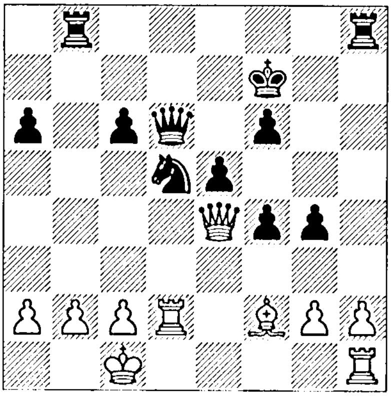
White decided to take on h7, a novelty in this position. Was this a good new idea, or just inappropriate greed?

47
B



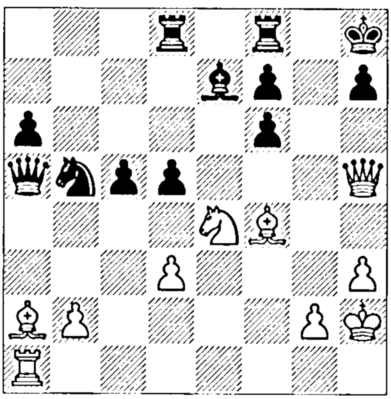
Which do you prefer, the gluttonous ...♘xc3 or the slimmer's move, ...♘f8?

48
B



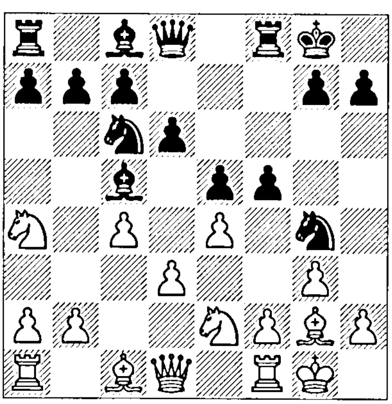
Give your assessment of the rook sacrifice ...♖xb2.

49
W



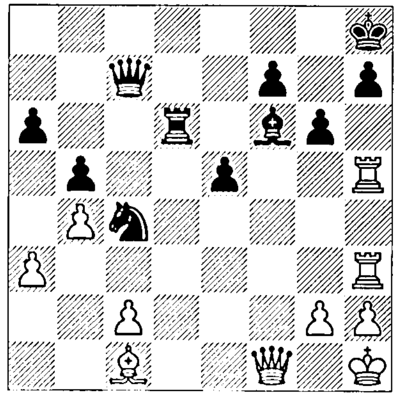
How safe does the black king look to you?

50
B



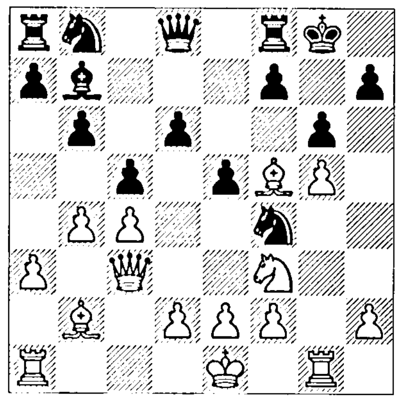
Calculate and assess the results of ...♘xf2.

51
W



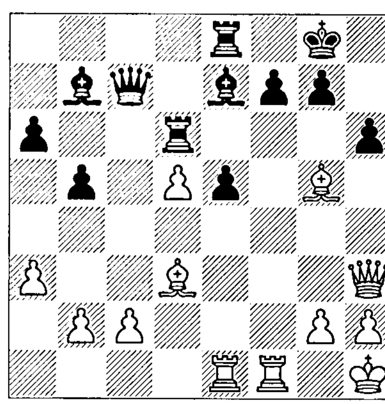
White has many tempting options. Choose the best continuation and assess your chances.

52
W



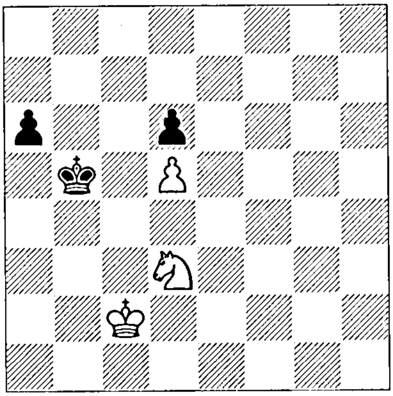
Calculate the move ♘xe5. The position is not for the faint-hearted, and you will need to seek out all the possibilities for both sides.

53
W



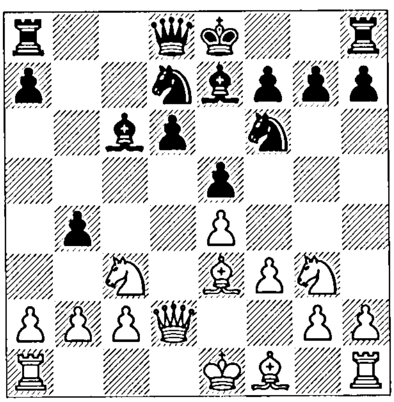
How can White exploit his aggressive piece-placement?

54
W



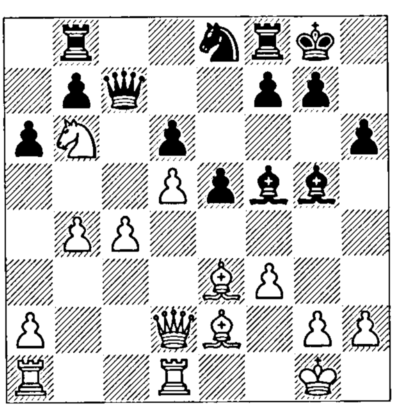
Find the win.

55
W



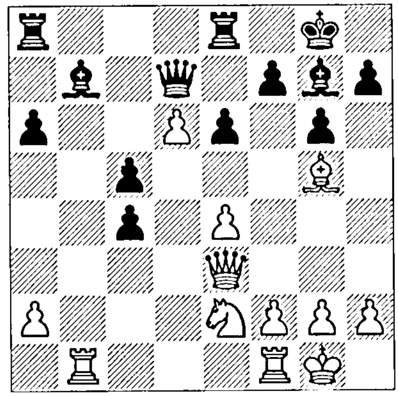
Where should the knight move, b5 or d5?

56
B



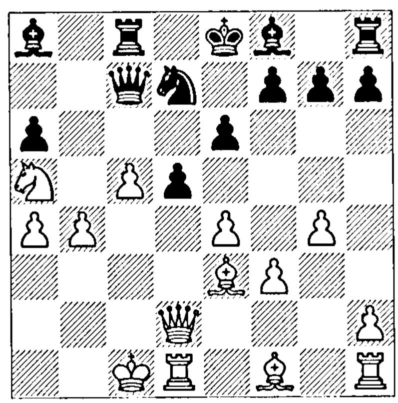
What would you recommend to Black?

57
B



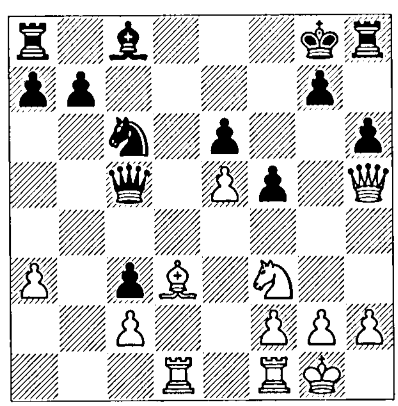
Suggest a plan that enables Black to seize the initiative.

58
B



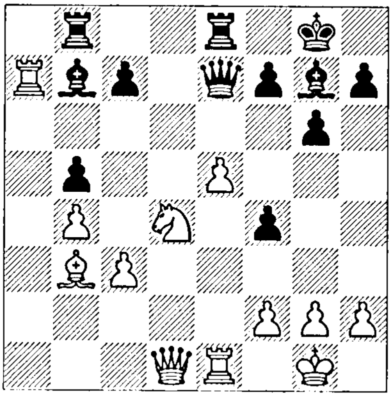
Is there any sense in the sacrifice ...♘xc5?

59
W



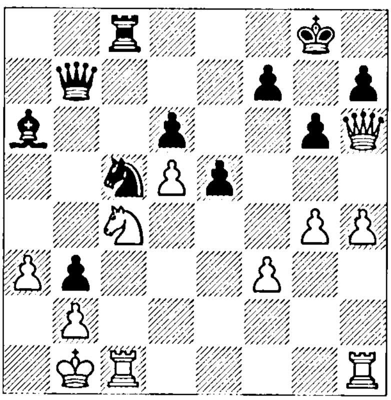
How can we exploit the uncoordinated enemy forces?

60
B



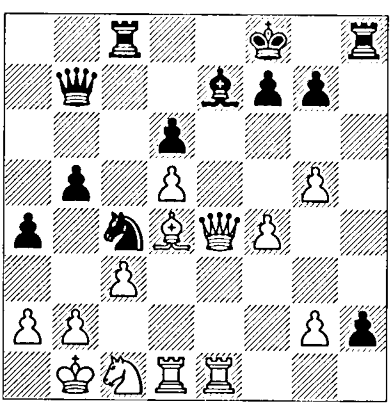
Give your advice – should the pawn sacrifice on e5 be accepted?

61
B



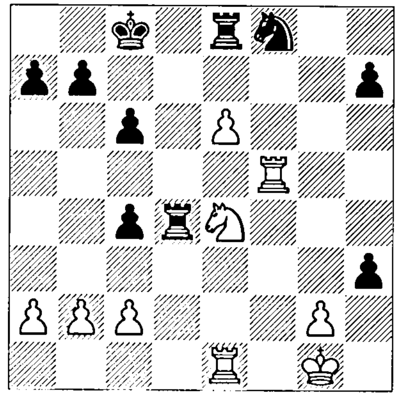
White has a number of threats. What can you suggest for Black?

62
B



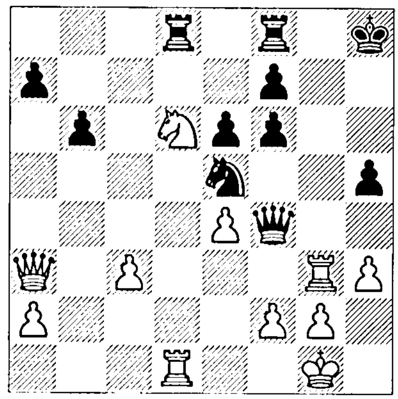
Consider the capture on g5.

63
W



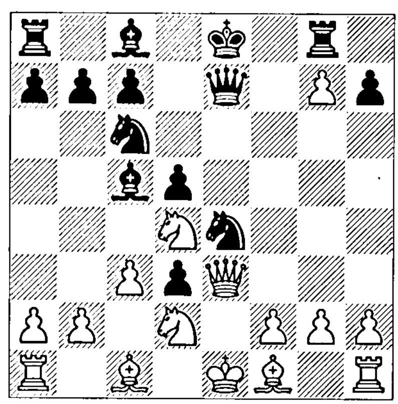
How does White carry the game to a victorious conclusion?

64
W



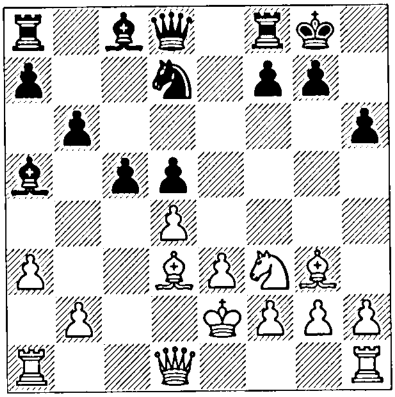
Despite his outward activity, it is not easy for White to repulse the concrete threats. Suggest the best solution to this problem.

65
W



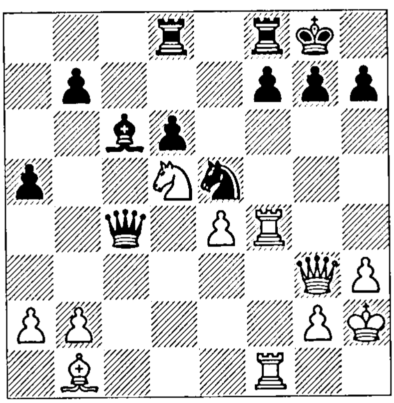
Black wants to take twice on d4. What do you recommend for White?

66
W



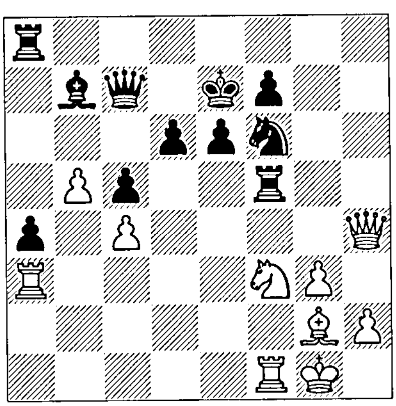
How can one prove the advantage of White's centralized army over the scattered forces of his opponent?

67
W



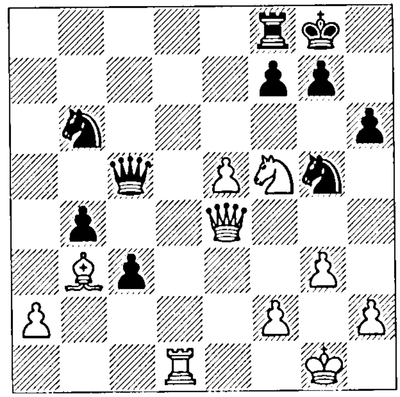
Suggest the variation that gives White the best chances of winning.

68
W



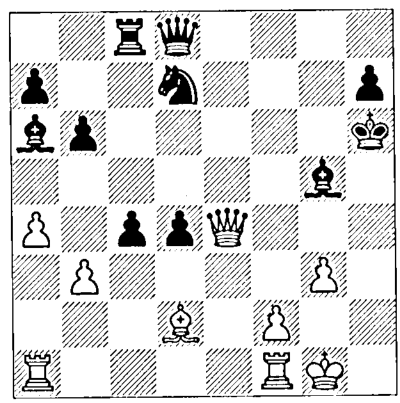
White's position looks unattractive, but with the right makeover, i.e. the correct plan, it can start smelling of roses! Can you see how?

69
W



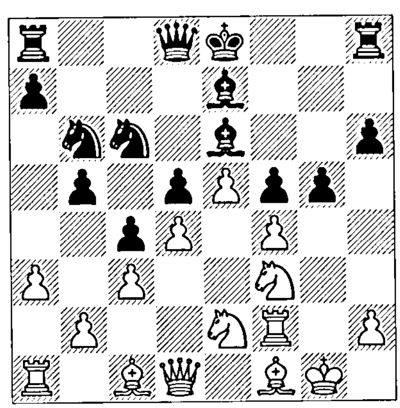
Indicate the variations which could arise if White were to play ♘xh6+.

70
W



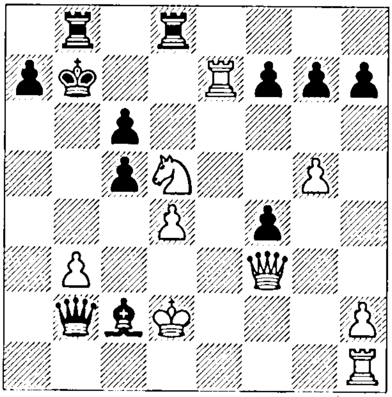
We invite you to calculate the variations and assess the position after ♕e6+.

71
W



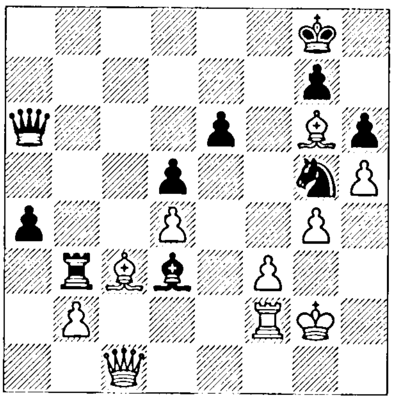
Find the correct plan.

72
B



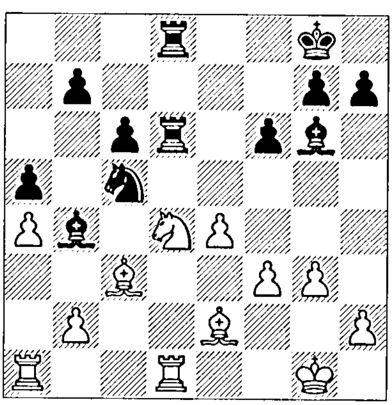
Black has several ways to get out of check. Assess them, and choose the best option. Support your answer with variations.

73
W



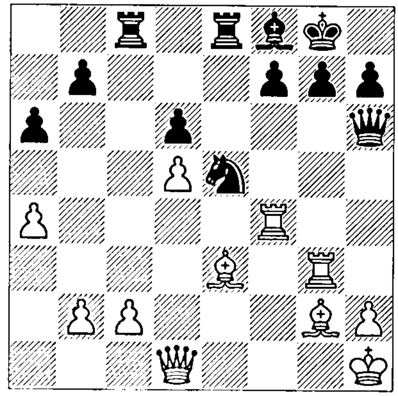
Find the best way for White to register the full point. But be careful – Black does not intend to resign just to please his opponent!

74
B



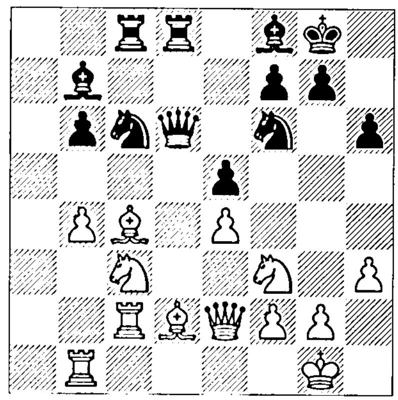
Black found the nice combinative resource ...♘xe4. Is there any ground for optimism on White's part?

75
B



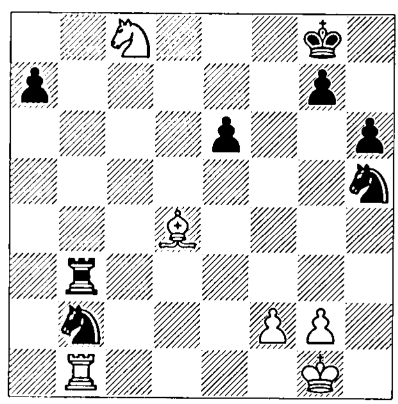
The black queen is in a precarious position. Suggest the best way out, and support your answer with variations.

76
W



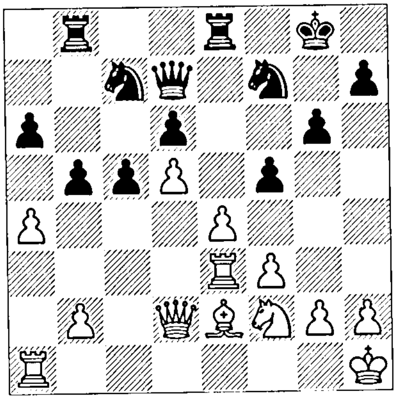
Choose between the two knight moves ♘b5 and ♘d5. But be aware that they are far from equally good!

77
B



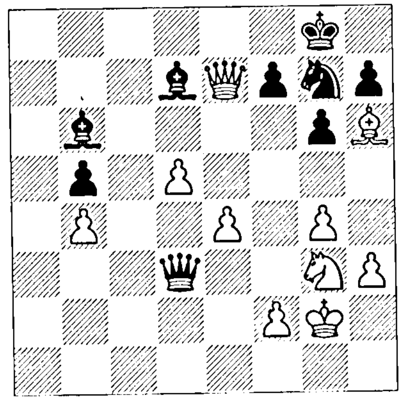
How can Black balance on the precipice?

78
W



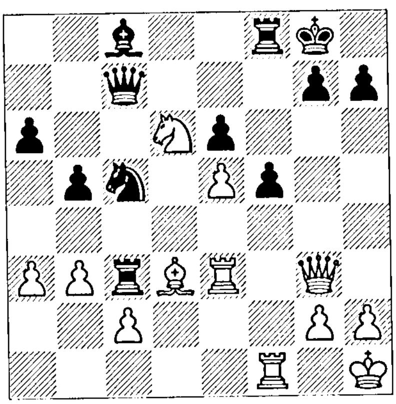
Indicate the best way for White to strengthen his position.

81
B



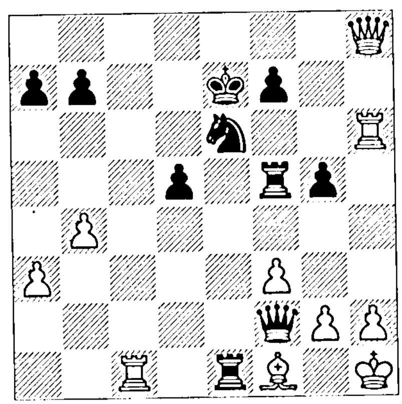
Threats hang over Black from all sides. Is it too late to avoid disaster?

79
W



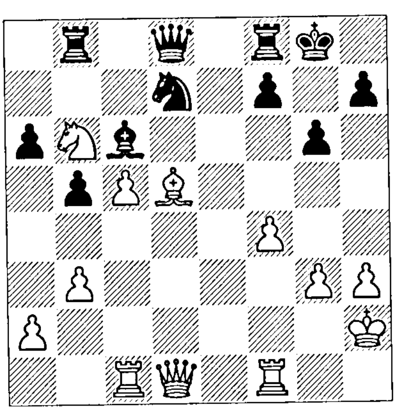
How can White stoke the fire of his initiative?

82
W



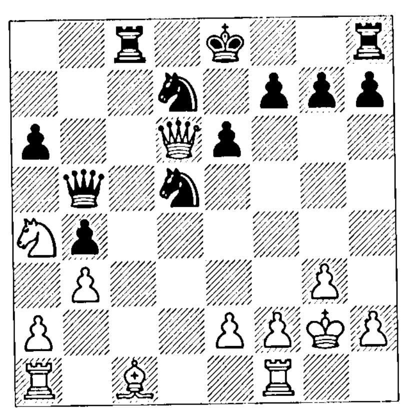
Black's threats are obvious, and a way out for White remains elusive. Can you find the hidden truth of the position?

80
B



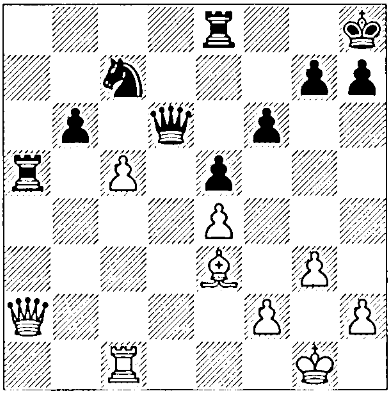
Black clearly has problems. Offer some ideas for how he can deal with this unpromising situation.

83
W



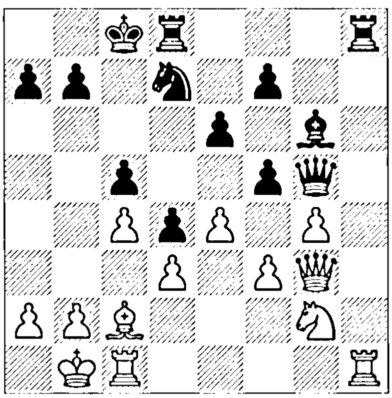
The white queen is in danger. Advise on the best way out.

84
W



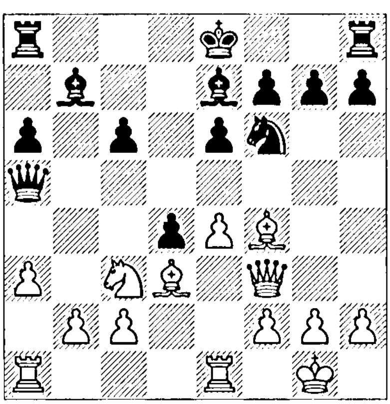
After the move ♕xa5, what should the result of the game be, with correct play by both sides?

85
B



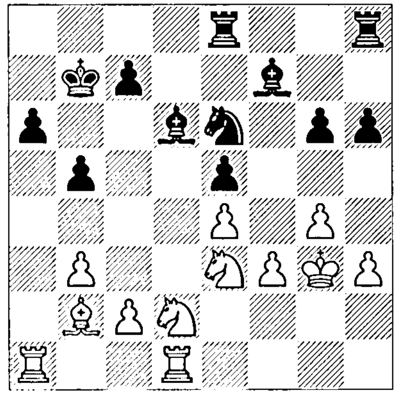
What is more important about the move ...fxe4 – its pluses or minuses?

86
W



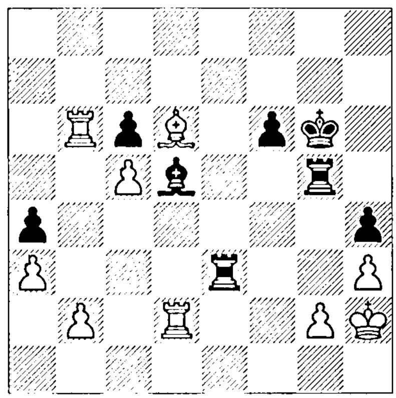
After 13 e5, to whom is the mutual wood-chopping favourable?

87
W



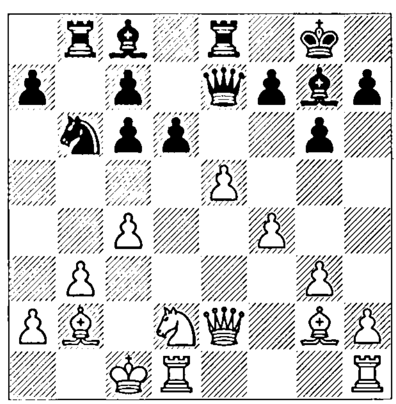
White's position is threatened with gradual decline. How can this unattractive prospect be averted?

88
B



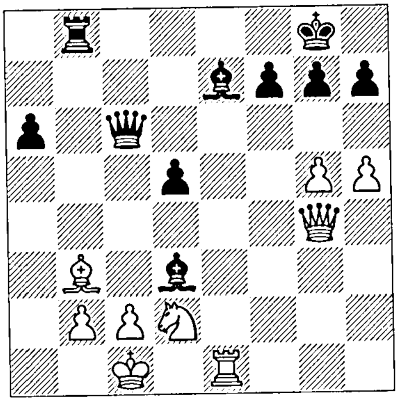
Black needs a draw to take the FIDE world title. How do you suggest he secures this?

89
B



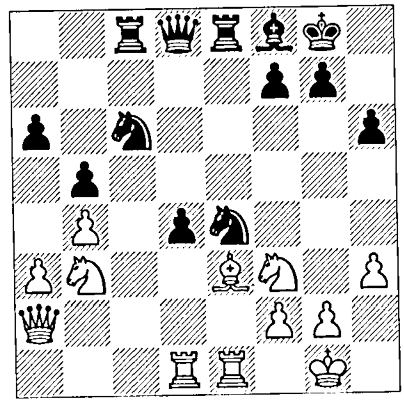
What should Black do next?

90
W



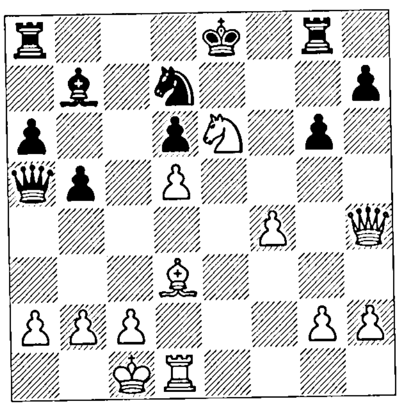
The black pieces are peering intently at the white king. What would you play? Predict the correct result of this position.

93
W



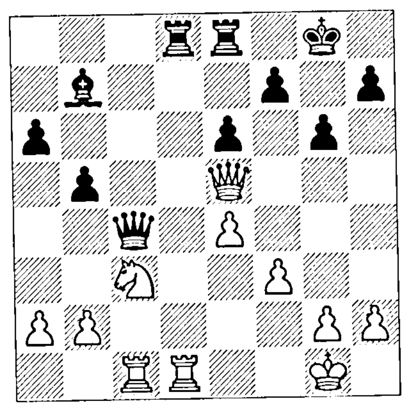
Should you consume the d4-pawn immediately, or save it for dessert?

91
B



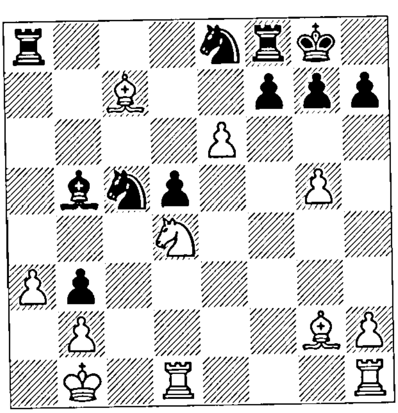
Dark clouds are gathering over Black's position. How can one improve the outlook for the black king?

94
W



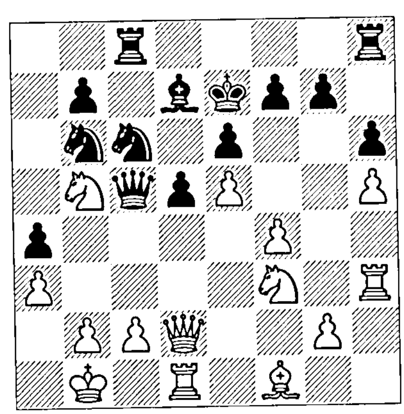
Find a means to strengthen your position.

92
B



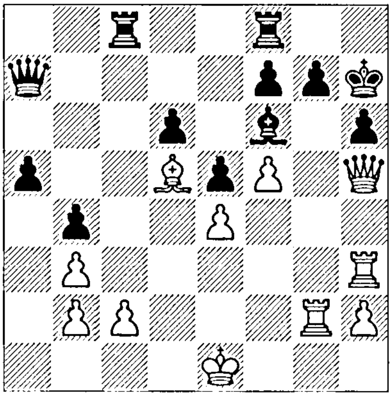
Look for a way for Black to retain equality.

95
B



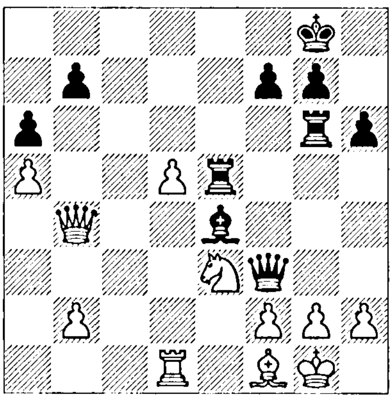
Calculate the consequences of the move 17...♘xe5.

96
B



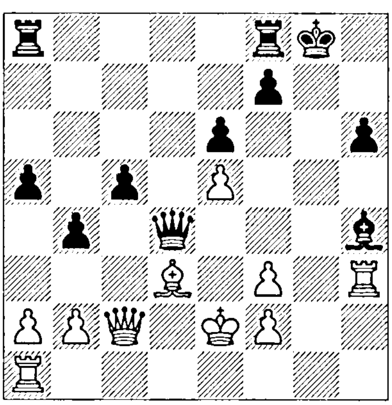
Can Black hope for more than a draw, or should he not tempt fate?

97
W



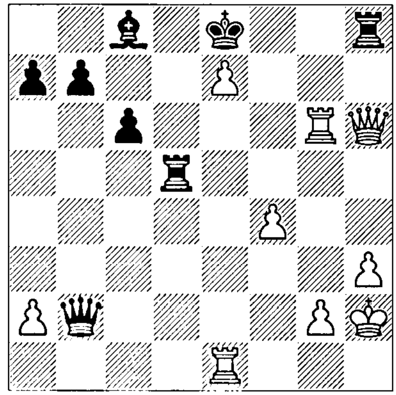
Black's threats are extremely serious. In order to survive, White needs to show the highest quality of defence.

98
W



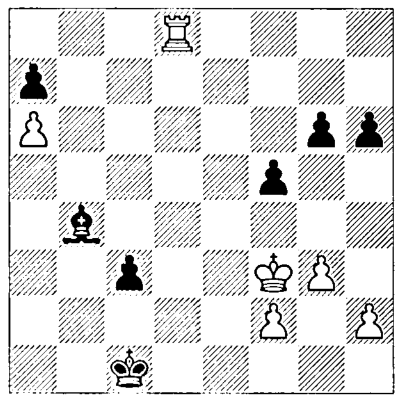
What should the result be, objectively, after 22 ♖xh4? Do not trust superficial impressions, but go deeply into the variations.

99
B



Black's position is actually winning, for reasons that went unnoticed for 75 years after the game was played! How?

100
W



Should White go after the a7-pawn with 59 ♖d7, or settle for a repetition of moves after 59 ♖b8 ♗d6 60 ♖d8 ♗b4, etc.?

Solutions for 'Answer a Question'

Examples from the Play of Andrei Volokitin

1) Ivanchuk – Volokitin

Warsaw rapid 2002

There remains one route to a draw. Ivanchuk ran off the road and fell into a ditch by playing...

28 ♕h4??

The only path was 28 ♗xc4! ♕xc4 29 ♕d6! and the king cannot escape its pursuer: 29...♔g8 (29...♖e8 30 ♕xf6+ ♔g8 31 ♕g5+ ♔f8 32 ♕h6+ =; 29...♖c8 30 ♕xf6+ ♔g8 31 ♖d8+! ♖xd8 32 ♕xd8+ ♔g7 33 ♕g5+ =) 30 ♕g3+! ♔h8 31 ♕d6 =.

28...♘e5! –+

Black avoids perpetual check and is therefore winning.

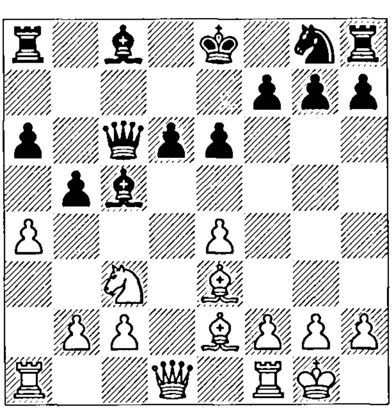
2) Volokitin – Malakhatko

Ukrainian Ch (Kharkov) 2004

When a young mother brought her one-year-old child along, and asked when she should start helping his mental development, she was told that she was already a year too late. At a very minimum, this should have started from the moment of birth, if not earlier! In the same way, Vadim Malakhatko was very late in developing his pieces in the opening.

11 a4! *(D)*

B



11...b4

Or: 11...♗xe3 12 axb5 ±; 11...bxa4 12 ♗xc5 ♕xc5 13 ♖xa4 ±.

12 ♘b5! ♔e7

12...♗xe3 13 ♘xd6+ ♔e7 14 fxe3 wins for White; Black's best course (relatively speaking) is 12...♘f6 13 ♗xc5 dxc5 14 ♘d6+ ♔e7 15 e5 ±.

13 e5! d5

13...axb5 14 ♗f3 d5 15 axb5 ♖xa1 16 bxc6 ♖xd1 17 ♗xc5+ +–.

14 ♘d4 ♕c7 15 c4! bxc3 16 ♖c1! +–

A striking opening disaster!

3) Volokitin – S. Novikov

Moscow 2004

29 ♕xf4! ♘e7

Mikhail Tal loved to fall into traps prepared by the opponent, and then, with an unexpected move at the end of the variation, turn the tables.

30 ♕xh6! ♘xd5

Pay attention, now – you are about to see the turning of the tables!

31 ♘f5!

The magician clicks his fingers.

31...gxf5 32 cxd5 ♕xc3

The only move. 32...♕b6 33 f4! ♕f2 34 ♖g3+ ♕xg3 35 hxg3 fxe4 36 f5 +–.

33 bxc3 fxe4 34 fxe4 ♖c8 35 ♕xd6 ♖xc3

35...♖xe4 36 ♕g3+ ♔f8 37 h3 +–.

Now White went astray with **36 h3?**. He could instead have won by 36 h4! ♖xe4 37 ♕d8+ ♔g7 (37...♔h7 38 ♕f6 ♖cc4 39 ♕xf7+ ♔h8 {39...♔h6 40 ♕f6+ ♔h7 41 ♕f5+ ♔g7 42 h5 +–} 40 g3 +–) 38 ♕g5+ ♔f8 39 h5 +–.

4) Ig. Jelen – Volokitin

Slovenian Cht (Celje) 2004

When you want to dig a pit for your opponent, the important thing is not to fall into it yourself.

25 ♘xc5? dxc5 26 ♗xf5 ♕f6! 27 ♖g3!? ♘c2!

This is the move which White had missed, and which refutes his whole idea. Not 27...♔h7? 28 ♖g5!.

28 ♕g5 ♕xg5 29 ♖xg5 ♔f6 30 ♗xc2 ♔xg5 ∓

5) Volokitin – Shirazi

Bastia rapid 2002

29 ♗h4!

Removing the security guard.

29...♖xd7 30 ♖a8+

Sending in the scouting party.

30...♔h7 31 ♘e6!

Bringing up the reinforcements.

31...♖xd3

Black has no choice but to comply.

32 ♘f8+ ♔g8 33 ♘d7+

Or 33 ♘xg6+!? ♖d8 34 ♖xd8+ ♕xd8 35 ♗xd8 fxg6 36 ♗d3 ♘c3 37 ♗xg6 =.

33...♔h7 34 ♘f8+ ♔g8 35 ♘d7+ ½-½

6) Klinova – Volokitin

Saint Vincent 2002

Black's centralized midfielders attack the goal.

24...d3! ∓

An accurate pass – otherwise the defenders threaten to get back in time after 24...♖ac8 25 ♗xe4! ♗xe4 26 ♖de2 ∓. At the same time, the move sets a trap, which worked in the game:

25 ♖xd3? ♖xd3 26 ♕xd3 exf3!

A feint, as in soccer. Instead of going left, he goes to the right. Zidane and Beckham would be proud.

0-1

7) Vaganian – Volokitin

Istanbul Ech 2003

The best defence is attack. Therefore...

24...d4! 25 ♗xb7 ♕xb7 26 exd4 ♕b4! =

This resource is the key to Black's play.

27 ♖e2

Nothing comes from 27 d5 ♗h6 28 ♖c2 ♗xf4 29 ♖c4 ♕d2 30 ♖xf4 ♖xd5 =.

27...♕xd4

The only move. 27...♖xe2? 28 ♕xe2 cxd4 29 ♕xa6 ±; 27...cxd4? 28 ♘d5! ♕d6 29 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 30 ♕xd4 ±.

28 ♕xd4 cxd4 29 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 30 ♖d1 g5!

A precise answer, freeing the e2-square.

31 ♘h5 ♖e2 32 ♖xd4 ♖xa2 33 ♖d8 h6 34 g4 ♖b2 35 ♖b8 a5 36 ♖b5 ♗b4 ½-½

8) Volokitin – Gelfand

Bermuda 2005

Of course, we all like to attack. But getting carried away with our own plans, forgetting about the opponent's ideas, can be perilous, all the more so when Boris Gelfand is on the other side of the board. It is wise to stay in touch with reality.

16 ♖d1

The more ambitious move could end in the shattering of all our hopes: 16 ♕d1?? ♘c3! 17 bxc3 ♗a3+ 18 ♔b1 ♕xc3 19 ♗c1 ♕b4+! 20 ♔a1 ♗xc1! 21 ♕xc1 ♕c3+ 22 ♔b1 ♕xf3 –+.

16...♕e6 17 ♔b1 0-0 18 ♗g2 ♖ad8 ∓

The game was eventually drawn.

9) Karttunen – Volokitin

Kallithea ECC 2002

The white bishop, like Hercules, supports the world on its shoulders, by stopping a breakthrough by Black's passed pawns.

53...♗d2+! 54 ♔g4 h3! =

The path to the draw involves the mass suicide of the black foot-soldiers.

55 ♗xh3 c4! 56 g6 ♗c3 57 bxc4 b3 58 ♗f1 b2 59 ♗d3 ♔a6 60 c5+ ♔xa5 61 ♔f4 b1♕ 62 ♗xb1 ♔b5 63 ♔e4 ♔xc5 64 g7 ♗xg7 65 ♗a2 ♔d6 ½-½

10) Kožul – Volokitin

Slovenian Cht (Celje) 2004

Black has two pawns, White two rooks. Let's swap over!

56 ♖xb2+! ♔xb2 57 ♖b7+! ♔c2

57...♔a3?? 58 f7 +–.

58 ♖a7 ♖xh7 59 ♖xa2+! ♘xa2 60 ♔g5

The one pawn proves sufficient equivalent for Black's rook and knight.

60...♘c3 61 ♔g6 ♖h4 62 f7 ♖g4+ 63 ♔h6 ♖f4 64 ♔g7 ♘e4 65 f8♕ ♖xf8 66 ♔xf8 ½-½

This practical example would make a nice study!

11) Volokitin – Bareev

Warsaw 2002

We have all heard many times from experienced players, or read in textbooks, about the importance of castling early. Only really strong players understand the saying 'castling is stereotyped', and in his games, Evgeny Bareev has often shown the value of delaying castling

in favour of achieving some other positional aim. "One of the basic rules I try to get across to my pupils is 'Only castle when absolutely necessary!'" (Bareev). In this game, Black does not allow White to manoeuvre the knight from b1 to d2 and c4, without wasting a move playing b3.

14...♖b8! 15 b3 ♖b5! 16 ♕g3!

16 ♖e1? is met by 16...♖c5! – a classy rook manoeuvre!

16...0-0 17 ♘d2 ♗b4 18 ♘c4

18 ♖ad1 ♗xd2! 19 ♖xd2 ♖d5 =.

18...♗c3 19 ♖ad1 ♕e6 20 ♖d3 ±

White's advantage has been kept to a minimum.

12) Volokitin – Cu. Hansen

Esbjerg 2002

The advantage of two bishops is that one can, at any moment, transform it into the advantage of one bishop!

18...♗xc3! 19 bxc3 e5! 20 ♕d2 ♖xe4

20...♗xe4!?.

21 ♖xe4 ♗xe4 22 f3 ♗f5 23 ♕xd6

It was more accurate not to hurry with this capture. Better is 23 c4 ♕c7 24 ♕xd6.

23...♕xd6 24 ♖xd6 ♖c8! 25 ♖d5

White has no choice.

25...f6

25...♖xc3?! 26 ♖xe5 ♖xc2 27 a4! a5 28 ♖b5 ♖b2 29 ♘d4 ♖b4! 30 ♖xb4 axb4 31 ♔f2 ♗d7 32 ♔e3 ♗xa4 33 ♔d3 ∓.

26 ♖d6 ♔g7 27 g4 ♗xc2 28 ♖d7+ ♔h6 29 ♖xa7 ♗xb3? ∓

This move squanders a large part of Black's advantage, and the rook ending in fact ended in a draw 30 moves later. Black could make better used of his bishop by 29...♖xc3! 30 ♔f2 ♗d1 31 ♘d2 ♖d3 32 ♔e1 ♗xf3 33 ♘xf3 ♖xf3 34 ♖a6 ♔g5 35 ♖xb6 ♔xg4, when there is no longer any doubt about the outcome of the rook ending.

13) Macieja – Volokitin

Bermuda 2003

Sometimes we see a case where for some reason an idea eludes the attention of several players one after the other. In this case, not only do we have two strong players, but also the IM who annotated the game for ChessBase, failing to notice.

34...e5+! 35 ♘xd7 exf4??

In the rook ending after 35...♔xd7! 36 dxe5 ♖h2 37 ♖a4 ♔e6 38 ♖xa7 ♔xe5 39 ♖xf7 ♖xb2 = White's pawns are too weak for him to have any winning chances.

36 ♔xh3??

36 ♘b6+! axb6 37 ♔xh3 ♔d7 38 a4 +– and the outside passed pawn is decisive. In the game continuation, White will have no such pawn.

36...♔xd7 37 ♔g4 ♔e6 38 ♔xf4 ♔xf6 39 b3 ♔e6 40 ♔g5 f6+ 41 ♔g6 ♔e7 42 ♔f5 ½-½

14) Volokitin – Korobov

Ukrainian Ch (Kharkov) 2004

18...b6!

At first sight, this move looks dubious, since it lets White improve the position of his pieces with the aid of a *zwischenzug*. So what is the idea?

19 ♗f3 ♗a6!

A rare thing – Black answers a *zwischenzug* with a *zwischenzug*.

20 ♗xa8 ♖xa8

A remarkable position. Even though it is his move, White cannot hang on to his extra material.

21 ♘c6 ♘d3+ 22 ♖xd3

This move is simply a necessity!

22...♗xd3 23 f3!? ♗b5 24 ♘d4 ♗d7 =

The two sides have arrived at a consensus. The game is now equal, but this does not of course mean that one has to agree a draw – White ended up winning the game.

15) Volokitin – Firman

Lvov 2001

Chess theory can sometimes seem blind, but in this case there is no reason to complain about its insight.

14 g4! ♘c6

The point is that 14...♗b5?? fails to 15 ♕xc3 ♗xe2 16 ♖b1!! (a brilliant deflection) 16...♕xb1 (16...♕xg1 17 ♕c8+ ♔e7 18 ♖xb7+ +–) 17 gxf5! ♕xc1+ 18 ♔xe2 ♖xg1 19 ♕c8+ ♔e7 20 f6#. Who could have predicted that this pawn would deliver the decisive blow?

15 ♕xc3?

But this is wrong. White should play 15 ♖g2!, meeting 15...♘h4 (15...♘fd4 16 ♘xc3! ±) by 16 ♖g3 0-0-0 17 ♘xc3 ♔b8 18 ♖b1 ±, as in the game Kupreichik-Dolmatov, USSR Ch (Minsk) 1987.

15...♘fd4

Now Black has excellent counterplay.

16) Volokitin – Goldin

Beersheba Wcht 2005

The white knight has incautiously wandered onto the edge of the opponent's web, but the spider on d4 needs to hurry to complete its work.

39...♘f4?

More bloodthirsty was 39...♔c5! (hoping to play ...♘d4) 40 ♘b7+ (40 ♔c2?? d5! wins for Black) 40...♔c6 41 ♘a5+ ♔c5 =.

40 ♘c4 d5

40...♔c5 41 g3 ♘xh3 42 ♔e3 ♘g5 43 ♘b2! ± with the thinly-disguised intention of ♘d3+.

41 ♘b2 ♘xg2 42 ♘d3 ♘h4 43 a5 ♘f3+ 44 ♔c2 ♘g5 45 a6 ♘e6 46 a7 ♘c7 47 ♘xb4 ♘a8 48 ♘c6+ ♔c5 49 ♘e7 g6 50 ♔d3 ♘c7 51 b4+ ♔d6 52 b5 ♘a8 53 b6 1-0

17) Korobov – Volokitin

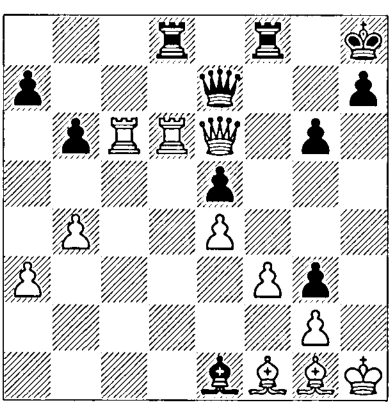
Ukrainian jr Ch (Kharkov) 2001

The best way to fight against centralization is by a stronger flank concentration. Have you never heard this principle? What does it mean? Watch and learn!

27...♗e1! 28 a3 ♘g3+! 29 hxg3 fxg3 30 ♕e6? *(D)*

It was essential to seek a draw after 30 ♗h2!? gxh2 31 ♖e6 ♕g7 32 ♕xe5 ♕xe5 33 ♖xe5 ♗g3 ∓.

B



30...♖f5!!

On seeing this move, Ivanchuk could not hide his delight, as he truly appreciates the value of beauty in chess.

31 ♗h2 ♖h5 32 ♖d2 ♖xh2+ 33 ♔g1 ♗xd2 0-1

18) Volokitin – Timofeev

Russian Cht (Ekaterinburg) 2002

We would recommend the reader to prepare for some fireworks. Let's light the fuse...

25 ♘cxd5! ♖xc1

The only move. 25...♘xe5?? 26 ♖xc8+ ♕xc8 27 ♗xb4! ♘xg4 28 ♘e7+ ♔h8 29 ♘xc8 ♖xb4 30 ♘d3 +–.

26 ♘f6+! gxf6 27 gxf6+ ♘g5 28 ♕xg5+ ♔h8 29 ♗xb4! ♖xf1+ 30 ♔xf1 ♖xb4

30...♕f7? 31 ♗e7 ±.

31 ♘g6+ hxg6 32 ♕h6+ ♔g8 33 ♕xg6+ ♔f8 34 ♕h6+ ♔g8 35 ♕g6+ ½-½

19) Volokitin – Aleksandrov

Russian Cht (Sochi) 2004

38...♗c8

Seemingly an oversight, but actually the only good move, and the first step in the right direction! Not 38...♔e8?! 39 ♘e4 ±.

39 ♖xc7! ♔xc7 40 ♘xc6+ ♔d6 41 ♘xb8 ♔c7 42 ♘d5+ ♔xb8?

Even such a fine endgame player as Alexandrov could not find the narrow path to a draw: 42...♔b7!!. Discovering such an idea is quite an achievement, even for a grandmaster! 43 b5! ♗e6 44 ♘xb6 ♔xb6 45 ♘c6 ♗b3 (45...f6 46 g6 ♗d5 = is also sufficient for a draw) 46 a5+ ♔xb5 47 ♘d4+ ♔xa5 48 ♘xb3+ ♔b4 and White lacks one tempo for a win:

a) 49 ♘d2 ♔c3 50 ♘e4+ (50 ♘f3 ♔d3 51 ♔f2 (51 ♘e5+ ♔e4 52 ♘xf7 ♔f5 53 ♔f2 ♔g6 54 ♔f3 ♔xf7) 51...♔e4 52 ♔g3 ♔f5 53 ♔h4 f6 =) 50...♔d4 51 ♘d6 ♔e5 52 ♘xf7+ ♔f5 53 ♔f2 ♔g6 54 ♔f3 ♔xf7 =.

b) 49 ♘c1 ♔c4 50 ♔f2 ♔d5 51 ♔f3 ♔e6 52 ♔f4 g6 =.

c) 49 ♘d4 ♔c5 50 ♘f5 ♔d5 51 ♘xg7 ♔e5 52 ♔g2 ♔f4 53 ♘e6+ ♔f5 =.

43 ♘xb6 ♗e6?!

Better is 43...♗f5.

44 a5 ♔b7?

The king and bishop are unfortunately placed, which helps the pawns advance. 44...f6 45 gxf6 gxf6 46 ♔f2 ♔b7 47 b5 ±.

45 b5! f6 46 ♘a4! ♔c7

46...♗f5 47 ♘c5+ ♔b8 48 b6 +–.

47 b6+ ♔b8

47...Kc6 48 b7 Kc7 49 g6 Bf5 50 a6 Bxg6 51 Nc5 +–.

48 Nc5 Bf5 49 a6 1-0

20) Volokitin – Markowski

Moscow 2004

In this apparently simple position, the computer could not find the strongest move either! The problem is not that the machine needs an upgrade, but just that such ideas tend to come only to humans. Unfortunately, sometimes they only come into one's head after the game...

35 Rc3??

After 35 Be5! Qxb3 36 Rh4! Qd1+ 37 Kh2 f6 38 Bg3 = White has a fortress. Despite his material advantage, Black has no winning prospects.

35...Qh5 ∓

The chance has now passed, and Black duly won.

21) Volokitin – Avrukh

Biel 2000

19...d5!

"It seems as if this move loses the advantage, but I had found a beautiful tactical idea" (Avrukh). 19...Qc6 ∓ is good for Black, but less incisive.

20 exd5 Nxd5 21 Qf2

21 Nxd5 Bxd2 22 Nb6 Qb5!! is the point: 23 Qxd2 (23 c4 Qxb2; 23 Nxa8 Qxe2 24 Bxe2 Bxe3+ –+) 23...Qxb6!.

21...Bxc3 22 bxc3 Qc7 23 Rad1

23 c4 Nxe3 24 Rxd8+ Rxd8 25 Qxe3 Bxc4 26 Bxc4 Qxc4 27 Qxe5 Qxc2 –+.

23...Qxc3 –+

The game ended in victory for Black a few moves later.

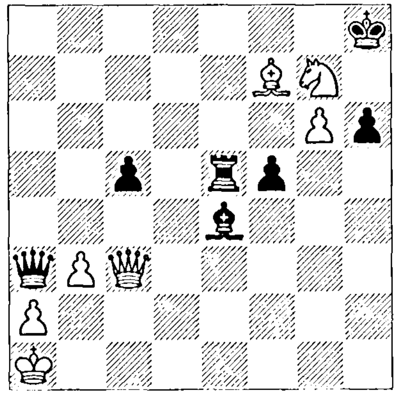
22) Svidler – Volokitin

Russian Cht (Sochi) 2005

36 Rd7! =

The strongest move. There is no value in 'playing for a loss'. We invite the reader to a boxing match. The combatants are in their respective corners. 36 Rxe8+?? Rxe8. Gong! The round begins. 37 Qc3 Re7. Whack! 38 Bf7 (and now another thump!) 38...Re5! (the fighter in the black trunks is not holding back) 39 Nxg7!? *(D)*. The players are knocking lumps out of each other!

B



And now a crushing knockout blow, right on the jaw: 39...Bc2!! –+. White is counted out.

36...Rxc6

The only move.

37 Rxg7 Qxa2+ 38 Qxa2 Rxa2+ 39 Kxa2 Bf3 40 Rh7+ Kg8 41 Rg7+ Kh8 ½-½

23) Volokitin – Nakamura

Lausanne 2005

18...Nxh5?

Black's position does not inspire confidence, but it was more stubborn to play 18...Ncd7!? 19 Rd1 Qa6.

19 Bxh7+!! Kxh7 20 Qxf7!!

An original combination! White sacrifices two pieces for a pawn, to exploit the poor coordination of Black's forces. Not 20 Qxh5+? Kg8 21 Be3 Qxb2.

20...Rf8!

The best chance in an inferior position. Other moves are also unsatisfactory. It was possible to lose beautifully with 20...Qc6? 21 Re5! Nf6 22 Re3 Kh8 23 Rh3+ Nh7 24 Qg6 Kg8 25 Rxh7 Bf6 26 Qh5 Kf8 27 Rh8+ Ke7 28 Rxe8+ Qxe8 29 Qxc5+ +– or more painfully by 20...Re7 21 Qxh5+ Kg8 22 Be3 Qxb2 23 Bxc5 (23 Qxc5 Qxa2 24 Qxa7 Qxa7 25 Bxa7 ±) 23...Rf7 24 Qe2 ±.

21 Qxf8 Nd3!? 22 Qf3! Nhf4

22...Nxe1 23 Qxh5+ Kg8 24 Qe2 Nxg2 25 Kxg2 Qc6+ 26 Qf3 ±.

23 Bxf4 Nxe1 24 Qe4+ Kh8 25 b3!

Preserving the compactness of the pawn-structure.

25...Qa6 26 Qxe1 Qxa2 ±

Black has restricted White's advantage, but could not avoid defeat in a lengthy endgame.

100 Graded Examples

1) D. Ionescu – Nanu

Romanian Ch (Baile Tusnad) 2001

It is true that the end of the game is close at hand, but in fact it is a draw that is soon guaranteed by a liquidation that forces complete material equality:

42...♖xg2+! 43 ♕xg2 ♕xg2+ 44 ♔xg2 ♖f8! ½-½

2) Barua – Ganguly

Indian Ch (Mumbai) 2000

"You will never solve a problem if you think in the same way as the person who posed it" – Einstein. The whole point is that the bishop should not retreat, but should attack, and break open the sarcophagus of the black king.

23 ♗f6!! gxf6 24 f4!

24 ♖ad1?? ♖fd8 25 ♕h6 d5 26 ♖d3 ♗f8 –+.

1-0

24...♖fd8 25 ♕h6 +–.

3) Grabinsky – Zezulkin

Swidnica 2000

21...♕xc5!! 22 ♖xc5 ♘xc5

Inviting the queen for a dance.

23 ♕b6 ♘a4 24 ♕b7 ♘c5 25 ♕b6 ♘a4 ½-½

The remaining pieces can only watch, bewitched by the waltz of the queen and knight.

4) Shabalov – Gelfand

Bermuda 2004

There are many chess-players who feel most at home in the endgame. But did you know that there are also certain pieces like this? The most striking example is the king. Once there are only a few pieces on the board, he can breathe easily, and take an important part in the battle, and, most of all, can cease to be a burden on the rest of his army, which normally have to protect him. In this example, the black king marches calmly into the heart of his opposite number's camp, and with far from peaceful intentions.

43...♔e2! 44 ♖d7 ♔d2 45 ♖xe3

45 ♖xd4+ ♔xc2 with the idea ...♖b3#.

45...♔xe3

45...♔xc2?! 46 ♖xc3+ ∓.

46 ♖f7 ♘d5 47 b5

47 h5 ♔d2 –+.

47...♔d2 0-1

5) Privalov – M. Hrabinska

Lvov rapid 2001

A source of perpetual motion has eluded scientists throughout history, but in chess this dream is a reality, as shown in this, by no means unique, example.

36 ♘c2! ♖xa2 37 ♘xb4! ♖xe2 38 c6 ♖e5 39 ♘d3 ♖e2 40 ♘b4 ½-½

It is easy to see that the rook must go either to e1 or e5, but then the knight attacks it from d3, and after the forced move to e2, the knight returns to b4, and so on, ad infinitum... or, at least, until threefold repetition.

6) Grabinsky – Shtyrenkov

Ukrainian Cht (Alushta) 2002

Humans are distinguished from other living organisms by their ability to learn from other people's experience. By reading an article or analysing interesting examples, one can enjoy hundreds of aphorisms, and become a master of playing opposite-coloured-bishop positions. "The correct strategy when there are opposite-coloured bishops is to attack the enemy king. Material or positional advantages count for little if the king is in danger. Every chance to attack should be seized." – Dvoretsky, *Positional Play*.

32 fxg6! hxg6 33 ♗xg6!! fxg6

33...♕xg6?? 34 ♖g1.

34 ♖a7 ♖f7 35 ♖a8+ ♖f8 36 ♖a7 ½-½

7) Anand – J. Polgar

Cap d'Agde rapid 2003

Laszlo Polgar is the father of the famous sisters, the youngest of whom first proved the ability of women to compete in chess events at the very highest level. From an early age, he developed imagination and tactical vision in his daughters. And we can all see the results! Nor does one have to be a great fortune-teller to see that Judit will soon have company in her battles with the strongest male players.

20...♗xd4! 21 ♗xd4 ♗xa2+! 22 ♔c1

22 ♔xa2 ♕a5+ 23 ♔b1 (23 ♔b3 ♘b6! 24 ♗xb6 ♖c3+!! 25 bxc3 ♕a3+ 26 ♔c4 ♕xc3#) 23...b3! –+.

22...♗b3 –+

8) Ribli – Thorfinnsson
Saint Vincent ECC 2005

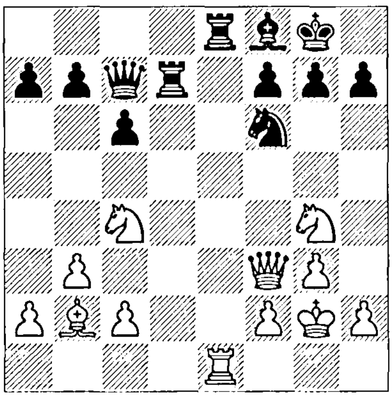
In fact, it does not even survive the first crash-test. The lesson is clear – travelling in a car called 'passivity' is life-threatening!

17 ♖xd7! ♖xd7

17...♘xd7 18 ♕xf7+ ♔h8 19 ♘g4 ♖xe1 20 ♘h6 +–.

18 ♘g4! *(D)*

B



18...♖e6

Or: 18...♘xg4 19 ♖xe8 ♘h6 20 ♗e5 +–; 18...♖xe1 19 ♘xf6+ ♔h8 (19...gxf6 20 ♕g4+ ♗g7 21 ♗xf6 +–) 20 ♕f5! +–.

19 ♖xe6 fxe6 20 ♗xf6 h5

20...gxf6 21 ♘xf6+ ♔g7 22 ♘e8+.

21 ♘ge5! ♖d5

21...gxf6 22 ♘xd7 (22 ♕xf6 ♖g7 23 ♕xe6+ ♔h7 24 ♕f5+ ♔g8 25 ♕xh5) 22...♕xd7 23 ♕xf6 ±.

22 ♗g5! b5

22...♖xe5 23 ♗f4 ♗d6 24 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 25 ♕xh5.

23 ♘g6 ♕f7

Other moves fail as follows: 23...♖xg5 24 ♕xf8+ ♔h7 25 ♘e7; 23...♖f5 24 ♗f4! ♖xf4 25 ♘xf4 bxc4 26 ♘xe6.

24 ♕xf7+ ♔xf7 25 ♘ce5+ ♔e8 26 ♗e3 1-0

9) Voitsekhovsky – Kupreichik
Minsk 2001

"Many generations of players have known the formula three tempi = one pawn." – I. Zaitsev. But the old monetary scale is getting outdated, and needs revising. Modern-day chess is more dynamic. Here, three pawns are worth one check.

27...b4! 28 axb4 a3

While solving this position in training, Oleksienko and Kryvoruchko found another win with 28...d4!.

29 bxa3 d4!! 30 ♗c1 dxc3 31 ♖e3? ♖xe3 32 ♗xe3

Nothing is changed by 32 ♕xe3 ♕d1+ 33 ♔f2 ♗d4 –+.

32...♕d1+ 33 ♕f1 c2 34 ♔f2 ♗d4 0-1

10) Erdos – Zo. Varga
Miskolc 2004

Space advantages, and preventing the opponent from developing, were priorities for Tarrasch and his followers. These days, greater attention is given to piece harmony. Watch how the new-fangled factors outstrip the old.

22...f6! 23 ♘g4 ♘xc4! 24 ♕xc4 f5 25 ♘e5

25 ♘f2 f4.

25...f4! 0-1

26 ♗f2 ♗xe5 –+.

11) Leko – Kramnik
Linares 2004

One obstacle for the solver, during his calculation, is to appreciate when to throw the ballast overboard. When the heavy pieces are getting in contact with the enemy king, the bishop is not an ally, but a hindrance!

32...♖h5! –+ 33 ♖7d6

33 ♕g4 ♖g5 34 ♕h3 ♗f8 35 ♗f1 e2 –+.

33...♗f6! 34 ♖xf6

34 ♗d3 ♕g7 35 ♕g4 ♖g5 –+.

34...♕c2!!

34...♖xh3? 35 ♖xg6 ♖xg6 36 ♖d4 ♖h5 37 ♖xf4 ♖a6 38 g4 =.

35 ♕xh5

Alternatively: 35 ♕d7 ♖xg2+ 36 ♔xg2 ♕xe2+ 37 ♔g1 ♕xh2+ 38 ♔f1 ♕f2#; 35 ♔f1 ♖xh3 36 gxh3 ♖g2!.

35...♕xe2 36 g4 ♕f2+ 0-1

12) Vallejo Pons – Kasparov
Linares 2005

It is interesting to consider what is the main thing which separates Bill Gates from other businessmen, Madonna from other singers, or Garry Kasparov from other chess-players. Perhaps it is a perpetual striving to be the best, always to be one step ahead. As a small example of this, here is a combination where the 13th

world champion calculates that one extra move further:

27 ♖a5??

27 ♖a4! ♖d8 28 h3 (and not 28 ♕h4? g5) is necessary, with unclear play.

27...♗xf2+! 28 ♕xf2 ♕xa5 29 ♘xe6!? ♗xg2! 0-1

13) Y. Klimova – Yul. Yakovich

Russia 2005

"If heroes had time to think what they were doing, there would be no heroism!" – Peter Ustinov.

11...♘xg4? 12 hxg4 ♕xg4

12...♗xg4 13 ♘d5 0-0-0 14 c3 +–.

13 ♘d2??

13 ♘g1? is also bad, due to 13...♗xf2+!, but 13 ♗g3!! is the move which turns Black from hero into zero: 13...♕xf3 14 ♖xh5! +–.

13...♕h4! –+

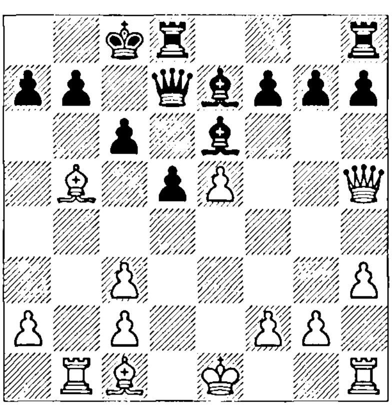
14) Variation from the game

Dolmatov-Mamedyarov, *Moscow 2002*

If Freud had been a chess-player, he would have said that we all have a complex, inherited from our childhood, to castle as soon as we can. If someone does not notice the following combination, and prefers the simple 12 0-0, he should pay attention to chess psychology.

12 ♗b5! c6 *(D)*

W



13 ♗a6!! bxa6 14 ♕e2 ♕c7 15 ♕xa6+ ♔d7 16 ♖b7 +–

15) Oleksienko – Shmeliov

Ukrainian U-18 Ch (Lvov) 2003

48...f2??

Out of tune! Listen to the melody which the rook and knight play on their respective instruments: 48...♖b5! 49 ♗e4 ♖b2! (49...f2?? 50 c6 ♖b6 51 ♗d3! +–) 50 ♗d5 ♖b5 =.

49 c6 ♖b6 50 ♗c4! g3 51 b8♕+ ♖xb8 52 c7+ ♔c8 53 ♗a6+ ♖b7 54 ♔c6 1-0

16) Ivanchuk – Topalov

Monte Carlo (Amber blindfold) 2004

If you are cooking, and forget to add any spices, you will lose all the flavour. Ivanchuk seasons his dish with a *zwischenzug*, but gourmets should understand that in this case, the cook was operating blindfolded.

31 hxg6?

The right recipe is as follows: 31 b3! ♘b6 (31...♘e5 32 ♘xd5!; 31...♖d7 32 ♘e8) 32 hxg6 hxg6 33 ♖ch3 ♔f8 34 ♘e6+! fxe6 35 ♖h8+ ♔e7 36 ♖1h7+ +–.

31...hxg6 32 ♖ch3 ♔f8 33 ♘e6+ fxe6 34 ♖h8+ ♔e7 35 ♖1h7+ ♔d6 36 ♖xd8+ ♚e5 37 ♖h1

The game is now far less clear than it ought to have been, although Ivanchuk did win in the end.

17) Topalov – Leko

Morelia/Linares 2006

Here, as in a maze, one road leads to safety, while the rest are dead ends. Peter Leko unfortunately fails to thread Ariadne's needle.

54...♖d4?

54...♘c4? 55 ♖h3 is no good either, but the solution is 54...♔d7! 55 ♔xg6 ♘c4 56 ♖d3 ♘xd6! 57 ♘xd6 (57 ♖xd6+ ♔e7 58 ♔f5 ♖xe4 =) 57...♖xf4 58 ♘xb5+ with a theoretical draw.

55 ♘f6!! ♖xd6 56 ♖e8+ ♔c7 57 ♖e2! +–

Black cannot parry both threats.

18) Kurnosov – M. Rodshtein

Stockholm 2006

A relatively long time ago, a very young Andrei Volokitin was playing an old man. The position was dead drawn, but the old man kept on playing moves. When the future grandmaster finally offered a draw, his opponent replied "Draws have to be earned, young man!" After another 50 moves, Andrei finally 'earned' his half point. One can say the same for White in this example, although without any irony.

46 ♗d4+! ♘xd4 47 ♘e5! ♘f3+ 48 ♘xf3 b1♕ 49 ♖xb1 ♘xb1 50 ♘g5!

50 ♘e5? ♔g8 51 ♘c6 ♔f7 52 d8♕ ♖xd8 53 ♘xd8+ ♔f6 54 ♔g3 ♘c3.

50...e5 51 d8♕+ ♖xd8 52 ♘f7+ ♔g8 53 ♘xd8 ♘d2 54 ♔g3 ♔f8 55 ♘c6 ♘c4 56 ♔g4 e4 57 ♔f4 e3 58 ♔f3 ½-½

19) Mursky – Grabinsky

Lvov 2001

Black is late thinking about developing his queenside. The combination that exploits this factor is well-hidden, and reminds one of the behaviour of foxes. Having driven their quarry into a hole, they wait until it shows even a hair on its head, then they pounce!

However, White failed to pounce. He played **17 f4?**, missing 17 ♕b3! c4 18 ♕b5 ♖d6 19 ♖ab1! b6 20 ♘xg6! ±.

20) Oleksienko – N. Alexanian

Lvov 2002

Black's organism is invaded by germs, which destroy it from within.

14 ♘c6!

Watch how the white knights set up various double attacks.

14...♕c7

14...♕d7 15 ♘xd5! ♘xd5 16 ♕xd5 ±.

15 ♘xa7! ♗d7 16 ♗d4! ♘g4 17 hxg4 ♗xd4 18 ♘ab5 ♗xb5 19 ♘xb5 ♕c5 20 ♘xd4?!

Better is 20 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 21 ♘xd4 ♕xd4 22 c4.

20...♕xd4?

20...♖xa1! 21 ♖xa1 ♕xd4 22 c3 ♕d2 23 ♖d1 ♕xb2 ±.

21 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 22 c4 ♖d8 23 ♖d1 ♕xb2 24 cxd5 ±

21) M. Kravtsiv – Oleksienko

Lvov 2004

"The pawn is like a kind of anthill, often supporting great weight." – Tartakower. And certainly, here the black ants prove very industrious!

52...♗d1!! 53 ♖xd1 b3 54 h6 b2 55 h7 a1♕! 56 h8♕ b1♘+! 57 ♖xb1 ♕xh8 –+

22) Navara – McShane

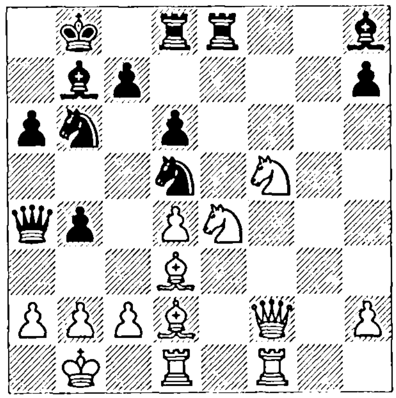
Lausanne 2004

The move f5 enlarges the living space of many of the white pieces, and is undoubtedly part of White's short-term plans. But if one relies solely on such general considerations, unsupported by concrete variations, then strong strategic moves can lead to tactical problems. It is no coincidence that the word 'routine' is for us one of the strongest of condemnations.

21 f5? exf5 22 gxf5 gxf5 23 ♘xf5? *(D)*

23 ♘g5? is also bad, in view of 23...♘c3+! 24 bxc3 ♗d5 25 c4 ♘xc4 26 c3 ♘b2 –+. White should opt for 23 ♕xf5 ♗xd4 24 ♕xh7 ♖h8 ∓.

B



23...♖xe4!! 24 ♗xe4 ♘c3+! 25 ♗xc3

25 bxc3 ♗xe4 26 ♘e3 (26 ♗c1 b3 27 axb3 ♕xb3+ 28 ♔a1 ♗xc2 also wins for Black) 26...b3! 27 axb3 ♕xb3+ 28 ♔c1 ♕a3+ 29 ♔b1 ♘a4 –+.

25...bxc3! 26 ♖d3

Or: 26 ♗xb7 ♕b4 27 b3 ♕a3 –+; 26 ♕e1 ♗xe4 27 ♕xc3 ♘d5 28 ♕b3+ ♕xb3 29 axb3 ♗xf5 30 ♖xf5 ♘e3 –+.

26...♗xe4 27 ♖xc3 ♖f8 28 ♕h4 ♕b5! 29 ♖f4 ♗xf5 0-1

23) Nijboer – Fressinet

Leon Echt 2001

Fressinet lost the game, missing a drawing chance in the process. He quite correctly wanted to take advantage of the awkward placing of the white bishops and rooks, but was let down by inaccurate calculation of the relevant variations.

54...h6?

The correct path was 54...♖a2! 55 ♖xd5 ♖xa4 56 ♖b5 (56 ♖g5 h6 57 ♖xg6+ ♔f7 58 ♖a6 b3 =; 56 ♖c5 ♔d6 57 ♖g5 ♔c6 =) 56...♔d7! 57 ♗xb4 ♔c6 58 ♖b8 (58 ♖c5+ ♔b6 59 ♖c4 ♔b5 =) 58...♔c7 59 ♖b5 ♔c6 =.

55 ♗xb4 ♖b2 56 ♗c3 ♖a2 57 ♖e5+ ♔f7 58 ♗e8+ ♔f8 59 ♗b4+ 1-0

24) Z. Rahman – Volzhin

Dhaka 2001

"The main thing is not how many troops you have, but how well they fight!" – Eisenhower.

25...d3! 26 ♗c3

In chess terms: trade in the second-hand queen for a younger and better model.

26...dxc2!! 27 ♗xg7 ♖d7! 28 ♖f1 ♖d1 29 ♗h6 ♗c4 –+

25) Leko – Kramnik

Brissago Wch (5) 2004

Solving studies or endgame positions is like solving a box puzzle – you just keep moving round and round until you find the right arrangement! Vladimir Kramnik did not have the patience to find the correct route for the bishop:

62...♗g3??

62...♗e1! 63 ♖c6+ ♔f7 64 ♔e5 ♗a5! 65 ♖f6+ (65 ♖c8 h4; 65 h4 ♗d8) 65...♔g7 66 ♔e6 ♗c3! 67 ♖f7+ ♔g8 =.

63 ♖c6+ ♔g7 64 ♔e5 h4

64...♗h4 65 ♖c7+ +–.

65 ♖c7+ ♔h6 66 ♖c4 ♔g7 67 ♔e6 ♗h2 68 ♖c7+ ♔h6 69 ♔f7 1-0

26) Sakaev – Fedorov

Warsaw Ech 2005

In order to break through on the queenside, it proves necessary to strike on the kingside!

17 f4!! exf4 18 c5! dxc5 19 ♘xc5 ♕d6 20 ♘b3 e4 21 c5 ♕e5 22 ♕a4!

Taking control of the c6-square. 22 ♗b5! is also not bad, with a similar idea.

22...♘f6 23 ♕d4! ♘d7 24 c6?!

Better is 24 ♗b5! again controlling c6: 24...♕xd4+ (24...g5 25 ♗xd7 ♕xd4+ 26 ♘xd4 ♗xd7 27 ♖b7 ♖fd8 28 c6 +–) 25 ♘xd4 ♘xc5 26 d6 +–.

24...♕xd4+ 25 ♘xd4 ♘e5 26 c7! ♗d7 27 ♗b5! ♗xb5 28 ♖xb5 a6 29 ♖b6 ♘c8 30 ♖e6 ♘d3 31 ♖b1! ♖a7 32 d6 ♘xd6 33 ♖xd6 ♖xc7 34 ♘d5 ♖c4 35 ♘e6 ♖a8 36 ♖d7 1-0

27) Andreikin – Tomashevsky

Russian U-18 Spartakiad (Kazan) 2003

Undoubtedly, Black must take account of White's counter-combination, but it need not prevent us from playing the move we want to play.

35...d5! 36 ♕xe5? ♘e8!

"Such were the extremely sweet epithets which the pseudo-classical masters applied to our moves. But nowadays, when our ideas have triumphed completely, any player knows that such ugly moves can contain the most natural, deep and elegant methods of play." – Nimzowitsch. Not 36...dxc4?? 37 ♖xc7 ♖f7 38 ♕xf5+ ♔g8 39 ♖xf7 ♕xf7 40 c7 ♕xc7 41 ♕xf6 and White wins.

37 ♕xg7+ ♗xg7 38 ♖d1 dxc4 39 a7 f4!

39...c3 40 ♘e3.

40 g3 c3 41 gxf4 c2 42 ♖c1 ♗d4+ 43 ♔g2 ♖xa7 44 ♖xc2 ♘d6 45 ♖xa7 ♗xa7 46 ♖e2 ♗b6 47 ♔h3 ♖xf4 48 ♘d2 ♘f7 49 ♖e4 ♘g5+ 0-1

28) V. Mikhalevski – Vodiasov

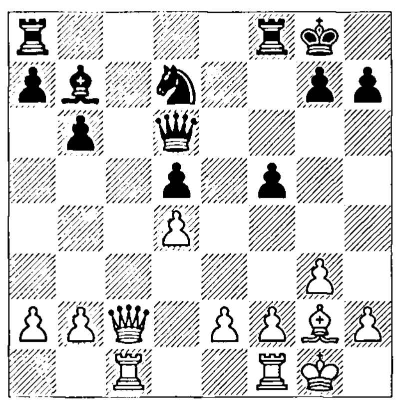
Turin OL 2006

The knight needs no safe harbour – it acts more like an icebreaker. By a combined blow, the white knight, as well as the bishop on f4 and the pawn on c4, cut through the black position.

14 ♘xe6!! ♕xe6 15 cxd5 cxd5 16 ♗xd6 ♕xd6 *(D)*

16...♖ac8 17 ♗c7 with an extra pawn.

W



17 ♕c7! ♕xc7 18 ♖xc7 ♘f6 19 ♖xb7 ♖f7?!

Better is 19...♖fc8.

20 ♖xf7 ♔xf7 21 ♖c1 +–

29) Ghaem Maghami – Short

Teheran (4) 2003

"Be firm in striving for your goals, and gentle in the methods used to achieve them." – Aquaviva.

15 ♘c3?

Sharp measures are out of place here.

15...♘xc5! 16 bxc5 dxc3 17 ♗xc3 ♗xc5+ 18 ♔h1 ♗d4 ∓

Black went on to win.

30) Kramnik – Kasparov

London Wch (4) 2000

Despite the extra knight and pawn, the win is far from easy because the white pieces are tied up defending one another. The way out of the morass requires careful footwork with every move, in order not to fall into the quicksand of a draw.

59 ♔b2?

59 ♖g8! wins:

a) 59...♖h7 60 ♖b8+ ♔xc7 (60...♔a7 61 ♖b7#) 61 a7 +–.

b) 59...♖a1 60 ♘d5+! ♔c5 (60...♔a7 61 ♘b4) 61 ♖g5! +–.

c) 59...♖h2+ 60 ♔d3 ♖h3+ 61 ♔e2 ♖h2+ 62 ♔f3 ♖h3+ 63 ♔g2 ♖a3 64 ♘d5+ ♔c5 (64...♔a7 65 ♘b4) 65 ♖g5! ♔b5 (65...♔d6 66 ♘b4; 65...♔c4 66 ♘c7) 66 ♖g6 ♔c5 67 ♘c7 +–.

59...♖h8! = 60 ♔b3 ♖c8

Now Kramnik could achieve nothing more than ♖+♘ vs ♖, which was agreed drawn on move 74.

31) B. Savchenko – Vitiugov

Russian jr Ch (Cheboksary) 2006

The assessment of the position depends on finding the only winning combination. Luck, maybe? Possibly, but Friedrich Nieztsche said that the winner doesn't believe in luck!

23 ♕f6! ♖ac8 24 ♗c4!!

24 ♗h6? ♘xf3 –+.

24...♘xf3

24...♕xc2 25 ♗h6! ♕xd1+ 26 ♖f1 +–.

25 ♕xc3 ♘e5 26 ♖xd6! 1-0

32) Riazantsev – Rublevsky

Warsaw Ech 2005

If your pieces are in their ideal positions, and cannot be improved statically, it means that the time is ripe to convert this advantage into something real. The main problem is not to miss the critical moment.

19...♗xc5!! 20 bxc5 ♖xd4! 21 exd4 ♘xf3+ 22 ♕xf3 ♗xf3 23 ♖xf3

As the Chinese proverb says, "A thousand mice cannot replace one elephant." *This is a play on words in Russian, since the word for bishop is* slon, *which also means elephant – Translator's Note.*

23...♘g4! 24 ♗xf7+

Or: 24 ♖g3 ♕f4 25 ♔h1 ♖e3 –+; 24 ♖a2 ♖e1+ 25 ♖f1 ♖xf1+ 26 ♔xf1 ♕f4+ –+.

24...♔h8 25 ♗xe8 ♕xh2+ 26 ♔f1 ♕h1+ 27 ♔e2 ♕g2+ 28 ♔d3 ♕xf3+ 29 ♔c4 ♘e3+ 30 ♔b3 ♕f5! 31 ♖a2?

This was the last chance for the mice to organize themselves and operate collectively. Unfortunately, mice are not very social animals.

31 a5? is also bad, due to 31...♕e6+ 32 d5 ♘xd5! (32...♕xe8? 33 ♖e1 ±) 33 ♗d7 ♕e5! 34 ♗b2 ♘xc3 35 ♖d1 ♕e2 36 ♗g4 ♕b5+ 37 ♔xc3 ♕xc5+ 38 ♔b3 ♕b5+ 39 ♔c2 h5 40 ♗f3 ♕c5+ 41 ♔d3 ♕xa5 –+, but the correct solution is 31 ♖c1! ♕e6+ 32 d5 ♘xd5 33 ♘xd5 ♕xd5+ 34 ♖c4 ♕e6 35 ♗b5!! axb5 36 axb5 ♕f5 37 ♔c3 =.

31...♕e6+ 32 d5 ♘xd5 33 ♖e2 ♘e3+ 34 ♔b2 ♕xe8 35 c6 ♕xc6 0-1

33) M. Kravtsiv – Y. Vovk

Lvov 2004

This game was played in front of us, and from the very beginning resembled the Biblical story of David and Goliath. The white-player was a small child, whilst the black-player was the six-foot-tall Yuri Vovk. But what can one do when history repeats itself? Black's carelessness allowed the new David to load his sling with shot and deliver the fatal blow.

11 d5! bxc3

Other moves also fail to help: 11...cxd5 12 ♘b5; 11...♕xd6 12 dxc6 ♕e6 13 ♕d4 ♗h6+ 14 ♔b1 0-0 15 ♕xb4; 11...♘xd5 12 ♘xd5 cxd5 13 ♗b5+ ♗d7 14 dxe7 ♕xe7 15 ♗xd7+ ♔xd7 16 ♖xd5+.

12 dxc6 cxb2+ 13 ♔b1 f6 14 ♗b5! ♔f7 15 c7 +–

34) Sobry – M. Hrabinska

Cappelle la Grande 2005

Black lacks breathing-space. The unwritten rules of chess state that in such situations, it is necessary to look for a freeing break, to avoid being asphyxiated. But here, Black runs into a cold shower.

41...d5? 42 fxg6+ fxg6 43 exd5 ♖xd5?

43...♕f4!? is better.

44 ♖xh5+!! gxh5 45 ♕e4+ ♔h6

45...♔g7!? 46 cxd5 (46 ♕xd5? ♕e3+ 47 ♔f1 ♕f4+ =) 46...h4 ±.

46 cxd5 ♕c1 47 ♕c2

47 ♕f3! +–.

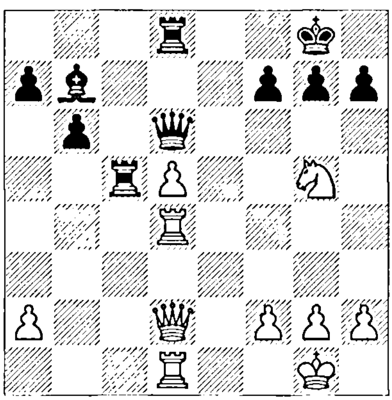
47...♕e3+ 48 ♕f2 +–

35) Lagowski – Grabinsky
Swidnica 2000

A whole chapter in *Attack with Mikhail Tal* is devoted to 'falling into traps'. The Riga Magician gives many examples in which he happily walked into his opponent's intended line, only to turn the situation through 180 degrees by an unexpected tactical blow, and leave the opponent as the one who was trapped. With the move...

20...♖c5?? *(D)*

W



...Black set a trap, but after the correct reply, it would have been the trapper himself who was caught.

21 ♕d3?

21 ♘e4! ♕xd5 22 ♕g5!! +– (or 22 ♕e1! +–).

21...♕g6 22 ♕e3

and now White had to settle for equality.

36) Training position based on
Damljanović-Macieja, *Plovdiv Echt 2003*

It is a rule of nature that the great majority of chess-players who give up tournament play almost always end up returning. Some invisible magnet draws them back to the game. We predict that even Garry Kasparov will not prove to be an exception to this, and will sooner or later return to top-flight chess; in fact, we would lay odds on it. It is hard to pick one particular reason why people come back, as the causes are usually individual. Some are drawn by the creative urge, some by the intellectual challenge, others by the pleasure of winning. But the main thing is the beauty of the game itself, which draws true artists back to the board.

35...♗b2!! 36 b7 ♖b6!! 37 ♗xb6 d2 38 b8♕+ ♔h7 39 ♗a5 d1♕+ 40 ♗e1 ♛d5 0-1

37) Turov – V. Popov
Russian Cht (Sochi) 2006

40...♖xg2+!! 41 ♘xg2 ♖g6 42 ♛e2 e3

Accurately tying up the white pieces.

43 ♖a2 ♔f7 44 ♖b2

Here almost any move wins, providing Black doesn't put something *en prise*. White is very close to being in zugzwang. But a grandmaster does not like to play without a plan, so he decides to transfer the bishop.

44...♗d8 0-1

38) Oleksienko – Baklan
Lvov 2003

It must be admitted that Black's position is strategically superior. He has a plan for strengthening it: put the bishop on d4, after which the white king will feel the pressure, and then advance the h-pawn. This is the critical moment – either White will find a way to escape from the vice, or he must resign himself to an unfortunate end. Straightening out his pawns and solving the strategic problems is possible by means of a tactical trick. Incidentally, the old saying that tactics serve strategy is only half true; in reality, each plays its part in deciding the result.

26 c3! ♗c5

26...bxc3 27 bxc3 ♗g1+? 28 ♔c2 ♗xh2? 29 ♖h1 ♗xg3 30 ♖g1 +–.

27 ♔c2 ∓

White has kept his disadvantage to an absolute minimum.

39) Dorfman – Lamprecht
Bundesliga 2001/2

Dorfman is one of the best chess trainers, who has helped the development of many top players, including Garry Kasparov, so has seen most things in his time. It is hard to surprise such an experienced trainer, but here he misses an unlikely stalemate idea, with many pieces on the board.

34 ♖d1? ∓

The route to salvation is 34 ♖xg6+!! ♖xg6 35 ♖xc6+! bxc6 36 ♕d7+ ♔f6 37 ♕g7+! ♔xg7 = (or 37...♖xg7 =).

34...♖8h7?

More convincing was 34...♔f7 35 ♕d7+ ♕e7 36 ♕f5+ ♕f6 37 ♕d7+ ♘e7 38 ♖f1! (38 ♕xb7? ♖xh2+ 39 ♖xh2 ♖xh2+ 40 ♔xh2 ♕h4+ 41 ♔g1 ♕g3+ 42 ♔f1 ♕xf3+ 43 ♔e1 ♕xe4+ –+) 38...b5 39 ♕xa7 ♕c3 ∓ and one can forget about compensation.

35 ♕d8!? ♖xh2+?

Better is 35...♘e7 36 ♕d7+ ♔f7 37 ♕xb7 ♕c3 38 ♖f1 ∓.

36 ♖xh2 ♖xh2+ 37 ♔xh2 ♕h5+ 38 ♔g1 ♕c5+ 39 ♔g2 ♘e7 40 ♕d7+ ♔f7 41 ♖d6 ♕c2+ 42 ♔h1

According to the database, in this equal position, Black lost for some reason not known to us.

40) Grishchuk – Marciano

French Cht 2003

Alexander Grishchuk realizes that he needs to breathe life into his pieces, even at the cost of the exchange.

20 ♘f4!! ♗g5

20...♗f5 21 e6.

21 ♘xe6 ♗xd2 22 ♘xg7 ♗g5 23 g3 ♖d8 24 ♖xd8+ ♔xd8 25 ♘f5 ♔d7 26 f4 ♖g8!? 27 ♔f2 ♔e6 28 ♘e3 ♗d8 29 ♔f3 f5 30 g4 fxg4+ 31 ♘xg4 ♗g5 32 ♗c1! +– ♖f8 33 ♔e4 ♗xf4 34 ♗xf4 ♖f5 35 ♘f6 c6 36 ♘e8 ♖f7 37 ♗xh6 ♖f2 38 ♗f4 ♖xc2 39 h6 ♖c3 40 ♘g7+ ♔e7 41 ♘f5+ 1-0

41) Sashikiran – Krasenkow

Calvia OL 2004

While we were writing this book, we approached a certain grandmaster, and asked him to suggest a couple of beautiful combinations from his games, that we could include in the book. He laughed sceptically, and said "What do you mean, combinations? I'm just an honest labourer. I realize small advantages, defend slightly worse positions, and take whatever is put *en prise*!" This is day-to-day chess work. But we would add that there are also holidays, days when one can sacrifice one's queen for compensation!

20 dxe5!! ♗g6

20...♗xa3 21 f4 ♗b4 22 ♗c2 ±.

21 exd6 ♗xe4+ 22 ♔a1! ♕e8 23 fxe4 ± a4

23...♕xe4 24 ♘g3 ♕f3 25 ♘f5 +–.

24 ♗a2 ♖f3

Or 24...♕xe4 25 ♘g3 ♕f3 26 ♘f5 ♖xf5 27 gxf5 ♘d5 28 ♗xd5 cxd5 29 ♖hg1 +–; Black's relatively best try is 24...♘d7!? 25 ♘d4 ♖f6 26 ♘f5 ±.

25 e5! ♘d5

25...♖xc3 26 ♘xc3 ♕xe5 27 ♖he1 ♕g3 28 ♖e7 ♕xh3 29 d7 +–.

26 ♗xd5 cxd5 27 ♖xd5 ♕f7 28 ♖dd1 ♕c4 29 e6!!

29 d7?! ♖d8 30 e6 ♕xe6 31 ♘d4 ♕xd7 32 ♘xf3 ♕xd1+ 33 ♖xd1 ♖xd1+ ±.

29...♕xe2

29...♖xc3 30 ♘xc3 ♕xe6 31 d7 ♖d8 32 ♖he1 ♕f7 33 ♖e8+ ♖xe8 34 d8♕ +–.

30 d7 ♖d3 31 ♖de1 1-0

42) Training position, 2006

The favourite question of non-chess-players (and journalists) is "How many moves do you see ahead?" If you are sick of responding to this question, we can suggest one possible answer: "Until I find a win!" Here, your internal computer needs to calculate six moves.

40 ♗xc4+! ♔h8 41 ♖xd1 ♖xc7 42 ♖d8+ ♖e8 43 ♖xe8+ ♘xe8 44 ♗e6!! ♕e2 45 ♕c3+ +–

43) Ivanchuk – Leko

Morelia/Linares 2006

In boxing, it is very difficult to fight an opponent who can vary the rhythm of the fight, one minute boxing quietly, then suddenly launching a fierce attack. The same is true in soccer, when a period of slow play is followed by a sudden burst of pace. The legendary Ukrainian soccer trainer Valery Lobanovsky was fond of this approach. But in chess, such an approach is not easy. Here, even two supergrandmasters were unable to adjust from a slow positional battle, to notice a sudden sharp combinative idea.

23...♖ac8?

23...cxd4 24 exd4 ♘xd4! 25 ♖xd4 ♖ac8! 26 ♕d1 ♖xc1 27 ♕xc1 ♖xe5! 28 ♕c7 (28 ♘xe5 ♕xf2+ –+) 28...♖e7 29 ♕b8+ ♔h7 30 ♕xa7 g5!! –+.

24 ♕b2

Now the game is equal and eventually ended in a hard-fought draw.

44) Grabinsky – Bily
Ukrainian Cht (Alushta) 2006

8 ♘b1!!

After this move, two black pieces immediately look stupid, and will have to run back home, with their tails between their legs. You may laugh at such a method of developing the initiative, but if you switch on your analysis engine, it will soon wipe the smile off your face. "We are not retreating, we are attacking from a different direction", as Douglas MacArthur once said.

8...f5

Freeing the f7-square, as a retreat for the knight.

9 ♘f4!

This idea had to be foreseen before the move 8 ♘b1.

9...♕d7 10 ♕h5+ g6

After the game, many kibitzers patted White on the back, saying "yes, and on ...♕f7, of course, then ♘xe6!" Almost right! 10...♕f7 11 ♕xf7+ (11 ♘xe6? g6!) 11...♔xf7 12 f3 +–.

11 ♘xg6 ♕f7 12 ♘f4 ♕xh5 13 ♘xh5 +–

45) Kosteniuk – Onishchuk
Wijk aan Zee 2005

Even the veriest beginner can understand what White wants: to promote his pawn, with the support of rook and bishop. The question is what consequences this plan entails. But as they say, this doesn't matter – the main thing is to see the goal and believe in yourself! The great Michaelangelo disclosed the secret of his greatness as follows: "Perfection is composed of trifles." And Harvey Mackay said "Trifles do not play an important role; they decide everything." So, let's worry about trifles, in the best sense of the word.

70 ♖f7?

This throws away the win, as does 70 ♖h7+? ♔g4 71 g6 ♗e8! 72 g7 ♗f7 =.

White needed to find 70 g6!! ♖xf4 71 ♖h7+ ♔g5 72 g7 ♖xe4+ 73 ♔a3 ♖e8 74 ♖h8!! +–.

70...♗e8 71 ♖f8 b2 72 ♔c3 ♗g6 73 ♖h8+ ♔g4 74 ♗xg6 ♖xf4 75 ♔xb2 ♔xg5 76 ♗d3

The position is now theoretically drawn, although in the game White in fact went on to win.

46) Pruess – Golod
Los Angeles 2004

"He who buys what he doesn't need ends up selling what he needs!" – Benjamin Franklin.

11 ♘xh7? ♖xh7!!

Our friend and former countryman, the talented now-Israeli grandmaster Vitaly Golod, punishes his opponent for his greed.

12 ♗xh7 ♕h4 13 ♗d3 ♗xg2 14 ♗g5?! ♕xg5 15 ♖g1 ♘c5! 16 ♔d1 0-0-0! 17 f4 ♕f5! 18 ♖xg2 ♘xd3 19 cxd3 ♖xd3+ 20 ♔e1

20 ♔c1 ♕xf4+ 21 ♔c2 (21 ♔b1? ♖e3 –+) 21...♕c4+ 22 ♔b1 ♕d4 23 ♖g4 ♖d2! 24 ♖xd4 ♖xc2 –+.

20...♖d4! –+

Black won the game ten moves later.

47) Golod – Costa
Biel 2005

"There is no more sincere love, than the love of food" (George Bernard Shaw). But one must show some moderation, even when indulging one's pleasures; otherwise one may suffer the ill effects of being overweight.

25...♘xc3??

25...♘f8!? is superior.

26 d5! exd5

The only move.

27 ♖xc3! ♕xc3 28 ♖e8+ ♖xe8

28...♘f8 29 ♕xc3 ♖xc3 30 ♖xa8 ♖xb3 31 ♗d6 +–.

29 ♕xc3 ±

48) Reutsky – Aveskulov
Kharkov 2005

In the notes to one of his games, Alexander Alekhine wrote: "A deeply-calculated and correct rook sacrifice, the aesthetic value of which is however reduced by the fact that it is not the quickest or most effective way of solving the problems of the position." We shudder to think what the fourth world champion would say in this case about the accuracy of calculation, the timeliness of the end of the game and the necessity of the sacrifice!

22...♖xb2?!

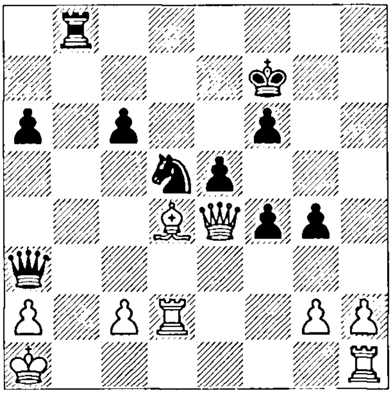
22...♕b4 –+ is the correct way forward.

23 ♔xb2 ♖b8+ 24 ♔a1 ♕a3 25 ♗d4 *(D)*

25...♘c3??

25...exd4! 26 ♕h7+ (26 ♕xd4 c5 27 ♕xd5+ ♔g7 28 ♕b3 ♖xb3 29 cxb3 with advantage to

B



Black) 26...♔e8 27 ♕h8+ ♔d7 28 ♕xb8 ♕c3+ ∓.

0-1

White resigned at what was hardly the most natural moment, given that he had at his disposal 26 ♕h7+ ♔e6 27 ♕d7+!! ♔xd7 28 ♗c5+ +–.

49) Topalov – Ponomariov
Sofia 2006

It is in grave danger, even though some of the pieces targeting it are at a considerable distance.

32 ♘xf6!!

32 ♗xd5?? ♖xd5! –+.

32...♗xf6 33 d4! ♕xa2 34 ♖xa2 ♘xd4 35 b4! ±

50) Van den Doel – *Fritz SSS*
Dutch Ch (Rotterdam) 2000

"Common sense is the sum of the warnings one has learnt up to the age of 18" – Einstein.

9...♘xf2! 10 ♖xf2 ♗xf2+ 11 ♔xf2 f4!!

Admit it – you devoted all your attention to calculating the variation 11...fxe4+? 12 ♔g1 with merely an advantage to Black, and did not notice the much stronger move played in the game. It is the sort of move that would come into the head only of someone completely free of stereotyped ideas, i.e. a computer.

12 gxf4 exf4 13 ♘g1 ♕h4+ 14 ♔f1 f3! 15 ♘xf3 ♕xh2 0-1

51) Ivanović – S. Grigoriants
Pančevo 2003

"A game of chess is usually a fairytale of 1001 mistakes" – Tartakower. In fairness to the players in this fairytale, one should say that they were already in time-trouble.

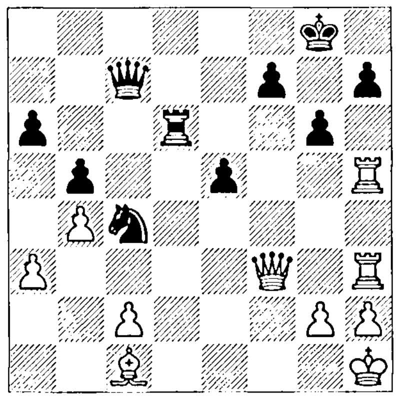
29 ♕xf6+?

Better is 29 ♖xh7+ ♔g8 30 ♖7h6 e4 31 ♗g5 ♗g7 32 ♖6h4 ♕c6 with compensation. The pseudo-active 29 ♗g5 only makes things worse after 29...♗g7 and the knight gets the entry square b2.

29...♔g8!! 30 ♕f3? *(D)*

30 ♕f1 gxh5 31 ♗e3 ∓ is relatively preferable.

B



30...gxh5?

30...♕d8!! –+ 31 g3 ♖d1+ 32 ♔g2 ♖xc1 33 ♖xh7 ♕d2+ 34 ♕f2 ♕d5+ 35 ♕f3 ♘e3+ 36 ♔f2 ♕d2+ 37 ♕e2 ♖f1#.

31 ♕xh5

Now the game is unclear, although Black won in the end.

52) Zsu. Polgar – Chiburdanidze
Calvia wom OL 2004

The position reminds one of boiling up a good soup – high temperature, a collection of different ingredients, and finally, the miracle – a tasty dish emerges. But don't they say that men are better cooks than women?

14 ♘xe5!! ♘xe2

Or: 14...♕e8!? 15 ♗e4!! ♗xe4 16 ♘g4! f6 17 ♘h6+ ♔g7 18 gxf6+! ♔xh6 19 ♕g3 +–; 14...♕e7 15 ♗e4!! dxe5 16 ♗xb7 ♘xe2! 17 ♔xe2 ♕xb7 18 ♕xe5 f6 19 ♕e6+ ♖f7 20 gxf6 ±.

15 ♘xf7!! ♘xc3 16 ♘h6+! ♔g7 17 ♗xc3+ ♖f6 18 ♗xf6+ ♕xf6 19 gxf6+ ♔xh6 20 ♗e6

20 ♖b1! gxf5 21 ♖b3.

20...♘c6 21 ♗d5 +–

53) Areshchenko – Dovzhik

Ukrainian Ch (Simferopol) 2003

It is a well-known fact, popularly referred to as the 'Butterfly Effect', that sometimes a large effect can result from a very small initial change. And here a single pawn advance at move 28 could have unleashed a massive storm. However, this all remained in the notes.

23 ♖xc5?

The possibility referred to above is 23 ♕f5!! ♗xg5 24 ♕h7+ ♔f8 25 ♕h8+ ♔e7 26 ♖xe5+ ♖e6 27 ♖xe6+ fxe6 28 d6+!! ♕xd6 29 ♕xg7+ ♔d8 30 ♕xb7 +–.

23...♖xd5?!

23...♗xd5 24 ♖fe1 ♗e6 25 ♖xe6! fxe6 26 ♗xh6! is not very comfortable, but is the least of the evils.

24 ♕f5 ♖xd3 25 exd3 ♕c6 26 ♖e4! hxg5 27 ♕xf7+ ♔h7 28 ♖fe1 +– ♖d8 29 ♕xe7 ♖xd3 30 ♕xg5 ♕xe4 31 ♕h5+ ♔g8 32 ♖xe4 ♗xe4 33 ♕e8+ ♔h7 1-0

54) Study (first publication)

Volokitin & Grabinsky, 2006

We never imagined that writing this book would lead us to compose a study. It is well known that literary merit does not always coincide with the sporting successes of the authors. However, one can sometimes uncover new abilities in oneself. We present our joint composition.

1 ♔c3!!

It is not immediately obvious why White loses a tempo. Instead, 1 ♔b3? fails to win: 1...a5 2 ♘f4 a4+ 3 ♔a3 ♔a5 =.

1...a5 2 ♔b3 a4+ 3 ♔a3 ♔a5

3...♔c4 is met by 4 ♘b4! ♔b5 5 ♘c6 ♔c5 6 ♘e7 ♔b5 7 ♘g8 ♔c5 8 ♘f6 ♔b5 9 ♘e8 ♔c5 10 ♘c7 +–.

After the text-move, the winning plan is elementary – transfer the knight to c7 and go into a winning king and pawn ending!

4 ♘f4 ♔b5 5 ♘e6 ♔a5 6 ♘c7 +–

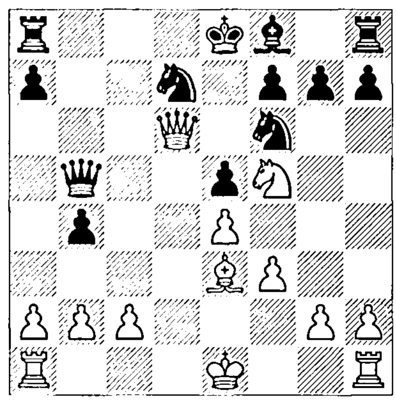
55) J. Ivanov – Ro. Perez

Seville 2004

In 1998, the Ukrainian junior team had a training session before the world junior championships. Andrei Volokitin was present as Ukrainian under-12 champion, and Vladimir Grabinsky greatly enjoyed his training sessions with this small but highly promising boy. Many of that team became well-known champions: Katerina Lahno, Anna Muzychuk, Yuri Drozdovsky, Sergei Fedorchuk, and the youngest of all, 8-year-old Sergei Kariakin. At that time, he was still weaker than his older teammates, both in practical strength and in solving training exercises. But even then, we were amazed by his ability to find counterplay for the opponent. He was extremely objective in his approach to positions, and did not try to attack without justification. One did not need to be Nostradamus to predict a great future for him. Those of you who propose ♘b5, with the idea of ♕xd6, suffer from over-optimism, and need to learn to look at positions other than through rose-tinted spectacles.

11 ♘b5? ♕b8 12 ♘f5 ♗xb5 13 ♗xb5 ♕xb5 14 ♕xd6 ♗f8!! *(D)*

W



Shattering the illusions and returning White to the harsh reality.

15 0-0-0 ♖c8 16 ♗g5 ♕c4 17 c3 ♗xd6 18 ♘xd6+ ♔e7 19 ♘xc4 ♖xc4 0-1

56) A. Vovk – Aveskulov

Ukrainian jr Ch (Lvov) 2006

In the Soviet Union, it was accepted practice to compensate factory workers for the hard and unpleasant nature of their work by giving them free milk. It is interesting to speculate what could compensate the queen on d2 and bishop on e3 for their overwork. One thing is clear – if you want to preserve your health, it is better not to accept such onerous responsibilities.

21...♗c2! 22 ♖dc1

22 ♖f1? ♕xb6 23 f4 ♗xf4 24 ♖xf4 ♕d8 25 ♖g4 ♗g6 and there is no compensation.

22...♕xb6! 23 ♗xb6 ♗xd2 24 ♖xc2 ♗xb4 25 ♖b1 a5! 26 ♖b3 ♘f6 27 a3 ♘d7 28 axb4 ♘xb6 29 bxa5 ♘a4 30 ♖a2 ♘c5 ∓

Black's advantage is small but pleasant, and he went on to win.

57) Topalov – Svidler
Sofia 2006

"I nicknamed Garry Kasparov 'g4', because he would not dream of advancing the pawns in front of his king. He soon got rid of the justification for this name, re-evaluating his attitude to this old chess dogma, and a timely g4! advance subsequently brought him a number of successes." – Nikitin. Thus, such teasing helped the future world champion to free himself of a weakness. We are not sure what methods Peter Svidler's trainer used, but from this fragment, it is clear that they worked.

21...f6! 22 ♗h4 g5! 23 ♗g3 f5! 24 ♕xg5 ♗xe4 ∓

Black went on to win the game.

58) E. Andreev – Sashikiran
Cappelle la Grande 2006

Here we offer a lesson in chess etiquette. Check is a sign of bad taste, a lack of good manners. It is no coincidence that chess problems rarely start with a check. Strong players often criticize weaker ones by saying "patzer sees a check, patzer gives a check!" In solving this exercise, did you manage to show your good breeding, and resist the temptation to give a check?

19...♘xc5! 20 bxc5 ♗xc5 21 ♗xc5 ♕b6!! 22 ♘c4 ♕xc5 23 ♕d4 ♔e7 24 ♕xc5+ ♖xc5 25 ♗e2 dxc4 –+

59) Goloshchapov – Volkov
Istanbul Ech 2003

If the position of the black king does not arouse your predatory instincts, then you are too kind a person for such a vicious form of sport as chess.

18 ♗xf5!! exf5 19 ♖d6! ♗e6

The only try. 19...♕a5 is met by 20 ♕e8+ ♔h7 21 ♖xh6+! ♔xh6 (21...gxh6 22 ♕f7#) 22 ♕xh8+ ♔g6 23 ♖d1 +–.

20 ♖xe6 ♕f8

With the idea ...♕f7. 20...♖f8 is met by 21 ♖f6!.

21 ♕h3!

Prophylaxis in attack, not allowing the target to escape from h8.

21...♖d8 22 ♖e1 h5 23 ♘g5 ♘d4 24 ♖d6 ♕e7 25 ♕xc3 ♕xg5 26 ♕xd4 +– ♔h7 27 h4 ♕e7 28 ♖d1 ♖de8 29 e6 ♖hg8 30 g3 b6 31 ♕e5 ♕f6 1-0

60) Morozevich – Akopian
Calvia OL 2004

Rats should be killed, without waiting to see whether they bite or not! Otherwise the pawn on e5 threatens to advance to e6 and destroy the black defences. But these attractive-sounding words need to be backed up by accurate calculation. Vladimir Akopian did not succeed in this, and consequently in his notes, Ramirez Alvarez criticized him for taking on e5. In fact, the move was correct.

22...♗xe5!

The only good option. Certainly not 22...♕g5? 23 ♖xb7! ♖xb7 24 e6 f5 (24...fxe6 25 ♘xe6 +–; 24...♔h8 25 exf7 ♖f8 26 ♘e6 +–) 25 e7+ ♔h8 26 ♘c6! +–, while 22...♔h8 23 e6 fxe6 24 ♖xe6 ± is also unpalatable.

23 ♖xb7! ♖xb7 24 ♘c6 ♕d6?

Here is our improvement: 24...♕f6! 25 ♕d5 ♖e6 26 ♘xe5 ♖a7 =.

25 ♕d5! ♕xd5 26 ♗xd5 ♔g7 27 ♔f1 ♖b6 28 ♘xe5 ♖a6 29 ♘c6 ♖xe1+ 30 ♔xe1 ♖a1+ 31 ♔e2 ♖c1 32 ♘d4 ♖xc3 33 ♔d2 ♖a3 34 ♘xb5 ♖a4 35 ♔c3 ♖a1 36 ♔b2 ♖f1 37 ♘xc7 ♖xf2+ 38 ♔b3 ♖f1 39 b5 g5 40 ♔c2 g4 41 b6 f3 42 b7 f2 43 ♗c4 1-0

Thus no crime was committed, the accusations are refuted, and the guilty verdict overturned. Unfortunately, though, it is not within our jurisdiction to change the result of the game.

61) Timman – Naiditsch
Dortmund 2002

King Sviatyslav of ancient Kiev, when attacking an enemy, used to send a warning in advance, saying "I'm coming after you!" In this way, without hiding his intentions, he gave his adversary the chance to prepare for the assault, so as to ensure that the winner would be determined in a fair and equal fight. In the subsequent course of world history, very few attackers have been so open, and most have tended to rely

more on cunning and trickery. In this example, the great hope of German chess also does not go out of his way to reveal his intentions.

26...♘a4! 27 ♘xd6 ♖c2!! 28 ♖hd1

28 ♘xb7? ♖xb2+ 29 ♔a1 ♖a2+ 30 ♔b1 ♗d3+ 31 ♖c2 ♘c3+ 32 ♔c1 ♖xc2#.

28...♖xb2+ 29 ♔a1 ♕e7 30 ♘b5 ♗xb5 31 ♖c8+ ♗e8 32 d6 ♕d7 33 ♖c4 ♖c2 34 ♖xc2 bxc2 35 ♖d3 ♘c5 36 ♖c3 ♕xd6 0-1

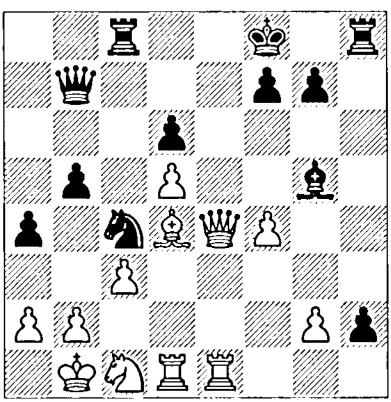
62) Topalov – Leko

Monte Carlo (Amber blindfold) 2006

Octavian Augustus said: "Whoever chases after small benefits, at the cost of great danger, is like a fisherman who tries to catch fish on a golden hook; if you lose the hook, no amount of fish will make up for it!"

26...♗xg5? *(D)*

W



27 g3?

In this case, the line holds, but we should point out that the angler could have ended up being caught himself: 27 fxg5! h1♕ 28 ♖xh1 ♖xh1 29 ♗xg7+!! (29 ♖xh1?? ♘d2+) 29...♔g8 (29...♔xg7 30 ♕d4+ ♘e5 31 ♖xh1 +–) 30 ♗f6! ♖h2 (30...♖xd1 31 ♕h4 +–) 31 ♘d3 +–.

27...♗f6 28 ♗xf6 gxf6 29 ♘d3 ♕d7

and after a further struggle, not free from mistakes, Black won.

63) Shirov – Predojević

Sarajevo 2004

The idea that combinations are the product of genius is only occasionally true. In this case, the tactical operation is based on sound logic. Seeing that the blow 27 ♖xf8 is insufficient for victory, one must recall the aphorism of the great inventor, Thomas Edison: "There is always a better way". Once one remembers this, one finds the *zwischenzug*.

27 c3!

27 ♖xf8? ♖xf8 28 e7 ♖g8! 29 ♘f6 ♖xg2+ 30 ♔h1 ♖d8 31 exd8♕+ ♔xd8 ±.

27...♖d3 28 ♖xf8! ♖xf8 29 e7 ♖g8?!

Predojević does not see Shirov's next move. We would recommend that Black grit his teeth and try to hold after 29...♖e8!? 30 ♘f6 ♖xe7 31 ♖xe7 ♖d1+ 32 ♔h2 hxg2 33 ♖g7 ♖h1+ 34 ♔xg2 ♖b1 35 ♘e4 ♖xb2+ 36 ♔f3 but despite the paucity of material, it is much easier for White to win, than for Black to draw.

30 g4!!

This move was prepared by White's 27th move! After 30 ♘f6 ♖xg2+ 31 ♔h1 ♖d8 32 exd8♕+ ♔xd8 33 ♖e8+ ♔c7 34 ♖e7+ ♔b8! Black is only a little worse.

30...♖f3

30...♖xg4+ 31 ♔h1 ♖g8 (31...♖d8 32 ♘d6+ ♔c7 33 exd8♕+ ♔xd8 34 ♘xb7+ +–) 32 ♘f6 ♖h8 33 e8♕+ ♖xe8 34 ♖xe8+ ♔c7 35 ♖e2! +–.

31 ♘d6+ ♔d7 32 e8♕+ ♖xe8 33 ♘xe8 ♖f8

Or: 33...♖f7 34 g5 +–; 33...h6 34 ♔h2 +–.

34 ♘g7 ♖g8 35 ♖d1+! ♔c8 36 ♘e6 ♖xg4+ 37 ♔h2 b6 38 ♔xh3 ♖e4 39 ♖d8+ ♔b7 40 ♖d7+ ♔a6 41 ♘d4 ♖e3+ 42 ♔g4 h5+ 43 ♔f4 ♖d3 44 ♘xc6 1-0

64) Azmaiparashvili – Agrest

Istanbul Ech 2003

With his previous move, ...h5, Agrest perplexed the FIDE Vice-President. Black clearly intends ...h4 and ...♖g8, and it is difficult to imagine anyone wanting to step into the shoes of the white king. But Zurab Azmaiparashvili, who has extricated himself from worse tangles than this, does not panic, and finds a way to quell the attack:

22 ♘xf7+!

22 ♕xa7? h4 23 ♖e3 ♖g8! 24 ♕e7 (24 ♕xb6 ♘c4 25 ♘xf7+ ♔h7) 24...♔h7! –+ and there is no defence to ...♖d7.

22...♘xf7 23 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 24 ♕e7 h4

24...♖d1+ 25 ♔h2 ♘g5 (25...h4?? 26 ♕f8+ ♔h7 27 ♕g7#) 26 ♕e8+ ♔g7 27 ♕e7+ =.

25 ♖d3!! ♖xd3

25...♕c1+ 26 ♔h2 ♖xd3 27 ♕f8+ ♔h7 28 ♕xf7+ =.

26 ♕f8+ ♔h7 27 ♕xf7+ ½-½

65) Grabinsky – Potapov
Pardubice 2005

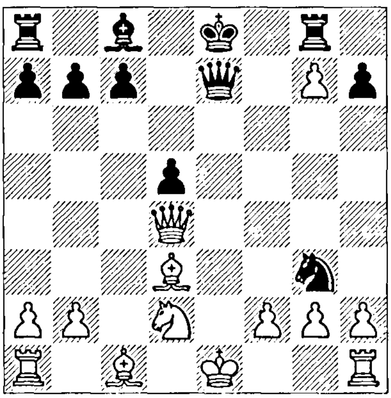
If two trains set off from opposite directions towards one another, after they crash together, only one will keep on going. So it is with two chess-players who strive for the same position – it can only prove advantageous for one of them.

12 ♗xd3!

12 ♘xe4?! dxe4 13 ♘xc6 bxc6 14 ♕h6 ♗e6.

12...♘xd4 13 cxd4 ♗xd4 14 ♕xd4 ♘g3+ *(D)*

W



The two train drivers have both been heading for this same station.

15 ♘e4!!

Putting up the red light to the opponent, who is forced to stop.

15...♘xh1

Or: 15...dxe4 16 ♗b5+ c6 17 hxg3 +–; 15...♘xe4 16 ♗e3.

16 ♗g5! ♕e6 17 ♔f1!

Now White is winning. The endgame after 17 ♕xd5?! ♕xd5 18 ♘f6+ ♔f7 19 ♘xd5 ♖xg7 gives Black more chances than he deserves.

66) Aronian – Ponomariov
Khanty-Mansiisk 2005

"Well-placed pieces, enjoying maximum co-ordination, can take part in more operations, and give the player more options." – I. Zaitsev. Here, the rook on a8 and the bishop on a5 are both separated from their colleagues. Aronian soon takes advantage.

14 b4!! cxb4 15 ♕b3! ♘c5

15...♕e7 16 ♕xd5 ♘f6 17 ♕xa8 ♗b7 18 ♗d6!.

16 dxc5 bxc5 17 axb4! c4 18 ♗h7+! ♔h8 19 ♕c3 ♗xb4 20 ♕xb4 ♔xh7 21 ♕d6 +–

Despite dogged resistance by Ponomariov, White's extra piece was sufficient to win the game.

67) Firman – Prusikin
Miskolc 2004

Those of you who chose the move played in the game underestimated the queen sacrifice in reply. Once again, the dogma about the strength of the strongest piece hangs over us! Even Nimzowitsch said "A chess-player would sooner put his head in a lion's mouth than give up his queen." But sometimes, even lions are not so frightening. The correct course is 24 ♘f6+! ♔h8 25 ♖h4!! gxf6 26 ♖f5 ♕e2 27 ♖fh5 ♘f3+ 28 ♕xf3 ♕xf3 29 gxf3 ±.

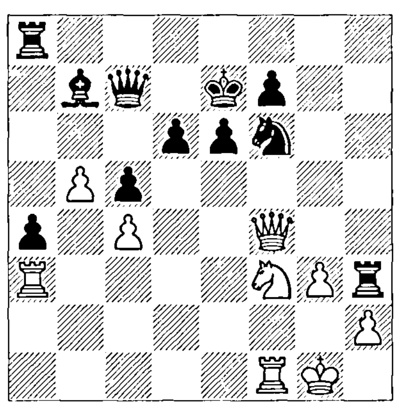
However, the game continued **24 ♖h4? ♘g6 25 ♘e7+ ♘xe7 26 e5 ♕xh4 27 ♕xh4 ♘g6 28 ♗xg6 hxg6 29 ♖d1 d5 30 ♕e1 ♖fc8 31 ♕xa5 d4**, and here Black had compensation, and in fact went on to win.

68) V. Milov – Moiseenko
Santo Domingo 2003

30 ♗h3!! ♖h5 31 ♕f4 ♖xh3? *(D)*

In practice, it was almost impossible to find the correct defence. 31...♕d8? is also bad due to 32 ♖d3! ♖xh3 33 ♘e5! ± with the intention of ♘g4, but the correct way is 31...♕b8!! 32 ♘g5 ♕h8 with unclear play.

W



32 ♘g5 ♖h6 33 ♘xe6 fxe6 34 ♕xh6 ♖f8 35 ♖xa4?

It was significantly stronger not to waste time and play 35 g4! ±.

35...♖f7 36 g4! ♗e4!

36...♘e8? 37 ♖xf7+ ♔xf7 38 ♕h7+ ♘g7 39 ♖a1 +–.

37 g5 ♘g8!

37...♘e8? 38 g6 ♖xf1+ 39 ♔xf1 d5 40 ♖a7! +–.

38 ♖xf7+

38 ♕h8?! ♖xf1+ 39 ♔xf1 ♔f8!!.

38...♔xf7 39 ♕h5+ ♔g7 40 ♕g4?!

40 ♕e8! e5 41 ♕e6! ±.

40...♗f5 41 ♕f3 d5!! 42 cxd5 ♕c5 43 dxe6 ♘e7 44 b6 ♕e1+ 45 ♕f1 ♕e3+ 46 ♕f2 ♕b3 47 ♖a7 ♕d1+ 48 ♕f1 ½-½

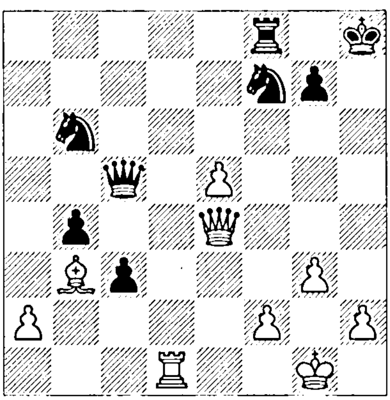
69) Variation from the game
Evseev-S.Ionov, *St Petersburg Ch 2003*

32 ♘xh6+! ♔h8!

32...gxh6? 33 ♕g6+ ♔h8 34 ♕xh6+ ♘h7 35 ♗c2 +–.

33 ♘xf7+! ♘xf7 *(D)*

W



34 ♗c2!?

In the computer's opinion, there is no need to force things here, and White should instead tease the opponent by 34 ♖d4! ♘h6 35 e6, with the initiative. But like all primitive flesh-and-blood beings, we shall look at the more human move.

34...♘g5

Forced.

35 ♕h4+ ♔g8 36 ♗b3+ ♘d5!!

Brilliant, but it does not actually change anything after the correct reply.

37 ♔h1!!

37 ♗xd5+?? ♕xd5 38 ♖xd5 ♘f3+ –+.

37...c2 38 ♖c1 ♘f3 39 ♖xc2 ♕b5

The position remains finely balanced.

70) **Kramnik – *Deep Fritz***
Bahrain (6) 2002

Despite all its outward cleverness, 27 ♕e6+ does not bring the desired result after the correct reply 27...♘f6!! (not 27...♕f6? 28 ♗xg5+ ♔xg5 29 ♕xd7 c3 30 ♖fe1 +–) 28 f4 ♗h4!! –+.

The game ended as follows:

27 ♕h4+ ♔g6 28 ♕e4+ ♔g7 29 ♗xg5 ♕xg5 30 ♖fe1 cxb3 31 ♕xd4+ ♘f6 32 a5 ♕d5 33 ♕xd5 ♘xd5 34 axb6 axb6 0-1

71) **Anand – Morozevich**
Frankfurt rapid 2000

"The most cunning tactical tricks, stunning combinations, manoeuvres, zugzwangs and subtle positional play – these are all just the means by which the objectives of our positional plans are achieved." – I. Zaitsev. The position of the opposing sides' pieces indicate the right sphere of action. This in itself is not difficult to work out, but not everybody can find the correct method!

16 fxg5! hxg5 17 h4! g4?!

17...gxh4 18 ♘f4 ♕d7 19 ♗h3 0-0-0 20 ♘xe6 ♕xe6 21 ♘g5!? ♕g8 22 ♖xf5 ♔b8 23 ♔h2 ±.

18 ♘g5 ♗c8

18...♗xg5 19 ♗xg5 ♕d7 20 ♘f4 ±. We could suggest 18...♕d7 here, but this does not mean that we have any great desire to spend time trying to save Black's position.

19 ♖h2 ± a5 20 ♘g3 ♖a6 21 ♗e3 ♘a4 22 ♕c2 ♖f8 23 ♖f2! ♕d7

23...♖h8 24 ♘xf5 ♗xf5 25 ♕xf5 +–.

24 e6 1-0

72) **Golubev – Kislinsky**
Kharkov 2006

29...♔a6!!

It is hard to believe one's eyes, but only here does the black king feel truly safe!

29...♔a8?? loses to 30 ♘c7+ ♔b7 31 ♘a8+! +–, while after 29...♖d7? 30 ♖xd7+ ♔c8 31 ♖c7+! (this check is essential, to decentralize the black king) 31...♔d8 32 ♕c3 ♕xc3+ 33 ♘xc3 ♔xc7 34 ♔xc2 cxd4 35 ♘e4, despite his material advantage of four pawns for a piece, Black needs to work hard to draw the ending.

30 ♘b4+

30 ♕f1+ ♗d3+ 31 ♔xd3 ♖xd5 –+.

30...♔a5 31 ♘xc6+ ♔b6 32 ♔e1 ♖e8? 33 ♕xf4? ♖xe7+ 34 ♘xe7 ♕c3+ 35 ♕d2 ♕a1+ 36 ♔f2 ♕xd4+ 37 ♕xd4 cxd4 0-1

73) Khismatullin – Kiriakov
Tomsk 2004

52 ♗d2! ♗xg6 53 hxg6 ♘xf3!?

It was important not to overlook this counterblow!

54 ♕c7! ♘h4+ 55 ♔g1

Here White had another way to win: after 55 ♔h1 ♖h3+ 56 ♔g1 ♘xg6 57 ♖f7 ♖g3+ (57...♔h8 58 ♗xh6! ♖xh6 59 ♕d8+ ♔h7 60 ♕f6 +–) 58 ♔f2 the checks soon run out.

55...♘xg6 56 ♕f7+ ♔h7 57 ♖h2!!

It is such moves which make chess beautiful. If you saw this move in advance, you can reward yourself in whatever manner you see fit!

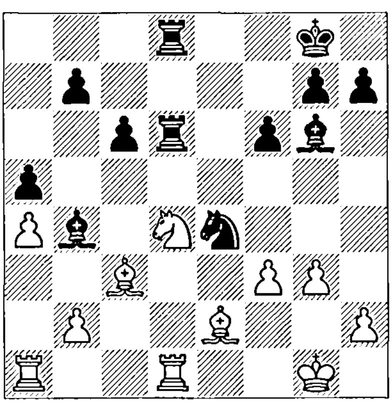
57...♖g3+ 58 ♔f2 ♖g2+ 59 ♔xg2 ♕e2+ 60 ♔g3 ♕d3+ 61 ♕f3 ♔g8 1-0

74) Goldin – Bareev
Beersheba Wcht 2005

"To win is to surprise the opponent!" said the great Russian commander Alexander Suvorov. Later, it was said that "The winner is never judged". Since Black's trick in this game worked, we too are not going to prosecute the winner, or put on the judge's black cap. But for those who are impressed not merely with the outward effects, but also want to get into the underlying detail, we have to admit that this is really just a somewhat malodorous swindle, albeit an unexpected and effective one.

24...♘xe4? *(D)*

W



25 ♗xb4

25 fxe4? ♗c5.

25...axb4?!

Better is 25...♖xd4 26 ♗xa5 ♖xd1+ 27 ♖xd1 ♖xd1+ 28 ♗xd1.

26 ♘b3?

26 ♘e6!! is the refutation:

a) 26...♖e8 27 fxe4 ♖dxe6 28 ♗c4 ♗xe4 29 ♗xe6+ ♖xe6 30 ♖d7 c5 31 ♖c7! ♖d6 (31...♗c6 32 a5! ♖e2 33 a6 +–) 32 ♔f2! (32 ♖xc5?! ♖d2) 32...f5 33 ♔e1 ±.

b) 26...♖xd1+ 27 ♗xd1! ♖d2!? (possibly the best chance for Black, although only the best of a bad lot; 27...♖d6 28 fxe4 ♖xe6 29 ♗b3 ♔f7 30 ♖d1 ♔e7 31 ♗xe6 ♔xe6 32 ♔f2 ±) 28 fxe4 b6 (28...♖xb2 29 a5) 29 ♗f3 ♖xb2 30 a5 bxa5 31 ♖xa5 ♖b1+ 32 ♔f2 ♖b2+ 33 ♔e3 ♖b3+ 34 ♔f4 ♖a3.

26...♗f7 27 ♘a5 ♖xd1+ 28 ♖xd1 ♖xd1+ 29 ♗xd1 ♘c5 30 b3 ♗d5 31 ♗e2 ♔f8 0-1

75) Fritz – Shredder
Ramat Gan computers Wch 2004

"A combination in the game *Fritz-Shredder* made a great impression on me. For a long time, I could not quite understand what had happened on the board! It is something rather improbable. After such a game, we could no longer ignore computer play." – Garry Kasparov.

24...♘c4! 25 ♖xc4 ♖xe3 26 ♖xg7+! ♔xg7! 27 ♖xc8 ♕h4 28 ♕g1! ♖e1 29 ♗f1+ ♔h6 30 ♕g2! ♕f4 31 ♕h3+ ♔g6 32 ♕g2+ ♔f6 33 ♔g1 ♔e7 34 ♖c7+ ♔d8 35 ♖xb7 ♗g7 36 c3 ♗d4+! 37 cxd4 ♕xd4+ 38 ♔h1 ♖xf1+ 39 ♕xf1 ♕xd5+ 40 ♕g2 ♕d1+ 41 ♕g1 ♕f3+ 42 ♕g2 ♕d1+ ½-½

76) S. Grigoriants – Yakovenko
Moscow Ch 2006

If you answered the question with general considerations and intuitive impressions, then we would remind you that back in the introduction we agreed that we would do grown-up work, and not just offer each other cock-and-bull stories. The famous composer Tchaikovsky emphasized that "Creativity is the sort of guest who does not like to call on the idle." So, are you ready to receive this guest?

24 ♘d5?

24 ♘b5 is superior.

24...♘xe4!! 25 ♕xe4 ♘d4! 26 ♘xd4 ♖xc4!! 27 ♖xc4 ♗xd5 28 ♕e2?

White should settle for 28 ♕c2, remaining just a pawn down but avoiding a knockout blow. Instead, the referee stopped the fight following the next punch.

28...♕g6! 0-1

77) Leko – Bareev

Dortmund 2002

Building a positional fortress is like architecture. One can build great palaces, or one can build row upon row of wretched prefabricated apartments. The former grace the city squares for centuries, whereas the latter do not usually last very long before being demolished. Architect Bareev does not manage to build a great palace, and his construction fails to stand the test of time, or of Peter Leko.

34...♖b4! 35 ♗xb2

35 ♘e7+!? ♔h7! 36 ♗xb2 ♖b6! 37 ♘c8 ♖b3! and Black is out of danger.

35...♘f4?

After 35...♖b7!!, not allowing the knight into c6, White must curb his ambitions and settle for a draw by 36 ♘d6 ♖b4!!.

36 ♘e7+ ♔h7 37 ♘c6 ♖b3 38 ♘e5! a5

The line 38...♘e2+ 39 ♔f1 ♘c3 40 ♖c1! is also no cure for Black's ills.

39 g3 ♘d5 40 ♘c4 ♘b6 41 ♘d2 ♖b4 42 ♗c3 ♖xb1+ 43 ♘xb1 a4 44 ♘a3 ♘d5 45 ♗b2 g5 46 ♘c4 h5 47 ♘e5 ♘b4 48 ♔f1 ♘c2 49 ♔e2 ♔h6

49...a3 50 ♔d2 axb2 51 ♔xc2 ♔g7 52 ♔xb2 ♔f6 53 ♘f3 ♔f5 54 ♘h2! ♔e4 55 ♔c2 +–.

50 ♔d3 ♘b4+ 51 ♔c4 ♘d5 52 ♗c1 +–

78) Elianov – Oleksienko

Ukrainian Ch (Kharkov) 2004

The plans one sees in chess games can be either typical ones, or something original. Standard plans, such as the minority attack, are well-known to every player, and are covered in chess textbooks. In this book, we do not wish to present self-evident truths, supported by dubious examples. On the contrary, we wish to show unexpected conclusions, supported by accurate and convincing variations. As a consequence of this, we present here a case of an original approach to chess planning.

27 axb5?!

Missing an unusual but very promising possibility, and one which requires no less original counterplay from Black: 27 f4!! bxa4 28 g4!! fxe4 (28...fxg4 29 ♘xg4) 29 ♘xe4 ♕e7! 30 ♖xa4 (30 g5?! ♕xe4+! 31 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 ∓) 30...g5! 31 ♖f3 and White retains the initiative.

27...♘xb5!

27...axb5?! 28 ♖ea3 ±.

28 ♗xb5

28 ♖xa6 ♘d4 29 ♗f1 (29 ♖ea3?! ♕b7 30 ♖a2 ♘xe2 31 ♕xe2 ♕xd5 ∓) 29...♕b7 30 ♖a2 ♖a8 with compensation.

28...♕xb5 29 b3 ♕b4 30 ♕c1

30 ♕xb4 ♖xb4 31 ♖xa6? c4 ∓.

30...♕d4 31 ♕e1 f4 32 ♖d3 ♕b2 33 ♖b1 ♕g7 34 ♖dd1 ♖b5 35 ♖a1 ♖xb3 36 ♖xa6 ♖eb8 37 ♖a7 ♕c3?!

Better is 37...♕b2 =.

38 ♕xc3 ½-½

38...♖xc3 39 h4! h6 (only move) 40 ♘g4 ♖cb3! 41 h5 ♖b1 42 ♖xb1 ♖xb1+ 43 ♔h2 g5 ±.

79) Areshchenko – Hulak

Warsaw Ech 2005

Having posed the question above, we felt rather like mischievous schoolboys, who had unscrewed the seat on the teacher's chair, and were impatiently waiting for him to sit on it. Did you fall into the trap?

24 ♗e2!

Answering fire with fire, trap with trap!

24 ♗xf5?! leads nowhere: 24...♖xe3 25 ♗xh7+ ♔xh7 26 ♕h4+ ♔g6! and White must take the draw by 27 ♕g4+ since 27 ♖xf8? fails to 27...♕e7!! 28 ♕g4+ ♕g5 29 ♕xg5+ ♔xg5 30 h4+ ♔xh4 ∓.

24...♖xc2?

White is only a little better after 24...♖xe3!? 25 ♕xe3 ♘e4 26 ♖d1 ± or 24...♘e4! 25 ♘xe4 ♖xe3 26 ♘f6+ ♖xf6 27 ♕xe3 ♖f8 28 c4 ±.

25 ♗d1! ♖d2

25...♖c1 26 ♖c3 +–.

26 ♖c3 f4 27 ♕f3 ± ♗d7? 28 ♘e4 ♖d5 29 b4 ♕xe5 30 ♖xc5 ♗e8 31 ♖xd5 exd5 32 ♘c5 ♖f5 33 ♗b3 ♗f7 34 g4 1-0

80) Pigusov – Fressinet

Rethymnon ECC 2003

It is easy to understand that, if Black defends passively, he can forget about taking anything from the game. Fressinet realizes this in time, and begins a combination which, although it does not fully solve Black's problems, sharply

changes the character of the game, for which Pigusov was clearly unprepared. As a result, a quick draw ensued. An excellent example of a typical defensive method.

31...♘xc5! 32 ♖xc5 ♗b7! 33 ♗xb7?!

Better is 33 ♘c4 bxc4 34 ♗xc4 with advantage to White.

33...♕xb6 34 ♖d5 ♖xb7 35 ♕d4 ♕xd4 ½-½

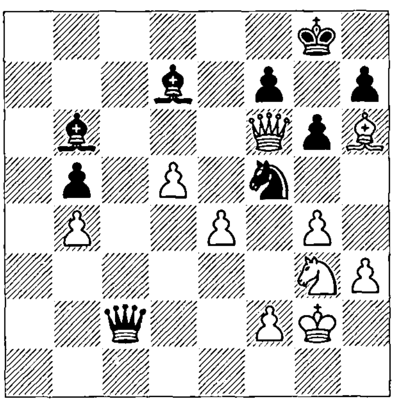
81) Kasparov – Piket

Internet (60 minute) 2000

Several pieces are undefended, and the king awaits various checks with a feeling of doom. To add to it all, the opponent is Garry Kasparov himself, the world number one, famous for his ruthlessness in despatching his opponents. All in all, it is a grim picture, offering little cause for optimism. But the main lesson one gets from sport is that there is no such thing as a hopeless situation, and no such thing as an invincible opponent. The main thing is to retain one's optimism and fighting spirit. In the words of the great Ukrainian pole-vaulter, Sergei Bubka, "All the while you have one more attempt left, you have not lost."

42...♕c2!! 43 ♕f6 ♘f5! *(D)*

W



44 ♕xb6

This move is forced.

44...♘h4+ 45 ♔h2 ♘f3+ 46 ♔g2 ♘h4+ 47 ♔h2 ♘f3+ 48 ♔g2 ♘h4+ 49 ♔h2 ½-½

82) Galliamova – Korchnoi

Amsterdam (Veterans vs Ladies) 2001

"Whilst trying to write chess poetry, I was clearly not in tune with its prose. It was necessary to go into a worse endgame, and hope for an error from the opponent." – Mikhail Tal. In our example, it is not obvious what is poetry and what is prose, but unfortunately, once again, the saving line remained in the notes.

34 ♖xe6+! fxe6 35 ♕g7+?

White strays from the path. The draw was there for the taking by 35 ♖c7+! ♔d6 36 ♖c6+!! ♔xc6 (36...bxc6 37 ♕d8+ ♔e5 38 ♕b8+ ♔f6 39 ♕f8+ ♔g6 40 ♕g8+ =) 37 ♕c8+ ♔b6 38 ♕d8+ ♔c6 39 ♕c8+ ♔d6 40 ♕d8+ ♔e5 41 ♕b8+! =.

35...♖f7 36 ♕xg5+ ♔d7 37 ♖xe1 ♕xe1 38 ♔g1 a6 ∓

and Korchnoi reeled in the full point.

83) Szmetan – P.H. Nielsen

Bled OL 2002

In life, it is important to have real friends, and here, the position of the queen underlines this. One isolated piece, trapped behind enemy lines, cannot defend itself on its own. But finding some faithful comrades who can help at just this moment is not easy. The white knight is one true friend, but its help is not enough to avoid rapid defeat. Only with the help of the rook and bishop can salvation be found. Thus 20 ♗g5!! is the best solution:

a) 20...♖c6?? loses to 21 ♖ac1! +–.

b) 20...h6 21 ♖ac1 ♖a8 22 e4 hxg5 23 exd5 ♕xd5+ 24 ♕xd5 exd5 25 ♖fe1+ and this endgame can hardly suit Black.

c) 20...♕b7! 21 e4 ♖c6 22 ♘c5!! and now Black can keep no more than a slight plus: 22...♖xc5 23 exd5 ♕xd5+ 24 ♕xd5 ♖xd5 25 ♖ac1! 0-0 26 ♗e7 ♖b8 27 ♖fd1 ∓.

In the game it was a different story:

20 ♘b2? ♕b7! 21 e4 ♖c6 22 ♘c4 ♕a8! 23 exd5 ♖xd6 24 ♘xd6+ ♔e7 25 ♘e4 ♕xd5 26 f3 ♘f6 27 ♗g5 ♖c8 28 ♖fd1 ♖c2+ 29 ♔h1 0-1

84) Variation from the game

Morozevich-Nikolić, *Wijk aan Zee 2000*

White's threats are quite impressive. It seems that Black cannot defend the position. However, "miracles sometimes happen, but we have to work hard on them" – Chaim Weitzmann, the first President of Israel.

32 ♕xa5!? bxc5 33 ♗xc5 ♕d7

Forced.

34 ♕a7

Digging carefully through the pile of variations, one finds a devilish defence:

34...♕d8!!

Not:

a) 34...♖a8? 35 ♕b7 ♖d8 36 ♗b4! ♘e6 37 ♕xd7 ♖xd7 38 ♖c6 ♘c7 39 ♗a5! ♘e8 40 ♖e6 ♘d6 41 ♗b4 +–.

b) 34...♕d2? 35 ♗e3 ♘b5 36 ♕xg7+ ± (36 ♕b7? ♕d3 37 ♖c8 ♖g8 38 ♕b8 ♕b1+ =).

c) 34...♖d8? 35 ♗b4! ♘e6 36 ♕xd7 ♖xd7 37 ♖c6 ♘d8 38 ♖c8 +–.

35 ♗b6 ♘b5!! 36 ♕f7 ♘d6 =

85) Nijboer – Efimenko

Turin OL 2006

27...fxe4! is the move one wants to play, so as to secure the e5-square for Black's pieces. But one must then reckon with the reply 28 f4. However, this is no reason to refrain from one's desires! Black answers with 28...exd3!! 29 fxg5?! (29 ♖xh8 dxc2+ 30 ♔a1 ♕f6 31 ♖xd8+ ♕xd8 and Black has compensation for the exchange, whilst White has no compensation for his opponent's passed pawn) 29...dxc2+ 30 ♔a1 ♖xh1 31 ♖xh1 d3 32 ♘e3 (32 ♕e3 ♘e5!) 32...♘b8! and now it is hard to know what to recommend to White, in spite of his huge material advantage.

In the game Black did not see enough of these ideas, and missed his chance:

27...e5?! 28 ♗a4

Now the game is unclear.

86) Anand – Morović

São Paulo rapid 2004

The central white and black pawns, like two lumberjacks, demolish everything in their path, leaving behind them only a trail of destruction. The only difference is that Black's path leads nowhere, whilst White is clearing a road straight to the enemy king's palace.

13 e5!

13 ♘e2 e5 =.

13...dxc3 14 exf6

14 b4 ♕d5 15 exf6 ♕xf3 16 fxg7 ♖g8 17 gxf3 ♖xg7+ 18 ♔f1 =.

14...cxb2?

14...♗xf6! gives better defensive chances, although no guarantee of salvation: 15 b4 ♕b6 16 ♕g3 (16 ♗d6 c5! 17 bxc5 ♕xd6 18 ♕xb7 ♖b8 19 ♕a7 ♗d4! ensuring parity) 16...0-0 17 ♗e3 ♕d8 18 ♗c5 and although White is a pawn down, the black pieces deserve our deepest condolences.

15 fxe7! bxa1♕ 16 ♖xa1 ♔xe7

16...♕c5 17 ♕g3 ♕xe7 18 ♕xg7 ♖f8 19 ♖b1 and one can hardly be keen to defend this ruin for Black.

17 ♖b1 ♗c8

17...♖a7 18 ♕g3 +–.

18 ♕g3 ♔f8 19 ♗d6+ ♔g8 20 ♗e5 g6 21 ♕g5 h6 22 ♕f6 ♖h7 23 ♗xg6! fxg6 24 ♕xg6+ ♔f8 25 ♗d6+ 1-0

87) Zhang Zhong – Onishchuk

Poikovsky 2004

"The problem is that if you don't take a risk, you risk 100 times more!" – Jung. If White does nothing special, things could slip out of control. Therefore, the Chinese player finds a highly interesting piece sacrifice, after which Black's pawns fall like ripe apples.

25 ♘dc4!! bxc4 26 ♘xc4 ♖d8

26...♘d4 27 ♘xd6+ cxd6 28 ♗xd4 exd4 29 ♖xd4 ♖d8 30 ♖b4+! is unclear.

27 ♘a5+?

But this is a mistake. After the more materialistic 27 ♗xe5! we reach a position where White can just play natural moves, whilst Black would have to fight for equality. 27...♗xe5+ 28 ♘xe5 ♖xd1 29 ♖xd1 ♖d8 30 ♖xd8 ♘xd8 31 f4 ♗e8 32 f5 gxf5! (32...g5?! 33 h4!) 33 exf5 c5 34 h4 ♔c7 35 g5 hxg5 36 hxg5 ♔d6 37 ♔f4 ♘c6 38 ♘xc6 ♗xc6 39 g6 ♔e7 40 ♔e5 ♗f3 41 f6+ ♔f8 =.

27...♔c8

Better is 27...♔a7 28 ♘c6+ ♔b6 29 ♘xd8 ♖xd8 ∓.

28 ♘c6 g5 29 ♘xd8 ♖xd8 30 ♖xa6 ♔b7 31 ♖a5 ♘d4! 32 ♔f2! ♘c6?!

32...c5!? keeps the game unclear.

33 ♖b5+ ♔c8 34 ♖a1 ♔d7 35 ♖a6! ±

88) Kasimdzhanov – Topalov

San Luis FIDE Wch 2005

After a tough struggle, Black's pawns are scattered about the board, and are slowly dying of loneliness. But Topalov finds a consolidating move, which turned out to be the last of the various jewels that he produced in securing his crown.

35...♖eg3!! 36 ♗xg3 hxg3+ 37 ♔h1

37 ♔g1 ♖e5 38 ♖d1 ♖e2 ∓.

37...♖f5 38 ♖d1 ♖f2 39 ♖b8! f5 40 ♖d8 ♗xg2+

40...♖xg2!? 41 ♖g8+! ♔f6 42 ♖xd5 ♖h2+ 43 ♔g1 cxd5 44 ♖xg3 ♖xb2 45 ♖c3 and White maintains equality, through gritted teeth.

41 ♔g1 ♗d5

Other possibilities: 41...f4 42 ♖1d6+ ♔f5 43 ♖f8+ =; 41...♔g5! 42 ♖1d3! ♔f4! 43 ♖d2! ♖xd2 44 ♖xd2 ♗e4 45 ♖d8 ♔e3 46 ♖g8 f4 47 ♔f1! (47 h4? f3 48 ♖xg3 ♔e2 −+) 47...♗d3+ 48 ♔g2 ♗e4+ 49 ♔f1 =.

42 ♖8xd5! cxd5 43 ♖c1 ♖xb2 44 c6 ♖b8 45 ♔g2 f4 46 ♔f3 ♔g5 47 h4+ ½-½

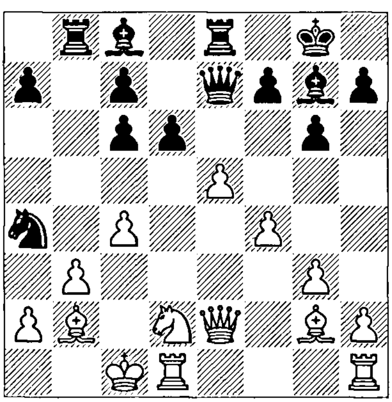
89) Grabinsky – Kolesnik

Minsk 2005

We hope you have noticed that we always try our best to give an assessment of even the most confusing and unclear positions. But this time, we are going to give only a minimum of assessments and variations. This is not surprising, since even the computer starts to overheat through inability to calculate all of the possible variations. How much more difficult would it be to do so at the board, but you can comfort yourself with the thought that there is no need to do so anyway. In the first place, Black can play with the draw in hand, and secondly, if anyone is inclined to say that the combination is a bluff, then we would point out that Rybka prefers Black in all variations.

15...♘a4!! *(D)*

W



16 bxa4

16 ♗a1 dxe5 17 ♘b1 ♖b6 ∓.

16...♖xb2! 17 ♔xb2 dxe5! 18 ♔b3

18 ♔c2 ♕a3! 19 ♘c4 (or 19 ♖b1 ♖d8!) 19...♕xa2+ 20 ♔d3 ♕b3+ 21 ♔d2 (21 ♘c3 ♗g4! 22 ♕xg4 exf4! −+) 21...f5 22 ♘g5 e4! 23 ♔e1 ♗a6 24 ♖c1 ♖d8!.

18...♗f5 19 a3? ♖b8+ 20 ♔a2 ♖b2+! 21 ♔xb2 exf4+ 22 ♔a2 ♕xc2 0-1

90) Oleksienko – Aveskulov

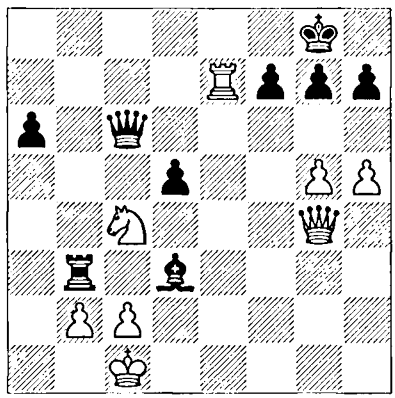
Lvov 2005

Imagination is Mikhail Oleksienko's hobby-horse. And again he comes up with a beautiful counterblow, switching the fire onto the enemy king.

31 ♖xc7! ♖xb3 32 ♘c4!! *(D)*

32 c4! is another good move, although also objectively sufficient only for a draw: 32...♗xc4 33 ♕f4 ♗e2+ 34 ♔b1 ♗d3+ 35 ♔a2 ♖xb2+ 36 ♔xb2 ♕c2+ 37 ♔a3 ♕c1+ 38 ♔a4 (38 ♔b4 a5+) 38...♕c6+, with a draw.

B



32...♖b8?

32...dxc4? also loses to 33 ♕f3!! +−, but there was a saving resource in the form of 32...♗xc4! 33 ♕f4 d4 34 cxb3 ♕h1+ 35 ♔d2 (35 ♔c2 ♗xb3+! 36 ♔xb3 ♕d5+ 37 ♔c2 ♕c5+) 35...♕g2+ 36 ♔e1 ♕g1+, with a draw.

33 ♕f3 ♖f8 34 cxd3 ♕c5 35 ♕e3 ♕c8

35...♕c6 36 ♕b6.

36 ♕d4 dxc4 37 h6 cxd3+ 38 ♔b1 ♕c2+ 39 ♔a2 gxh6 40 gxh6 ♕g2 41 ♖e1 1-0

So the correct answer to the question was 'draw'!

91) V. Ryzhov – Grabinsky

Kiev 2000

In certain countries, mystics try to influence the weather, and change the forecast. In chess,

this process is helped by cold-bloodedness and accurate calculation.

18...♗xd5! 19 ♖e1 ♘f6!! 20 c3 ♔d7 21 ♕xf6 ♖ae8 22 f5 ½-½

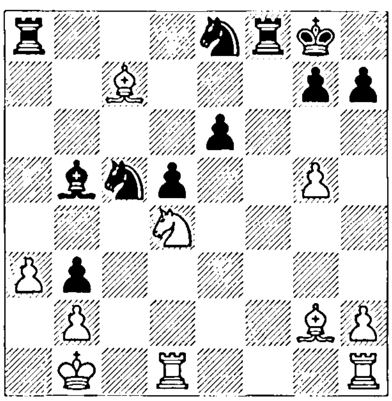
92) Svidler – Kasimdzhanov
San Luis FIDE Wch 2005

In composing endgame studies, composers start with a skeleton, i.e. an interesting final position, with an unexpected finish, and then start putting flesh on the bones by adding the introductory play. Here, it is most likely that Kasimdzhanov found the unique final position only after calculating some variations, but without doubt the real value of the whole combination lies in that final position.

30...fxe6!! *(D)*

Not 30...♗d3+?? 31 ♖xd3 ♘xd3 32 ♗g3! +–, while 30...♘xe6?! 31 ♘xb5 ♘8xc7 32 ♘xc7 ♘xc7 33 ♖d3 ± is not Black's optimal path.

W



31 ♘xb5 ♘xc7 32 ♘xc7 ♖f2!! 33 ♘xa8

Avoiding 33 ♘xe6? ♘a4 ∓ and 33 ♖d4? ♖a4! ∓.

33...♘a4! 34 ♖d3

There is no point going in for 34 ♗e4?! dxe4 35 ♔a1 ♖xb2 36 ♖d8+ ♔f7 37 ♖c8 ♖a2+ 38 ♔b1 ♖b2+ 39 ♔c1 ♖a2!, when 40 ♖e1? loses to 40...b2+! 41 ♔c2 ♖a1 42 ♖b1 e3! –+, so White must settle for 40 ♔b1 =.

½-½

93) Topalov – Anand
Sofia 2006

This exercise will help to test your ability to calculate variations. Anand's play in this game, as well as others, amazed the chess world. Despite the highly tactical nature of the position, even computers are unable to improve over his moves, which is a tribute to his inventiveness and combinative vision.

26 ♗xd4?

26 ♘bxd4? is also bad, in view of 26...♘c3 27 ♘xc6 ♕xd1! 28 ♖xd1 ♘xa2 –+. The correct path is 26 ♕b2! ♘c3 27 ♖d3 ♕f6 28 ♘bxd4 ♘d5 29 ♕b3 ♘xe3 30 ♖dxe3 ♘xd4 31 ♘xd4 ♖xe3 32 ♕xe3 ♗d6, when Black has no more than a symbolic advantage.

26...♘xd4 27 ♖xd4 ♘g5!! 28 ♘e5

Or:

a) 28 ♖xd8 ♘xf3+ 29 gxf3 ♖xe1+ 30 ♔g2 ♖xd8 and here the two rooks are significantly stronger than a queen.

b) 28 ♕d2 ♘xf3+ 29 gxf3 ♕g5+ 30 ♔f1 ♕xd2 31 ♘xd2 ♖xe1+ 32 ♔xe1 ♖c3 33 ♘e4 ♖xa3 34 ♖d8 f5 35 ♘c5 ♔f7 and the lack of pawns is the dominating feature of the position.

28...♘xh3+! 29 gxh3

More stubborn was 29 ♔f1! ♕g5 30 ♘f3 ♖xe1+ 31 ♘xe1 ♘f4 32 ♕d2 ∓ but no human is likely to find this line in the midst of such a violent tactical position.

29...♕g5+ 30 ♔h2

30 ♖g4 ♖xe5!.

30...♕f5!

30...♖xe5 31 f4 ♕g6 32 ♖xe5 ♖c2+ 33 ♕xc2 ♕xc2+ 34 ♘d2.

31 ♖dc4

31 ♘d3 ♖xe1 32 ♘xe1 ♖c3 33 ♖g4 ♕e5+ 34 ♖g3 ♗d6! 35 ♘g2 ♕g5 36 ♘d2 ♗xg3+ 37 fxg3 ♕xg3+ –+.

31...♖xe5! 32 ♖xe5 ♗d6! 33 ♘c5 ♗xe5+ 34 ♔g2 ♖c6! 35 ♕b3 ♖g6+ 36 ♔f1 ♗g3! 0-1

94) Ponomariov – Svidler
Sofia 2006

"Understanding when to activate your king and when not, is what we call 'a feel for the king'." – Kaidanov. Watch how Ruslan Ponomariov, with the help of his king, re-coordinates his forces. It is not for nothing that Silvio Danailov judges Ruslan to be second only to Karpov in his ability to consolidate positions, i.e. to re-establish cooperation between his forces.

23 ♔f2!! ♕c6

23...b4?! 24 ♘e2 ♕xa2 (24...♕b5 25 ♕xb5 axb5 26 ♖d4!) 25 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 26 ♖c7.

24 ♘e2! ♕b6+ 25 ♖d4 ♖d7?

25...b4 26 ♕c5; better is 25...a5 26 ♕c5 ♕a6.

26 b4! ♖cd8 27 ♔e3! ♖xd4

27...a5 28 a3!.

28 ♘xd4 ♖d6 29 ♕f6! ♖d7 30 ♖c5 ♕d6 31 g3 ±

This is what is meant by outplaying someone from an equal position.

95) Morozevich – Korchnoi

Biel 2003

"Our doubts are what betray us. They cause us to lose what we could perhaps have won, had we not been afraid to try." – Shakespeare. Well, maybe Shakespeare would get worked up about winning, but a draw is the most likely outcome here.

17...♘xe5 is in fact the only move: 18 ♘xe5 (18 ♘a7 ♘ec4 19 ♘xc8+ ♖xc8 with compensation) 18...♗xb5 19 ♖c3! ♘c4 20 ♗xc4 dxc4 (20...♗xc4? 21 ♖xc4 +–) 21 ♖xc4!? ♖hd8!! 22 ♖xc5 ♖xd2 23 ♖xd2 ♖xc5 with unclear play.

In the game Black suffered a far worse fate:

17...♖hd8? 18 ♘d6 ♖b8 19 ♖g3 ♔f8 20 ♕d3 1-0

96) Kryvoruchko – Borovikov

Pardubice 2006

"For many masters, the beauty of chess consists in its logic. For them a beautiful game is like a classical building, perfectly proportioned, with not a stone out of place. But I prefer the illogical, irrational and absurd. Imagine a position on the board, full of deep ideas, worked out in the finest detail, but the outcome of the game is decided by an unexpected knight move in the very corner of the board. In mathematical language, we like best of all those cases where the cathetus proves longer than the hypotenuse." It is not difficult to tell that this thought comes from the great chess magician Mikhail Tal. Frankly speaking, we share his idea of beauty. In this fragment, it seems that Black is completely lacking any active continuation, because of the threatened ♖g6, but a paradox can overturn all one's usual ideas.

27...♕e7?

Black misses his chance. He should boldly play 27...♕d4! 28 ♖g6 ♗h4+!! 29 ♖xh4 ♕e3+ 30 ♔d1 fxg6.

28 ♔f1 ♖b8 29 ♔g1 ♕a7+ 30 ♔h1 ♕c7 31 ♖hg3 ♖bc8 32 h4 ½-½

97) H. Olafsson – S. Ivanov

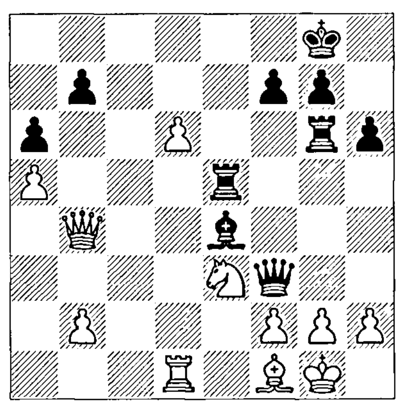
Moscow 2003

"Yes, maybe it is true that I prefer defence to attack, but who has ever shown that defending is any less perilous and risky than attacking? When a player is defending his position against an enemy storm, is he not on the edge of a precipice? Doesn't such play require courage too? And don't many games go down as pearls of chess art, precisely because of a virtuoso defence?" This time you may have guessed that the quote is from Tigran Petrosian. Anyone who would deny that he is right should look at this example. Finding such counter-resources is more difficult than carrying out dozens of mating attacks.

31 d6?? *(D)*

White can maintain his share of the chances by 31 h4!! (directed against ...♖eg5) 31...♖xd5 (31...♗xd5? 32 ♖xd5! ♖xd5 33 ♕xb7 ♖f5 34 ♕c8+ +–) 32 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 33 ♕c5!! ♗c6 34 h5! ♖g4.

B



31...♗c6!!

31...♖eg5? 32 ♕xe4! ♕xe4 33 d7 +–.

32 d7 ♖xe3! 33 d8♕+ ♔h7 0-1

We promised that none of the exercises in this book were played significantly earlier than 2000. However, we don't think our readers will blame us for including our final golden trio. We simply could not refrain from presenting these three beautiful examples from a previous era. Our justification for not being able to keep our

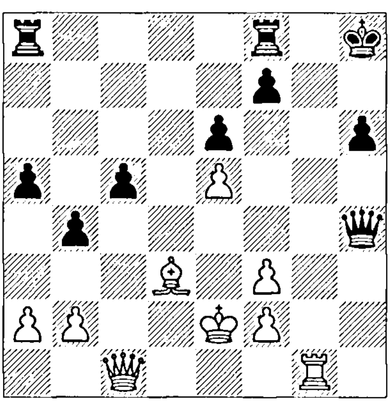
word is that, in each example, we have found highly interesting new possibilities which completely change the assessment of these positions. It is like resuming a game, adjourned a long time ago, and establishing an important historical truth about it. And the pleasure one gets from shattering old illusions is compensation enough!

98) Portisch – S. Johannessen
Havana OL 1966

A long time ago, when answering a question about the methodology of chess study, Viktor Kart, who did so much to create the foundations of the modern Ukrainian school of chess, said that children should study chess in the same order in which the game itself had developed. In other words, start with the gambit approach of the Italian school, and then move onto the more classical methods of play. And at each point, the material should gradually become more complicated, thus enlarging the student's sphere of knowledge. This example is perhaps like that, in that whilst at first, there seems no doubt about the result, once one goes deeper into it, new vistas are opened.

22 ♖xh4 ♕xh4 23 ♖g1+ ♔h8 24 ♕c1 *(D)*

B



24...f6??

Here is our refinement: 24...c4!! 25 ♗b1! (there is no need to make life more complicated by playing 25 ♗e4 ♖ad8! since 26 ♖h1? would be a decisive mistake in view of the super-resource 26...♖d2+!! –+) 25...♖fd8! 26 ♖h1 ♖d2+ 27 ♕xd2 ♕xh1 28 ♕c2 ♔g7 29 ♕h7+ ♔f8 30 ♕h8+ (30 ♗g6 = also suffices for a draw) 30...♔e7 and now there follows an accurate check, forcing the king from the f8-square, where it could shelter from perpetual check: 31 ♕f6+! ♔e8 32 ♕h8+ =.

25 ♖g6! 1-0

99) Maroczy – Romih
San Remo 1930

Success depends on how accurately one selects the correct target. In the game, Black followed the path of least resistance, and went after g2.

40...♖d2??

The real vulnerable point is the pawn on h3, but even if one correctly realizes this, there is no immediate hurry, as the opponent cannot run away.

a) 40...♗xh3?! 41 ♖e2!! is unclear.

b) 40...♖d3!! –+ (with the thinly-disguised intention of ...♖xh3+) 41 ♔g1 ♖xh3!! 42 gxh3 ♕d4+ 43 ♔g2 (43 ♔f1 ♕c4+) 43...♕d5+ with the idea ...♖xh6.

41 ♕h5!! ♖xg2+ 42 ♖xg2+ ♖xh5 43 ♖xb2 ♖xh3+ 44 ♔g1 ♖h7 45 ♖h2 ♖g7+ 46 ♔f2 ♖g8 47 ♖h6 ♔f7 48 e8♕+ ♖xe8 49 ♖h7+ 1-0

100) Ljubojević – Tal
Wijk aan Zee 1976

First of all, we present the comments of Mikhail Tal: "Here, Ljubojević thought for half an hour. This is understandable, since a draw would bring him only partial success, whereas the weakness of the a7-pawn gives grounds to hope for more. I don't deny that I was also nervous! 'OK, draw!', said Ljubojević suddenly, and played **59 ♖b8 ½-½**. This shows his excellent tactical feel! The fact is that many people thought that after 59 ♖d7! c2 (59...♗c5 60 ♖c7 ♗d4 61 ♖c4 ♗e5 62 ♔e3 and Black is in trouble) 60 ♖xa7 White was winning. However, in this case, after 60...♗a5! (60...♗d6 61 ♔e2! +–) the position could change completely: 61 ♖b7! ♔d2 62 ♖d7+ ♔c3 63 ♖d6 ♔b3 64 ♖c6 ♗c3 65 a7 c1♕ 66 a8♕ ♕h1+ 67 ♔e2 ♕e1+ 68 ♔d3 ♕e4#."

We don't want to enter into a debate about the excellence of Tal and Ljubojević's tactical feeling, but we shall just say that all the foregoing is completely wrong. The two grandmasters both missed the brilliant combination 63 a7!! c1♕ 64 ♔g2!! +–. In view of our discovery, we feel we are justified in using this example, notwithstanding its age.

Afterword

Writers often forget to say goodbye to their readers, but we shall not maintain this tradition. The most important thing for us, in our work on the book, was to ensure that the time spent studying the book will bring many positive emotions to the reader. Therefore, we wish to thank you for your work on this book, and hope that you have not just turned the pages idly, but have used your head in some hard work! We shall be grateful if you can e-mail us at perfectchess@ukr.net, with details of any errors you may find in our analysis. We promise faithfully to answer all such e-mails. We shall be even more pleased if there turn out not to be many mistakes in the book.

We would like to express our great gratitude to our friends who assisted us and sent interesting fragments from their games. Without the help of Mikhail Oleksienko, Yuri Kryvoruchko, Yuri Vovk, Vitaly Golod, Alexander Areshchenko, Nazar Firman, Valery Aveskulov, Mikhail Kozakov, Anna Muzychuk, Myroslava Hrabinska and other generous helpers, this book would have been quite different! We must also mention the high professional quality of such publications as *Informator*, *64 – The Chess Review*, *Shakhmatnaya Nedelia*, *Chesspro.ru*, and *Ladia*, material from which we have studied with great pleasure.

We hope that, from time to time, you will return to the book, and blow the dust from its pages. If you have enjoyed the book, please tell us, and we shall feel obliged to return to our writing-table soon.

Index of Players

Numbers refer to pages. When a player's name is **bold**, that player had White. If a page number appears in *italic*, this means that the exercise is based on the game cited.

List of Andrei Volokitin's Opponents

Other Games

Other Positions